**To:** sychen@anl.gov[sychen@anl.gov]; laura.atwell@ncrponline.org[laura.atwell@ncrponline.org]; jill.lipoti@dep.state.nj.us[jill.lipoti@dep.state.nj.us]; john.mackinneydhs.gov[john.mackinney@dhs.gov]; brooke2@llnl.gov[brooke2@llnl.gov]; kkiel@holycross.edu[kkiel@holycross.edu]; michael.noska@fda.hhs.gov[michael.noska@fda.hhs.gov]; djallard@state.pa.us[djallard@state.pa.us]; vincentcovello@yahoo.com[vincentcovello@yahoo.com]; dbarnett@jhsph.edu[dbarnett@jhsph.edu]; anne.nisbet@hpa.org.uk[anne.nisbet@hpa.org.uk]; debra.mcbaugh@moellerinc.com[debra.mcbaugh@moellerinc.com]; andrew.wallo@eh.doe.gov[andrew.wallo@eh.doe.gov]; Cardarelli, John[Cardarelli.John@epa.gov]; buddemeier1@llnl.gov[buddemeier1@llnl.gov]; jonnyed@verizon.net[jonnyed@verizon.net]; groganha@gmail.com[groganha@gmail.com]; cassata@ncrponline.org[cassata@ncrponline.org]; debmab@cox.net[debmab@cox.net]; Stevenfrey@aol.com[Stevenfrey@aol.com]
**From:** StevenFrey@aol.com
**Sent:** Sun 1/20/2013 9:55:18 PM
**Subject:** Updated SC 5-1 Action Item List in preparation for NCRP Council Review

Hi everyone,

We're already completed a few action items and added some more to our action item list for Monday's teleconference.

To those of you in charge of each Section and Appendix, please resolve these action items for your Section and/or Appendix, and send the resolutions to S.Y. (and me) for review as soon as you can.

And please, send us only your resolutions, not the Section or Appendix files your resolutions are in or are meant to go in.

We anticipate starting to review the remaining open action items as early as during the teleconference.

Here is the updated list:

==========

Section 1: No actions needed.

==========

Section 2:
- Re-do Table 2.1 as a Microsoft WORD Table. DONE.
- Also, complete the Revision to address PAC 5 reviewers' comments.

==========

Section 3:
- Use Times New Roman font throughout all of the draft (*i.e.*, not Calibri font anywhere). DONE in Steve Frey's controlled Revision 1-1.

- Under Section 3.2 on Page 5, insert a reference where indicated in the first paragraph. DONE.

- Jonathan Edwards asks the following about the graphic for Figure 3.1: "Is this the most recent revision of this diagram? I thought that at the latest committee meeting in Bethesda this figure

was modified (*e.g.*, making the slopes of recovery non-parallel, etc.)"

- Please accept or revise this sentence on Page 5: "The ALARA Principle has been a requirement in all existing regulations for control of radiation exposures, including the statutes on cleanup of nuclear facilities", about which Jonathan Edwards comments "This statement is problematic from the perspective of the CERCLA program, and other EPA regs. CERCLA does not use ALARA but instead is risk-range based. Also many environmental regs (40 CFR 61, 191, 197) dealing with radiation do not use ALARA because EPA will (generally) not use it in its regs. Recommend deleting this sentence."

- In Section 3.2, at the end of "c. Maintain Flexibility", is an unfinished pointer that appears like this: "(see ??)". Please fill it in.

- Please accept or revise this sentence in Section 3.2.2: "The intermediate phase PAGS include drinking water and food interdiction, thus restricting the ingestion pathway.", about which Jonathan makes this comment: "There is no federal drinking water PAG (currently) across all incident scenarios so perhaps a better way to say this might be to drop the word "PAGS" in this sentence so it would read," The intermediate phase includes drinking water considerations and food interdiction, thus…"

- Please accept or revise this last sentence in Section 3.3.2: "Therefore, it is recommended that for the purposes of maximizing community involvement, the ARARs be a benchmark, but not necessarily a cut-off so that all possible options can be discussed, along with their costs.", about which Jonathan makes this comment: "This would definitely be a hot-button statement to the EPA. Recommend deleting this and replacing with something like, "It is not clear how existing statutory/legal considerations would play in an unconventional, highly unusual radiological incident requiring optimization."

- Please resolve: For the <u>Reference Levels</u> paragraph in Section 3.3, Jonathan makes this comment: "Are we talking about reference levels as recommended by ICRP or as an official position of NCRP? I don't recommend that we use the terminology "reference levels" here in the U.S."

- Please resolve: In the <u>Reference Levels</u> paragraph in Section 3.3 is the following sentence: "In existing exposure situations, the reference level for optimization should be selected in the 1 to 20 mSv $y^{-1}$ band but as low in the band as conditions allow.", about which Jonathan makes the following comment: " This is a huge policy call by the NCRP. Does the NCRP want to recommend this cleanup dose band (acknowledging that the ICRP recommends this) or leave it more to an "optimization" discussion without mentioning the 1-20mSv range? I strongly recommend that the NCRP NOT state this dose band as NCRP recommendation because it takes the risk range right off the table in any optimization discussion and highly irritates EPA and environmental activists. In

fact current PAG guidance under review by WH/OMB mentions risk range – but does not insist that it be risk range is circumstances are so far out of the norm. By why would NCRP want to take risk range off the table? For this very reason, the 2008 DHS guidance did not mention any preconceived cleanup/dose ranges."

- In Section 3.3 of the latest draft in the Reference Levels paragraph, insert a "pointer" to the appropriate subsection of Section 5, where indicated in the Reference Levels paragraph by Mike Noska.

- Also resolve the latest suggested languages by S.Y. for the Reference Levels paragraph under Section 3.3 per below. DONE; good as shown below.

Reference Levels
These parameters represent the level of dose or risk, above which it is judged to be inappropriate to plan to allow exposures to occur, and below which optimization of protection should be implemented. The chosen value of the reference level will depend upon the prevailing circumstances of the exposure under consideration. In existing exposure situations, the reference level recommended by ICRP 103 (ICRP, 2009b) for optimization is a range of 1 to 20 mSv y-1, depending on the severity of the incident and site-specific situations, with a typical value being 1 mSv y-1 as suggested by ICRP (2009b), or otherwise as low in this range as conditions allow. The reference levels can be used prospectively for planning strategies, for deriving equivalent levels for some specific actions (as well as for trade or foodstuffs); and retrospectively as a benchmark for judging effectiveness of implemented strategies. A key area of focus is protecting groups of individuals with exposures above the reference level over the protection of the entire population in general. Of course, further dose reductions should continue in accordance with the optimization principle, even when the reference level is achieved. Thus, the design of the reference levels is meant only to aid in the optimization process but must not be construed as *de facto* cleanup criteria by any means. The specific situation and values of the levels will be established upon full consultation and agreement with stakeholders.

- Please resolve: In Section 3.3.1.2 is the following sentence: "Looked at broadly, Criteria 1 and 2 in essence set the stage for an optimization-like process; however, the cost□benefit implications of Criteria 2 are not frequently employed.", about which Jonathan makes the following comment: "Recommend deleting this. Unnecessarily challenges EPA to argue that this is not true."

- Please resolve: In Section 3.3.2 is the following sentence: "Cleanup criteria and standards must be developed prior to taking the cleanup actions.", about which Jonathan makes the following comment: "Not necessarily true as we saw in Fukushima. Cleanup started almost immediately while final dose goals were still being hashed out."

==========

Section 4:

- On Page 11 is a sentence that reads "Figure 4.4, Appendix E illustrates cleanup considerations for residential property." There is no Figure in Appendix E for residential property cleanup. Substitute another Figure designation here, or delete?

- Refine Section 4.3.2 Site-Specific Conditions.

- Insert Essential Services Matrix graphic for Figure 4.2 (Steve Frey will insert this graphic). DONE.

- In Section 4.4.2.1, at the end of the second paragraph of Self-help actions, is "(Smith *et al*, 2000)" the correct reference? (PS. this reference corresponds to "SMITH, J.T., COMANS, R.N.J., BERESFORD, N.A., WRIGHT, S.M., HOWARD, B.J., CAMPLIN, W.C. (2000). "Chernobyl's Legacy in Food and Water," Nature 405, 141" in Revision 30 of our SC 5-1 master list of references).

- Please resolve: at the header "4.5.3 Examples of Evaluating Options", Helen Grogan makes the following comment: "Need to determine appropriate heading. At the moment it is about the cleanup options – but I have added a paragraph about agricultural options at the end."

- Please resolve: At the "Section 4.6.1.4 Technical Working Group" header, Helen makes the following comment: "Insert details about regulatory structure – see yellow highlight below." (Steve's note: my latest copy doesn't seem to have any yellow-highlighted passages associated with Helen's comment, but the lack of such highlighting may be unimportant, as long as we know the text portions she has in mind, or if her comment already has been resolved).

- Please resolve: for the whole of the "4.7.3 Decontamination Technology" Section", Helen makes the following comment: "Anne - include with Options section."

- Insert a graphic for "...in Figure 4.6." as mentioned in the second paragraph under Section 4.5, or delete "...in Figure 4.6 (since there are only three other Figures 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3, might Figure 4.6 no longer be operative in Section 4, anyway?)

- Remove all yellow highlighting and convert reddened text to black. DONE.

- Please resolve: For the Header "4.5.3 Examples of Evaluating Options", Helen makes the following comment: "Need to determine appropriate heading. At the moment it is about the cleanup options – but I have added a paragraph about agricultural options at the end."

- Resolve S.Y.'s comment on Section 4.8 regarding the lack of reference to Section 5 and possible overlap and duplication of the

language on long-term monitoring.

==========

Section 5:
- On Page 2, resolve S.Y.'s comment that “incomplete” is a sensitive language to use."
- Also, please note S.Y.'s suggested passage change and its associated comment box on the cessation of long-term monitoring in the third paragraph of Section 5.6 (latest revision of Section 5 is attached here).

==========

Section 6: No actions needed.

==========

Section 7: No actions needed.

==========

Appendix A: No actions needed.

==========

Appendix B:
- Resolve remark at end of the first paragraph under Appendix B.4 that reads "References to be provided later)."
- Re-create Figure B.1 as a Microsoft WORD table. DONE.

==========

Appendix C: No actions needed.

==========

Appendix D:
- Re-create Tables D.3 and D.4 as Microsoft WORD tables, if needed. DONE.

==========

Appendix E:
- Provide original JPGs and/or TIFFs for the following Figures, so that we can try to develop sharper images for them (if there is no JPG or TIFF available for a particular figure, then please provide a URL that features the graphic used for the Figure, or the original source document from which we can attempt to scan the figure):

Figure E.4 (and make the horizontal lines uniform in color and appearance, too).
Figure E.5
Figure E.7 (and remove the page number "12" from the lower right-had corner).
Figure E.11

Figure E.12
Figure E.14

==========

Appendix F: no actions required.

==========

Please let me know of any questions that you may have about the above requests.

Thanks,
Steve
hone: (570) 567-7443

---

In a message dated 1/18/2013 2:02:21 P.M. Eastern Standard Time, StevenFrey@aol.com writes:

Hi everyone,

As of today, here are action items yet needed for each SC 5-1 Section and Appendix to ready them for NCRP Council Review.

To those of you in charge of each Section and Appendix, please resolve these action items in your latest drafts before send them to S.Y. (and me) for review.

First, attached are the latest drafts of the SC 5-1 Abbreviations and Acronyms, Glossary, and our master list of references. Pease use them as you see fit to help in completing your action items. Also, please add any entry to the draft Abbreviations & Acronyms and the Glossary files that you feel would add value to either one or both files, and email them back to S.Y and me for formalization.

Second, we need to make a decision on what format to which we wish to standardize all text boxes. This decision need can be discussed during our teleconference on Monday, 01/21/2013.

Third, here are the action items for the draft Sections and Appendix:

==========

Section 1: No actions needed.

==========

Section 2: Re-do Table 2.1 as a Microsoft WORD Table. Also please complete the Revision to address PAC 5 reviewers' comments.

==========

Section 3:
- Use Times New Roman font throughout all of the draft (*i.e.*,

not Calibri font anywhere)

- Under Section 3.2 on Page 5, insert a reference where indicated in the first paragraph.

- On Page 15 of the latest draft in the "Reference Levels" paragraph, insert a "pointer" to the appropriate subsection of Section 5, where indicated in the "Reference Levels" paragraph by Mike Noska.

- Also resolve the latest suggested languages by S.Y. on the reference levels under Section 3.3.:

Reference Levels

These parameters represent the level of dose or risk, above which it is judged to be inappropriate to plan to allow exposures to occur, and below which optimization of protection should be implemented. The chosen value of the reference level will depend upon the prevailing circumstances of the exposure under consideration. In existing exposure situations, the reference level recommended by ICRP 103 (ICRP, 2009b) for optimization is a range of 1 to 20 mSv y-1, depending on the severity of the incident and site-specific situations, with a typical value being 1 mSv y-1 as suggested by ICRP (2009b), or otherwise as low in this range as conditions allow. The reference levels can be used prospectively for planning strategies, for deriving equivalent levels for some specific actions (as well as for trade or foodstuffs); and retrospectively as a benchmark for judging effectiveness of implemented strategies. A key area of focus is protecting groups of individuals with exposures above the reference level over the protection of the entire population in general. Of course, further dose reductions should continue in accordance with the optimization principle, even when the reference level is achieved. Thus, the design of the reference levels is meant only to aid in the optimization process but must not be construed as *de facto* cleanup criteria by any means. The specific situation and values of the levels will be established upon full consultation and agreement with stakeholders.

- Otherwise, complete the draft and resolve the embedded comments.

==========

Section 4:

- Refine Section 4.3.2 Site-Specific Conditions.
- Insert Essential Services Matrix graphic for Figure 4.2 (Steve Frey will insert this graphic).
- At Section 4.6.1.4, resolve Helen's comment "Insert details about regulatory structure – see yellow highlight below."
- On Page 11 is a sentence that reads "Figure 4.4, Appendix E illustrates cleanup considerations for residential property." There is no Figure in Appendix E for residential property cleanup. Substitute another Figure designation here, or delete?
- Insert a graphic for Figure 4.6 as mentioned in the second

paragraph under Section 4.5 (since there are only three other figures 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3, might Figure 4.6 no longer be operative in Section 4, anyway?)
- Remove all yellow highlighting and convert reddened text to black.
- Resolve S.Y.'s comment on Section 4.8 regarding the lack of reference to Section 5 and possible overlap and duplication of the language on long-term monitoring.
- Otherwise, complete the draft and resolve the embedded comments.

==========

Section 5:
- On Page 2, resolve S.Y.'s comment that “incomplete” is a sensitive language to use."
- Also, please note S.Y.'s suggested passage change and its associated comment box on the cessation of long-term monitoring in the third paragraph of Section 5.6 (latest revision of Section 5 is attached here).

==========

Section 6: No actions needed.

==========

Section 7: No actions needed.

==========

Appendix A: No actions needed.

==========

Appendix B:
- Resolve remark at end of the first paragraph under Appendix B.4 that reads "References to be provided later)."
- Re-create Figure B.1 as a Microsoft WORD table.

==========

Appendix C: No actions needed.

==========

Appendix D:
- Re-create Tables D.3 and D.4 as Microsoft WORD tables, if needed.

==========

Appendix E:
- Provide original JPGs and/or TIFFs for the following Figures, so that we can try to develop sharper images for them (if there is no JPG or TIFF available for a particular

figure, then please provide a URL that features the graphic used for the Figure, or the original source document from which we can attempt to scan the figure):

Figure E.4 (and make the horizontal lines uniform in color and appearance, too).

Figure E.5

Figure E.7 (and remove the page number "12" from the lower right-had corner).

Figure E.11

Figure E.12

Figure E.14

==========

Appendix F: no actions required.

==========

Please let me know of any questions that you may have about the above requests.

Thanks,
Steve
hone: (570) 567-7443

**To:** Jeff Stapleton[jeff.stapleton@kalmancoinc.com]; Herman, Staci[staci.herman@kalmancoinc.com]
**From:** Cardarelli, John
**Sent:** Tue 6/23/2015 5:54:25 PM
**Subject:** Water PAG briefing for OSWER ODs 6-23-2015.docx
Water PAG briefing for OSWER ODs 6-23-2015.docx

For our call this afternoon

## Protective Action Guide (PAG) for Drinking Water

**Purpose of this briefing:**

- Describe a joint OGWDW-ORIA proposal for a drinking water PAG
- Agree on schedule and next steps toward publication for comment

**Proposed next steps in the timeline:**

- Now: OSWER and OHS review
- Mid-July 2015: Office of Policy review and facilitation
- Mid-August 2015: Begin OMB 90-day review
- Finalize edited FR Notice and drinking water PAG proposal (OMB release + 14 days)
- Complete FR Workflow for drinking water PAG proposal (OMB release + 30 days)
- Public comment period (OMB release + 90 days)
- Compile and adjudicate comments from public review (OMB release + 120 days)
- Finalize PAG Manual including drinking water (OMB release + 180 days ~ **June 2016**)

**What is the problem we're trying to solve?**

- Drinking water is the only exposure pathway not currently addressed in the PAG Manual. At what radiation level does EPA recommend alternative drinking water resources be provided?
- Remember, a PAG is a health-based tipping point where actions are warranted to avoid a given radiation exposure.
- While highly unlikely, a large scale radiation contamination incident could impact the US, driving the need for a drinking water PAG that is pre-established and scientifically based.

**Background on SDWA MCLs for Radionuclides:**

- In 1976 EPA issued interim regulations for Radionuclides in Drinking Water. In December 2000, EPA promulgated final regulations for four radionuclide groups:
    - Gross Alpha (Minus Radon & Uranium) MCL = 15 pCi/L –Retained from 1976 Rule
    - Combined Radium 226 & 228, MCL = 5 pCi/L Retained from 1976 Rule
    - Gross Beta & Photon, MCL = 4 mrem/yr (Uses Dose Conversion Factors from 1976 Rule) Retained from 1976 Rule
    - Uranium MCL = 30 ug/L, Newly established standard in 2000

- The Gross Beta and Photon MCL is unique because it is based on a dose of radiation (measured in mrem) instead of a concentration of a specific radionuclide (measured in



ED_001057_00003555

pCi/L). There are 179 radionuclides that are "beta-photon" emitters that are regulated as a group under this standard.

- As a point of reference, for the gross beta & photon, MCL = 4 mrem annual dose:
  - For Iodine-131 in drinking water the derived concentration corresponds to **3 pCi/L**
    - Based on limiting the dose to the thyroid to 4 mrem/yr
    - In 1976 EPA calculated a lifetime risk at this exposure to be 6 x $10^{-5}$. Assuming 70-year lifetime exposure through 2 liters drinking water per day
    - Utilizing dose calculation methods developed in 1958 (ICRP 2)

  - In 2000 EPA updated the lifetime risk estimates at this exposure to be within the upper and lower bounds of risk ($10^{-4}$ to $10^{-6}$) using current science (ICRP 72). The derived concentration would correspond to 55 pCi/L for children & 120 pCi/L for adults for I-131. Due to anti backsliding SDWA provision, EPA retained the original ICRP conversion factors.

**Options considered during PAG development:**

a) Do nothing. Local governments or states may develop individual PAG levels, or EPA will need to create one after an incident occurs. Experience has shown that local governments often rely on EPA advice when making decisions regarding the safe use of drinking water after contamination incidents. Radiation protection decisions are almost always based on federal guidance in some form. Affected federal entities (e.g., affected military personnel) will need federal guidance.

b) Use the SDWA MCL (4 mrem) as the level to provide an alternate source of drinking water. MCLs are not intended to inform 'do not drink' levels, in addition MCLs are based on the assumption of a 70 year exposure timeframe.

c) Adopt DHS & FDA benchmarks: 500 mrem from water for first year after an incident (DHS covers water after a terrorist attack and FDA guide applies to food). This allows for consistency with guidance that is already in use and publicly available.

d) Evaluate health risk to establish the PAG and add additional protection for pregnant women, nursing mothers and children: 500 mrem for the general population and a lower dose level for children, pregnant women and nursing mothers.

**Proposed approach:**

- Based on an analysis of radiation risks to all age groups from several nuclides, we propose a two-tiered PAG as a reasonable approach considering age-based radiosensitivity.
- We recommend the drinking water PAG during the intermediate phase of a radiological response be 100 mrem projected dose in the first year for children, pregnant women and nursing mothers, and 500 mrem projected dose in the first year for the general population.



ED_001057_00003555

**The protective action:**

- The protective action is to restrict the use of contaminated water for drinking purposes and to provide alternative drinking water for the affected community. Options for providing alternate drinking water could include: bottled water, altering the raw water source of a water system, interconnection between systems, or a combination of these.

**Rationale:**

- EPA considered risk of excess cancer cases from exposure to radiation in drinking water at the 500 mrem level for a one year duration incident. The projected risk for adults at the 500 mrem level generally falls around the top of the risk range.
- We evaluated risk from exposure to contaminated drinking water for infants and children, who are more sensitive to radiation exposure, and at that same risk level the corresponding dose guideline would be in the 75 to 100 mrem range.
- This recommended drinking water PAG approach is consistent with PAGs currently in place for other media. PAGs are set by balancing the risks of exposure to radiation against the logistical difficulty, costs and detriments associated with taking protective action to avoid exposure.
- EPA applied a health based approach to derive the drinking water PAG levels.
- The government of Japan adopted a similarly tiered drinking water advisory when responding to the radiation incident in Fukushima: 100 Bq/L for infant formula and 300 Bq/L for everyone else.
- We determined that it is not appropriate to base emergency protective actions and response measures during short-term radiation incidents on lifetime (70 year) exposure criteria utilized to derive SDWA Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCL).
- We recognize that within the SDWA framework, water systems in violation of drinking water standards have processes available to get back into compliance within a reasonable time frame. While the SDWA framework is useful to inform actions for day-to-day normal operations, it does not provide adequate guidance for emergency responders on what levels of contamination warrant providing alternative water.
- We assume that any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will be able to achieve compliance with MCLs as soon as possible within the first year after the incident.

**Key considerations:**

- Flexibility is emphasized. Emergency managers should make incident specific decisions that make sense for their community.
- Some PAGs lend themselves to age specificity (KI, food, water) while others are best applied to entire populations (sheltering, evacuation, and relocation). The goal is to protect everyone, including the most sensitive (children and pregnant women) while being practical with what may be limited alternative drinking water resources.

- From a public information standpoint, the Manual may need to provide further information on the practical implementation challenges with a two tier water protection strategy. The KI simplified approach is an example of this.

- Pre-incident planning is encouraged. Pre-incident planning can help a community identify the best alternative water choices.

**Stakeholder reaction:**

- In response to a previous proposal, anti-nuclear and environmental groups publicized misleading comparisons of derived water PAG concentrations alongside MCL concentrations to assert that the SDWA was being weakened. This is likely to happen again.
- Stakeholders base their strong objections and opposition on the fact that exposure to drinking water with higher levels of radiation could result in an increased risk of cancer cases. The stakeholders go into detail pointing out the differences in concentration levels derived from a PAG of 500 mrem in comparison with an MCL of 4 mrem. For some radionuclides, the resulting difference in concentration could be up to several thousand times.
- State radiation control programs, nuclear power plant response communities, and the American Water Works Association have asked EPA repeatedly for a drinking water PAG for emergencies. Comments submitted on our 2013 PAG Manual from many states, the AWWA, Health Physics Society, Nuclear Energy Institute and Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors specifically request a drinking water PAG.
- Rollout and messaging: EPA is crafting key messages, a communications plan and will conduct a step-wise rollout for this proposal once it has gone through OMB review and is ready for the Federal Register. Interagency partners can serve as messengers on the value of this new guidance.

**To:** Cogliano, Gerain[Cogliano.Gerain@epa.gov]; Woolford, James[Woolford.James@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Raffaele, Kathleen[raffaele.kathleen@epa.gov]; Walker, Stuart[Walker.Stuart@epa.gov]; Fitz-James, Schatzi[Fitz-James.Schatzi@epa.gov]; Cheatham, Reggie[cheatham.reggie@epa.gov]; Kudarauskas, Paul[Kudarauskas.Paul@epa.gov]; Stalcup, Dana[Stalcup.Dana@epa.gov]
**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Wed 1/20/2016 8:06:10 PM
**Subject:** RE: REMINDER: Comments on PAG due 1/20
Redline PAG Manual 12-14-2015_OSRTI comments.docx

Gerain and Kathleen:

Attached please find OSRTI's minor comments on the draft PAG manual. Please let us know if you'd like to discuss.

Mike

Michael Scozzafava, Chief
Science Policy Branch
OSRTI, OLEM
p: 703-603-8833
cell: 202-407-2555

---

**From:** Cogliano, Gerain
**Sent:** Tuesday, January 19, 2016 2:45 PM
**To:** Scozzafava, MichaelE <Scozzafava.MichaelE@epa.gov>; Woolford, James <Woolford.James@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: REMINDER: Comments on PAG due 1/20

Thanks!

---

**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Tuesday, January 19, 2016 2:44 PM
**To:** Cogliano, Gerain <Cogliano.Gerain@epa.gov>; Woolford, James <Woolford.James@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: REMINDER: Comments on PAG due 1/20

Yes, we'll do so.

---

**From:** Cogliano, Gerain
**Sent:** Tuesday, January 19, 2016 2:43 PM
**To:** Woolford, James <Woolford.James@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Scozzafava, MichaelE <Scozzafava.MichaelE@epa.gov>
**Subject:** REMINDER: Comments on PAG due 1/20

Just a reminder to send your comments on the PAG Manual to Kathleen Raffaele by cob tomorrow (1/20). Thanks.

---

**From:** Edwards, Jonathan
**Sent:** Tuesday, January 05, 2016 5:30 PM
**To:** Flynn, Mike <Flynn.Mike@epa.gov>; Woolford, James <Woolford.James@epa.gov>; Cheatham, Reggie <cheatham.reggie@epa.gov>; Hostage, Barbara <Hostage.Barbara@epa.gov>; Nanko, Lisa <Nanko.Lisa@epa.gov>; Stahle, Susan <Stahle.Susan@epa.gov>; DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>; Raffaele, Kathleen <raffaele.kathleen@epa.gov>; Doster, Brian <Doster.Brian@epa.gov>; Tulis, Dana <Tulis.Dana@epa.gov>; Cogliano, Gerain <Cogliano.Gerain@epa.gov>; Caraballo, Mario <Caraballo.Mario@epa.gov>
**Cc:** James, Kennetta <James.Kennetta@epa.gov>; Holden, Patricia <holden.patricia@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Discussion of PAG Manual Finalization

Hey folks --- We are looking forward to our PAGs follow-up discussion tomorrow (Wednesday) at 1pm. After hearing your thoughts during the discussion before the holidays, and after doing some checking with the Office of Policy, we have reworked the schedule and have attached it below, along with an update of the internal EPA contacts and the federal interagency contacts. See you tomorrow. -Jon

<< File: Finalize PAG Manual 1-5-2016.docx >> << File: Finalization groups 12-21-2015.docx >>

-----Original Appointment-----
**From:** Flynn, Mike
**Sent:** Thursday, December 17, 2015 3:08 PM
**To:** Flynn, Mike; Woolford, James; Cheatham, Reggie; Hostage, Barbara; Nanko, Lisa; Stahle, Susan; DeCair, Sara; Raffaele, Kathleen; Doster, Brian; Tulis, Dana; Cogliano, Gerain; Caraballo, Mario; Edwards, Jonathan
**Cc:** James, Kennetta; Holden, Patricia
**Subject:** Discussion of PAG Manual Finalization
**When:** Wednesday, January 06, 2016 1:00 PM-2:00 PM (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).
**Where:** WJC-W Conference Room 1317; Conference Line: 866-299-3188; Conference Code: 2023439356#

Purpose: OD level discussion to agree on process

Scheduler:

Debbie Cheng
202-343-9569

**From:** Weitzel, Kari
**Location:** DOE Forrestal, Conference Room 6B-104; Call-in: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
**Importance:** Normal
**Subject:** OGT Manual - Chapter 10
**Start Date/Time:** Thur 10/2/2014 1:00:00 PM
**End Date/Time:** Thur 10/2/2014 3:30:00 PM
Chapter 10-Group G.docx

;;;;;
When: Thursday, October 02, 2014 9:00 AM-11:30 AM (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).
Where: DOE Forrestal, Conference Room 6B-104; Call-in: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
Note: The GMT offset above does not reflect daylight saving time adjustments.
*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*

All-
The next OGT Manual working group meeting will be October 2 from 9:00-11:30 .
Ex. 5 - Deliberative Process
Please provide any comments/edits you have by **COB September 30th**.
**The call in number is:** Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy **and the webex information is below**.
---

Hello,

Project Enhancement Corporation invites you to join this WebEx meeting.

**OGT Manual Chapter 10**

Thursday, October 2, 2014

9:00 am | Eastern Daylight Time (New York, GMT-04:00) | 3 hr

**Join WebEx meeting**

Meeting number:

Meeting password:

Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy

**From:** Weitzel, Kari
**Location:** DOE, Forrestal; Call-in: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
**Importance:** Normal
**Subject:** OGT Manual - Chapter 9
**Start Date/Time:** Thur 9/4/2014 1:00:00 PM
**End Date/Time:** Thur 9/4/2014 3:30:00 PM
Chapter 9 OGT Manual .docx

;;
When: Thursday, September 04, 2014 9:00 AM-11:30 AM (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).
Where: DOE, Forrestal; Call-in: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
Note: The GMT offset above does not reflect daylight saving time adjustments.
*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*

All-
The next OGT Manual working group meeting will be September 4 from 9-11:30.
**Ex. 5 - Deliberative Process**
Please provide any comments/edits you have by **COB September 2nd**.
**The call in number is:** Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy **and the webex information is below**.
Please let me know if you have any questions.
Kari
Hello ,

Project Enhancement Corporation invites you to attend this online meeting.

Topic: OGT Manual Chapter 9
Date: Thursday, September 4, 2014
Time: 9:00 am, Eastern Daylight Time (New York, GMT-04:00)
Meeting Number: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
Meeting Password

---
To join the online meeting (Now from mobile devices!)
---
1. Go to **Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy**
2. If requested, enter your name and email address.
3. If a password is required, enter the meeting password: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
4. Click "Join".

To view in other time zones or languages, please click the link:

**Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy**

**From:** Weitzel, Kari
**Location:** Forrestal; GH-035; Call in: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
**Importance:** Normal
**Subject:** ISCORS OGT Working Group Meeting
**Start Date/Time:** Mon 4/7/2014 5:00:00 PM
**End Date/Time:** Mon 4/7/2014 8:00:00 PM
Chapter 1. INTRODUCTION.docx
Chapter 2. RDD OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES METHODOLOGY.docx

;;
When: Monday, April 07, 2014 1:00 PM-4:00 PM (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).
Where: Forrestal; GH-035; Call in: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
Note: The GMT offset above does not reflect daylight saving time adjustments.
*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*

All-
The next OGT working group meeting will be Monday, April 7th from 1-4pm. Thank you to all who participated in the Doodle.com survey.
Attached are Chapters 1 & 2. For those of you who have not sent in comments on Chapter 1 yet, please feel free to still do so.
Please send your comments on **Chapter 2 by COB Friday, April 4th**.
For those of you not able to make the meeting in person, the webex information can be found at the end of the this email. The call in number is Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
Project Enhancement Corporation invites you to attend this online meeting.

Topic: OGT Chapter 2
Date: Monday, April 7, 2014
Time: 1:00 pm, Eastern Daylight Time (New York, GMT-04:00)
**Meeting Number:** **Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy**
Meeting Password:

---
To join the online meeting (Now from mobile devices!)
---
1. Go to **Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy**
2. If requested, enter your name and email address.
3. If a password is required, enter the meeting password: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
4. Click "Join".

To view in other time zones or languages, please click the link:
**Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy**

**From:** Corredor, Carlos
**Location:** DOE HQ, Forrestal Bldg, Room 8E090, 1000 Independence Ave, Washington DC
**Importance:** Normal
**Subject:** OGT Working Group Meeting
**Start Date/Time:** Wed 2/19/2014 1:30:00 PM
**End Date/Time:** Wed 2/19/2014 5:00:00 PM
Chapter 1. INTRODUCTION.docx
OGT Manual Topics to Tackle.docx
OGT Manual Project FY 14 Thru FY 15.pptx

;
When: Wednesday, February 19, 2014 8:30 AM-12:00 PM (GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).
Where: DOE HQ, Forrestal Bldg, Room 8E090, 1000 Independence Ave, Washington DC
Note: The GMT offset above does not reflect daylight saving time adjustments.
*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*~*

Good afternoon. Just a reminder again that tomorrow we have our first OGT Meeting for 2014. See you or hear from you tomorrow.

Carlos

---

This message confirms that you have scheduled a Meet-Me Conference Call as follows:
Date: 02/19/2014
Time: 8:30AM to 12:30PM (Eastern Time)
# of Conferees: 15
Contact: Corredor, Carlos E.
You have been assigned the following telephone number for this call:
Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy

**PLEASE NOTE**

Customers must refrain from conferencing and transferring participants into a conference call, as doing so may cause connectivity problems for all participants, including busy signals and/or a disconnected conference call.

It is recommended that conference call hosts ask their participants to mute their phones when not speaking during a conference call. This will help to prevent the possibility of experiencing call quality issues (ex. static and/or echoing) that may be introduced by cell phones, speakers, Blackberries, and other devices that may cause interference.

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**From:** Fuhrmann, Mark
**Sent:** Tue 5/10/2016 9:02:31 PM
**Subject:** RE: Re: PAGS
removed.txt

Hi Sara;

Thank you for the advice. I think we will go with the 2013 PAGs as you suggest.

At some point we will need to talk as we get further along with this report.

Thanks again

Mark

Mark Fuhrmann, Ph.D.

Geochemist

Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

Mail Stop TWF 10 A-12

11555 Rockville Pike

Rockville, MD 20852-2738

mark.fuhrmann@nrc.gov

Phone: 301-415-0879

**From:** DeCair, Sara [mailto:DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Monday, May 09, 2016 5:40 PM

**To:** Fuhrmann, Mark <Mark.Fuhrmann@nrc.gov>
**Subject:** [External_Sender] Re: PAGS

Indeed, Mark, it is unclear when we'll be able to finalize the revision to the PAG Manual. We are not able to finish it completely until we've gotten public input on a drinking water PAG proposal, and that is at the mercy of OMB review now.

I think you are perfectly safe citing the 2013 Interim Use PAG Manual (link below, see Download PAG Manuals) for your report, since it contains the revised ICRP-60 based references to calculations done by FRMAC and has all the PAGs the way they'll be going forward, with the exception of drinking water.

If you have specific needs for your report, please give me a call at 202-343-9108 when you can. Thank you!

Sara

https://www.epa.gov/radiation/protective-action-guides-pags

Protective Action Guides (PAGs) | Radiation Protection ...

www.epa.gov

The Protective Action Guide (PAG) manual contains radiation dose guidelines that would trigger public safety measures like evacuation or staying indoors. EPA ...

---

**From:** Fuhrmann, Mark <Mark.Fuhrmann@nrc.gov>
**Sent:** Monday, May 9, 2016 5:32 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Subject:** PAGS

Hi Sara;

Is there any word on possible publication date for the revised PAGS? When we last e-mailed it was pretty unclear. I am working on a report on a hypothetical severe reactor accident that may be best viewed in the perspective of the new Guidelines.

Thanks

Mark

Mark Fuhrmann, Ph.D.

Geochemist

Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

Mail Stop TWF 10 A-12

11555 Rockville Pike

Rockville, MD 20852-2738

mark.fuhrmann@nrc.gov

Phone: 301-415-0879

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Schwab, Margo[ Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy
**From:** Whiteman, Chad
**Sent:** Tue 2/26/2013 6:12:25 PM
**Subject:** RE: EO 12866 Comments on PAG Manual (RIN 2060-AZ19)
PAG Manual EPA redline 11-27-2012 - With OMB-NSS comments 2-19-2013 with more 4_2 comments v3.docx

Hi Sara,

Here are the additional comments, which were only to Section 4.2 and highlighted in yellow.

**Ex. 5 - Deliberative Process**

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Regards,

Chad

**From:** Whiteman, Chad
**Sent:** Tuesday, February 19, 2013 10:02 PM
**To:** 'DeCair.Sara@epamail.epa.gov'
**Cc:** Schwab, Margo
**Subject:** Re: EO 12866 Comments on PAG Manual (RIN 2060-AZ19)

Sara, We had a couple last minute comments on Section 4.2. Will get them to you as quickly as possible. Chad

**From**: Whiteman, Chad
**Sent**: Tuesday, February 19, 2013 05:27 PM
**To**: Sara DeCair (DeCair.Sara@epamail.epa.gov) <DeCair.Sara@epamail.epa.gov>
**Cc**: Schwab, Margo
**Subject**: EO 12866 Comments on PAG Manual (RIN 2060-AZ19)

Hi Sara,

Attached are the consensus edits from OMB and NSS. Before passing back, please accept all edits or flag any edits that you would like to discuss. Once you've accepted the edits, passback any EPA revisions in a track changes document so that we can discuss. Once we have EPA/OMB/NSS consensus, we'll circulate for interagency review so it will be at that time that we'll seek OSHA , FDA, and NRC concurrence on the smaller edits.

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Chad

Chad Whiteman

Policy Analyst | Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs

Office of Management and Budget | Executive Office of the President

**Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy**

**To:** Milligan, Patricia[Patricia.Milligan@nrc.gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Wed 3/30/2016 2:10:29 PM
**Subject:** RE: RE: Sigh.. another question

EPA would issue the water thing for comment, if everyone agrees it is smart to do. For now, OMB is not accepting our full Manual until we have resolution on water. We're politely asking them to think again about concurrent processes… !!

☺

**From:** Milligan, Patricia [mailto:Patricia.Milligan@nrc.gov]
**Sent:** Wednesday, March 30, 2016 9:58 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: RE: Sigh.. another question

I suspect that anything EPA releases with the word "water" attached will receive a lot of scrutiny. Timing could be better. It's always something. I will buy you a magnum of your favorite champagne to celebrate. You deserve it!

Will EPA or OMB be releasing the water PAGS for public comment?

**From:** DeCair, Sara [mailto:DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Wednesday, March 30, 2016 9:56 AM
**To:** Milligan, Patricia <Patricia.Milligan@nrc.gov>
**Subject:** [External_Sender] RE: Sigh.. another question

We hope that would be full Manual with finalized drinking water in it. OMB's review of water is 'done' but it isn't released yet for publication for comment. Not sure if Flint will help or hinder that.

**From:** Milligan, Patricia [mailto:Patricia.Milligan@nrc.gov]

**Sent:** Wednesday, March 30, 2016 9:37 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Sigh.. another question

Hi

Since I missed the FRPCC I missed the PAG update. Stephanie said that they would be published in Nov 2016? is that the final PAGs or the water PAGs for comment? When will water PAGs be issued for public comment? Inquiring minds want to know here at the NRC…. -;)

Thanks

Trish

**To:** Corredor, Carlos[Carlos.Corredor@Hq.Doe.Gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thur 4/23/2015 8:39:15 PM
**Subject:** RE: Last call for input on PAGs & age groups paper for NCRP: Cmts due tmrw!

Deadline's tomorrow, he's not in trouble yet! ☺

**From:** Corredor, Carlos [mailto:Carlos.Corredor@Hq.Doe.Gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, April 23, 2015 4:38 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Subject:** RE: Last call for input on PAGs & age groups paper for NCRP: Cmts due tmrw!

Did Ed not send you yet his input??

*Carlos E. Corredor*

*Health Physicist*

*AU-22 Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*

*Environmental Health Safety and Security*

*Department of Energy*

*202-586-8915*

**From:** DeCair, Sara [mailto:DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, April 23, 2015 4:37 PM
**To:** Wallo, Andrew; Corredor, Carlos; Boyd, Mike; Hertel, Nolan E; Regnier, Edward; Milligan, Patricia; donald.cool@nrc.gov; jeff.kowalcik@nrc.gov; Terry Kraus; Noska, Michael A (FDA/OC); Ansari, Armin (CDC/ONDIEH/NCEH); Veal, Lee
**Subject:** Last call for input on PAGs & age groups paper for NCRP: Cmts due tmrw!

All;

Note below that we can work something out if you still are working on input for the NCRP paper I've sent that mentions your program and ICRP 60 implementation. In the interest of keeping the NCRP proceedings on time, I need to finish this up. I've reworked the paper with Don's input and welcome yours. Let me know if you need more time or if a call would work better.

Otherwise, please submit your comments by COB tomorrow, Friday, April 24th. Thanks so much!

Sara

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Friday, April 03, 2015 2:38 PM
**To:** Andrew"<Andrew.Wallo@hq.doe.gov> "Wallo; Corredor, Carlos; Boyd, Mike; Hertel, Nolan E; Regnier, Edward; Milligan, Patricia; donald.cool@nrc.gov; jeff.kowalcik@nrc.gov; Terry Kraus; Noska, Michael A (FDA/OC); Ansari, Armin (CDC/ONDIEH/NCEH); Veal, Lee
**Subject:** You have more time: Age groups & PAGs paper: Review by 4/3/2015

All;

You have a little more time to provide feedback on this paper that mentions your programs and will eventually be published as part of the NRCP Meeting proceedings. Don provided feedback that I need to make the paper more closely align with my presentation at NCRP, so I will be working on a new version of this next week. If you have any concerns about getting back to me by, say, April 24th, please let me know and we will work something else out. I could even host a short phone call with you to make sure I'm representing your program correctly.

Thanks so much for any input you have,

Sara

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Monday, March 23, 2015 10:15 AM
**To:** Andrew"<Andrew.Wallo@hq.doe.gov> "Wallo; Corredor, Carlos; Boyd, Mike; Hertel, Nolan E; Regnier, Edward; Milligan, Patricia; donald.cool@nrc.gov; jeff.kowalcik@nrc.gov; Terry

Kraus; Noska, Michael A (FDA/OC); Ansari, Armin (CDC/ONDIEH/NCEH); Veal, Lee
**Subject:** Age groups & PAGs paper: Review by 4/3/2015

Colleagues:

I'm hoping you'll be able to review the attached paper, just over four pages long, that I plan to submit to NCRP for publication in their proceedings from this year's annual meeting. At that meeting, I presented the PAGs Subcommittee conclusions on how to use age groups in the PAG Manual, following our March 2014 Symposium on the topic.

Since your program's use of ICRP 60+ is briefly described in my paper, I will gladly incorporate any suggestions you have to make it clear and correct. I also appreciate any feedback on readability and format. If you can get your comments to me by April 3rd, I'll be able to support NCRP's goal of publishing the proceedings by the end of this calendar year!

Many thanks,

Sara

202-343-9108

**To:** Amy Doll[adoll@endyna.com]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Fri 1/30/2015 5:15:34 PM
**Subject:** FW: Scheduling a mtg on PAGs, emphasis on Worker Protection sections
Readability Ideas for PAG Manual_012015.docx

Amy, just FYI, I am making sure OSHA can be on before scheduling on one of these potential times. You might want to pencil these times in – I won't proceed without you being able to join us, though!

Here, too, is my underlined version of things to focus the Subcmte's attention on during the webinar. I will also have the Manual open to jump to it and show people what we're talking about. They don't have a copy of this version, but I have shown them all of it via webinar.

Progress!!

Sara

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Friday, January 30, 2015 12:04 PM
**To:** 'lodwick.jeffrey@dol.gov'
**Subject:** Scheduling a mtg on PAGs, emphasis on Worker Protection sections

Jeff,

I wanted to get your availability first before starting the scheduling process to meet with the PAGs Subcommittee on a list of several readability improvements my contractors suggested for the PAG Manual. We have this roughly final PAG Manual waiting for our new drinking water proposal, and in the meantime while water gets ready for review, I wanted to get the rest of the thing cleaned up.

I will want to schedule a one-hour webinar/call to show everyone the suggestions, discuss ones

that might need some interagency buy in, and one of the key areas is worker protection. I think you'll like the readability suggestions, but I definitely don't want to discuss it at all if you are not on. Would you be able to make any of these times?

Tues. Feb. 10th, 2 pm eastern

Thurs. Feb. 12th, 11 am eastern

Wed. Feb 18th, 11 am eastern

Thanks so much for getting back to me so I can set it up. Progress!

Sara

Sara D. DeCair

http://www.epa.gov/radiation/rert/pags.html

202-343-9108

**new office**

Room 1416 B in WJC West

**To:** Telofski, Scott[telofski.scott@epa.gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Fri 5/2/2014 8:16:09 PM
**Subject:** RE: New H2O materials for review
Water Proposal brief with Sara markup 5-1-2014.docx

# Ex. 5 - Deliberative Process

More soon -- thank you!!

---

From: Telofski, Scott
Sent: Friday, May 2, 2014 1:39 PM
To: DeCair, Sara
Subject: RE: New H2O materials for review

# Ex. 5 - Deliberative Process

From: DeCair, Sara
Sent: Wednesday, April 30, 2014 10:05 AM

To: Telofski, Scott; Boyd, Mike
Subject: New H2O materials for review

A pre-pre-briefing is tomorrow (I think Mike is out of town, no worries) but this is the latest tiered approach report (26 pages) and 'discussion tables' from OW. They have really got a novel approach but I appreciate any comments or thoughts you have about the technical detail and practical considerations. PAGs are a special balance of technical and practicality, so when we go to the Office Directors on May 20th, I'd like to have concise recommendations for them to approve. Then we go to PAGs Subcommittee and higher up within the Agency.

(PS, the 3-18 briefing doc is from the last time we talked to the ODs… Just FYI)

So… comments by next week if you could? Even a phone chat will help me get further as I review these and prep for the briefings!

Sara D. DeCair
http://www.epa.gov/radiation/rert/pags.html
202-343-9108

---

**Briefing for Peter Grevatt & Mike Flynn**
**Regarding Progress**
**on Drinking Water Protective Action Guides**
**February 2014**

**Purpose:**

- Provide an update on the status of developing a drinking water PAG
- Request feedback on SRMD's approach to developing a drinking water protective action guide.

**Activities to Date:**

- Compiling and evaluating public comments related to a drinking water PAG
- Review contractor report on current drinking water radiation PAG values and supporting rationales
- OGWDW and ORIA met to discuss assumptions for exposure, dosimetry and conversion factors to ensure consistency

**SRMD proposed approach for a Drinking Water PAG**

Ex. 5 - Deliberative Process

# Ex. 5 - Deliberative Process

**Schedule/Milestones:**

- 

**Background:**

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is in the process of developing a Manual to assist public officials in planning for emergency response to radiological incidents. A radiological incident is an event or a series of events, deliberate or accidental, leading to the release or potential release into the environment of radioactive materials in sufficient quantity to warrant consideration of protective actions.

During an incident with an uncontrolled source of radiation, protection of the public from unnecessary exposure to radiation may require some form of intervention that will disrupt normal living. Such intervention is termed a protective action. Examples of protective actions include: evacuating an area; sheltering-in-place within a building or protective structure; administering potassium iodide (KI) as a supplemental action; acquiring an alternate source of drinking water; interdiction of food/milk.

The Manual will provide recommended numerical protective action guides (PAGs) for the principal protective actions available to public officials during a radiological incident. A PAG is defined as the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is recommended. PAGs do not establish an acceptable level of risk for normal, nonemergency conditions, nor do they represent the boundary between safe and unsafe conditions.

EPA published a draft manual in April 2013 and requested comments on the proposed PAGs. No specific drinking water PAG was proposed at the time, EPA expects to propose a drinking water PAG when the Final Manual is published by the end of 2014.

TAB staff continues to work closely with representatives from the Office of Air in planning and coordinating the logistics of developing the drinking water PAG.

## Protective Action Guides in the 1992 Manual

| Phase | Protective Action | Protective Action Guide |
|---|---|---|
| **Intermediate (weeks/months to 1 yr) (EPA's interpretation, DHS is silent on this)** | Relocation of the public | 2 rem projected dose first year. Subsequent years, 0.5rem/y projected dose |
| | Food interdiction | 0.5 rem/y projected dose, or 5 rem/y to any individual organ or tissue, whichever is limiting |
| | **Drinking water interdiction** | **Promised** |

## Draft PAG Manual – April 2013

| **EPA Stated:** |
|---|
| *"EPA is not proposing a specific drinking water PAG at this time. EPA has established enforceable drinking water standards for radionuclides under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). EPA recommends that, to the extent practicable, emergency measures for drinking water be based on the National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWR) for Radionuclides. ……*<br><br>*However, in light the Fukushima nuclear power plant accident, in which some Japanese drinking water supplies were impacted, the Agency recognizes a short-term emergency drinking water guide may be useful for public health protection The Agency requests input on the appropriateness of, and possible values for, a drinking water PAG."* |

**To:** Ellis, Jerry[Ellis.Jerry@epa.gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thur 6/11/2015 8:57:10 PM
**Subject:** Fact sheets
PAGs fact sheet bifold 9-2007.pdf
RadNet Fixed Monitor fact sheet 090513.docx

Sara D. DeCair

http://www.epa.gov/radiation/rert/pags.html

202-343-9108

Room 1416 B in WJC West

**To:** Ellis, Jerry[Ellis.Jerry@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Nesky, Anthony[Nesky.Tony@epa.gov]
**From:** Wieder, Jessica
**Sent:** Mon 4/27/2015 4:05:49 PM
**Subject:** FW: Comments on PAG Comm Materials
Internal QandAs Drinking Water PAG 4-16-15-tnedits.docx
V 2 DRAFT Drinking Water PAG Communications Plan_4-16-15-tn-comments.doc

Tony Nesky's comments attached. They are very similar to my comments with some additional editorial comments.

Jess

Jessica Wieder

U.S. EPA

Radiation Protection Program

Center for Radiation Information and Outreach

w: 202-343-9201

c: 202-420-9353

**From:** Nesky, Anthony
**Sent:** Friday, April 24, 2015 6:16 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Wieder, Jessica; White, Rick
**Subject:** Comments on PAG Comm Materials

A few comments are attached. Unfortunately, I too have some questions without answers….

Tony Nesky

Center for Radiation Information and Outreach

Tel: 202-343-9597

nesky.tony@epa.gov

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thursday, April 16, 2015 3:58 PM
**To:** Nesky, Anthony; Wieder, Jessica
**Cc:** Ellis, Jerry
**Subject:** PAGs Comms materials included here

Tony,

Great news, OW provided their Comms Plan draft and internal Q's and A's (more Q's than A's, they admit) for us to start working on. I know while Jessica is out, you might need to get eyes on this or maybe it's okay to wait til she's back. The next big milestone is April 30 when OGC comments may be in. (So maybe that first full week in May is when we should be very happy with the Comms parts of the Water PAG FR package.)

Jerry mentioned that he didn't put in any sort of radiation dose comparisons to daily activities or say, xrays, like he has heard some managers request, but Jessica did explain that those generally don't work well with the public. If you have comments on the Comms or internal Q&As, attached, or want to talk them over, please include Jerry Ellis (copied here) and me so we can move the conversation forward as quickly as possible. I would love to meet on these early next week if you can swing that.

Thank you!

Sara

**From:** Christ, Lisa
**Sent:** Thursday, April 16, 2015 3:12 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Veal, Lee; Perrin, Alan; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Ellis, Jerry; Burneson, Eric
**Subject:** RE: PAGs project plan check-in

Hi Sara –

Thanks for providing a revised schedule. I think we may be able to move things a little quicker (hopefully) than you've laid out. We'll do better keeping to this schedule!

Attached are several documents related to the PAG and schedule.

1. Updated PAG proposal chapter (based on PAG subcommittee comments)

2. Comments on the Action Memo

3. Draft OW communication plan

4. Comments on the FRN (note: as of this week there's a new FRN template)

5. Very draft internal Q&As

6. Feedback on the schedule

We intend to send the updated chapter to our OGC reviewer today and request comments by April 30.

Do you need our help coordinating OSWER and/or OHS review?

Thank you for your patience –

Lisa

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Monday, April 13, 2015 3:43 PM
**To:** Christ, Lisa
**Cc:** Veal, Lee; Perrin, Alan
**Subject:** PAGs project plan check-in

Lisa,

Lisa,

Lee and I were talking about getting your feeling on the dates for our next several steps on the drinking water PAG proposal. I know Sam's busy with the proposal edits right now, but maybe you can see if you think the months listed in the attached two page plan are achievable, given some unpredictability noted at the bottom.

When I talked with Jerry last week about Comms materials, we thought our ODs are a good audience for internal Qs and As and the messaging, since they want to feel knowledgable and of course get to guide our next steps forward.

I'll be in my office Tuesday through Thursday this week and Lee will be traveling but available if we need to get on a call together. Thank you for any input you have on the timeline!

Sara 202-343-9108

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]; Nesky, Anthony[Nesky.Tony@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Ellis, Jerry[Ellis.Jerry@epa.gov]
**From:** Wieder, Jessica
**Sent:** Mon 4/20/2015 1:04:37 PM
**Subject:** RE: PAGs Comms materials included here

Sara – I am back from my trip. I will get comments back to you and Jerry by COB tomorrow.

Jess

Jessica Wieder

U.S. EPA

Radiation Protection Program

Center for Radiation Information and Outreach

w: 202-343-9201

c: 202-420-9353

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thursday, April 16, 2015 3:58 PM
**To:** Nesky, Anthony; Wieder, Jessica
**Cc:** Ellis, Jerry
**Subject:** PAGs Comms materials included here

Tony,

Great news, OW provided their Comms Plan draft and internal Q's and A's (more Q's than A's, they admit) for us to start working on. I know while Jessica is out, you might need to get eyes on this or maybe it's okay to wait til she's back. The next big milestone is April 30 when OGC comments may be in. (So maybe that first full week in May is when we should be very happy with the Comms parts of the Water PAG FR package.)

Jerry mentioned that he didn't put in any sort of radiation dose comparisons to daily activities or say, xrays, like he has heard some managers request, but Jessica did explain that those generally don't work well with the public. If you have comments on the Comms or internal Q&As, attached, or want to talk them over, please include Jerry Ellis (copied here) and me so we can move the conversation forward as quickly as possible. I would love to meet on these early next week if you can swing that.

Thank you!

Sara

**From:** Christ, Lisa
**Sent:** Thursday, April 16, 2015 3:12 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Veal, Lee; Perrin, Alan; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Ellis, Jerry; Burneson, Eric
**Subject:** RE: PAGs project plan check-in

Hi Sara –

Thanks for providing a revised schedule. I think we may be able to move things a little quicker (hopefully) than you've laid out. We'll do better keeping to this schedule!

Attached are several documents related to the PAG and schedule.

1. Updated PAG proposal chapter (based on PAG subcommittee comments)

2. Comments on the Action Memo

3. Draft OW communication plan

4. Comments on the FRN (note: as of this week there's a new FRN template)

5. Very draft internal Q&As

6. Feedback on the schedule

We intend to send the updated chapter to our OGC reviewer today and request comments by April 30.

Do you need our help coordinating OSWER and/or OHS review?

Thank you for your patience –

Lisa

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Monday, April 13, 2015 3:43 PM
**To:** Christ, Lisa
**Cc:** Veal, Lee; Perrin, Alan
**Subject:** PAGs project plan check-in

Lisa,

Lisa,

Lee and I were talking about getting your feeling on the dates for our next several steps on the drinking water PAG proposal. I know Sam's busy with the proposal edits right now, but maybe you can see if you think the months listed in the attached two page plan are achievable, given some unpredictability noted at the bottom.

When I talked with Jerry last week about Comms materials, we thought our ODs are a good audience for internal Qs and As and the messaging, since they want to feel knowledgable and of course get to guide our next steps forward.

I'll be in my office Tuesday through Thursday this week and Lee will be traveling but available if we need to get on a call together. Thank you for any input you have on the timeline!

Sara 202-343-9108

**To:** Nesky, Anthony[Nesky.Tony@epa.gov]; Wieder, Jessica[Wieder.Jessica@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Ellis, Jerry[Ellis.Jerry@epa.gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thur 4/16/2015 7:57:59 PM
**Subject:** PAGs Comms materials included here
Revised Version 4-16- Draft Chapter Drinking Water PAG V1_SHQ.docx
PAG Draft Action Memo Water 4-16-15.docx
V 2 DRAFT Drinking Water PAG Communications Plan_4-16-15.doc
Water PAG FR Notice draft 4-6-2015_OW.docx
Internal QandAs Drinking Water PAG 4-16-15.docx
RP_AP-BR1-8_PAG-Manual_(DeCair)v2_ow.docx

Tony,

Great news, OW provided their Comms Plan draft and internal Q's and A's (more Q's than A's, they admit) for us to start working on. I know while Jessica is out, you might need to get eyes on this or maybe it's okay to wait til she's back. The next big milestone is April 30 when OGC comments may be in. (So maybe that first full week in May is when we should be very happy with the Comms parts of the Water PAG FR package.)

Jerry mentioned that he didn't put in any sort of radiation dose comparisons to daily activities or say, xrays, like he has heard some managers request, but Jessica did explain that those generally don't work well with the public. If you have comments on the Comms or internal Q&As, attached, or want to talk them over, please include Jerry Ellis (copied here) and me so we can move the conversation forward as quickly as possible. I would love to meet on these early next week if you can swing that.

Thank you!

Sara

**From:** Christ, Lisa
**Sent:** Thursday, April 16, 2015 3:12 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Veal, Lee; Perrin, Alan; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Ellis, Jerry; Burneson, Eric
**Subject:** RE: PAGs project plan check-in

Hi Sara –

Thanks for providing a revised schedule. I think we may be able to move things a little quicker (hopefully) than you've laid out. We'll do better keeping to this schedule!

Attached are several documents related to the PAG and schedule.

1. Updated PAG proposal chapter (based on PAG subcommittee comments)

2. Comments on the Action Memo

3. Draft OW communication plan

4. Comments on the FRN (note: as of this week there's a new FRN template)

5. Very draft internal Q&As

6. Feedback on the schedule

We intend to send the updated chapter to our OGC reviewer today and request comments by April 30.

Do you need our help coordinating OSWER and/or OHS review?

Thank you for your patience –

Lisa

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Monday, April 13, 2015 3:43 PM
**To:** Christ, Lisa
**Cc:** Veal, Lee; Perrin, Alan
**Subject:** PAGs project plan check-in

Lisa,

Lisa,

Lee and I were talking about getting your feeling on the dates for our next several steps on the drinking water PAG proposal. I know Sam's busy with the proposal edits right now, but maybe you can see if you think the months listed in the attached two page plan are achievable, given some unpredictability noted at the bottom.

When I talked with Jerry last week about Comms materials, we thought our ODs are a good audience for internal Qs and As and the messaging, since they want to feel knowledgable and of course get to guide our next steps forward.

I'll be in my office Tuesday through Thursday this week and Lee will be traveling but available if we need to get on a call together. Thank you for any input you have on the timeline!

Sara 202-343-9108

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Ellis, Jerry[Ellis.Jerry@epa.gov]
**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Thur 2/6/2014 2:33:43 PM
**Subject:** RE: New version of briefing, perhaps?
Grevatt Briefing PAGs Feb 2014 Ver3.docx

Hi Sara, Here it is.

Thank You

Sam

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Tuesday, February 04, 2014 3:00 PM
**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Cc:** Ellis, Jerry
**Subject:** New version of briefing, perhaps?

Sam,

Just checking in – we have a pre-brief here with our Division Director, Jon, on Thursday at 1 pm. Do you have an updated version of the briefing you shared with me? I really like that format rather than PowerPoint!! Thanks much,

Sara

Sara D. DeCair

http://www.epa.gov/radiation/rert/pags.html

202-343-9108

**To:** Ellis, Jerry[Ellis.Jerry@epa.gov]
**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Tue 9/10/2013 8:16:16 PM
**Subject:** FW: EPA RadsPAG
2013 09 10 AWWA Comments EPA RadsPAG.pdf

**From:** Travers, David
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 10, 2013 3:51 PM
**To:** Christ, Lisa
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Subject:** FW: EPA RadsPAG

Lisa and Sam, I received this email from AWWA and I've asked Rosemary to follow up with you all on whether these comments can/should be addressed. I think we in WSD had proposed some minor tweaks to the emergency response language. Just a heads up, thanks—D

**From:** Kevin Morley [mailto:KMorley@awwa.org]
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 10, 2013 3:02 PM
**To:** Travers, David
**Cc:** Alan Roberson
**Subject:** EPA RadsPAG

David:

The attached were submitted this afternoon to the docket.

I think there are some opportunities to improve this since it appears to lack inclusion of various resource that WSD has developed and some we have collaborated on such as Emergency Water Supply Planning and Drinking Water Advisories.

Kevin M. Morley, Ph.D.

Security & Preparedness Program Manager

American Water Works Association

1300 Eye Street, NW  Suite 701W

Washington, DC  20005

O: 202-628-8303

D: 202-326-6124

E: kmorley@awwa.org

---

This communication is the property of the American Water Works Association and may contain confidential or privileged information. Unauthorized use of this communication is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please immediately notify the sender by reply email and destroy all copies of the communication and any attachments.

American Water Works Association
The Authoritative Resource on Safe Water (R)

This email has been scanned for all viruses by the MessageLabs SkyScan service.

---

**To:** Grevatt, Peter[Grevatt.Peter@epa.gov]
**From:** InsideEPA.com
**Sent:** Wed 8/3/2016 11:30:54 AM
**Subject:** The Morning Headlines from InsideEPA.com -- August 3, 2016

August 3, 2016

Latest News

## In Win For Advocates, Final NEPA GHG Guide Drops Review Threshold

**The Obama administration's long-awaited guide for how agencies should consider the greenhouse gas impacts of their decisions drops a proposed 25,000-ton-per-year threshold for when agencies should review climate considerations, bolstering environmentalists who say the alternative language suggesting agencies review climate impacts if tools and data are available ensures more projects will be assessed.**

## DuPont Spin-Off Signals Potential Impending Fight Over PFOA Liability

**Chemical company Chemours, a spin-off of DuPont's specialty chemicals business, is signaling it may fight against indemnifying DuPont for liability-related costs linked to perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA), a non-stick chemical that has drawn heightened attention for its adverse health effects and for which DuPont is facing personal injury claims.**

## Supreme Court Case Could Weaken Claims In New Mexico Gold King Suit

**New Mexico's pending Supreme Court case against Colorado over the massive wastewater spill at the Gold King mine undermines the Land of Enchantment's pending federal district court case over the spill because Colorado is not involved in the lower court case, argues a company that operated part of the mine site in Aurora, CO.**

## CBD Seeks Legal Deadlines For EPA Species Consultation On New Pesticide

**News Briefs**

**Sen. Boxer Criticizes EPA's Radiological Water Guide**

The Center for Biological Diversity (CBD) is urging a federal appeals court to impose deadlines for EPA to Sen. Boxer Criticizes EPA's Radiological Water Guide. The state environmental panel challenge to the registration.

Boxer (D-CA) is criticizing EPA for proposing Wright drinking water amendments to its protective action guides (PAGs) for radiological emergencies that would allow for significant exceedances to Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) limits.

**Attorney Seeks Wider House Oversight Probe Of EPA's Handling Of PFOA**

An attorney who has long urged EPA to address drinking water contaminated by perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) is suggesting the House oversight panel broaden its probe of EPA's response to PFOA water contamination in a New York community to consider the agency's nationwide handling of the chemical's contamination of drinking water.

**Conservative Group Drops Suit Alleging CASAC Bias**

**About this Message**

A conservative legal group that sued EPA over claims that it unlawfully stacked the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC) with appointees biased to the agency has voluntarily dismissed its case, with one source close to the group saying it has found "other avenues" to force change on the committee.

**Washington Water Toxics Rule Aligns With EPA Policy**

Washington state is adopting new Clean Water Act (CWA) human health water quality criteria for toxics that align with EPA's proposed criteria for the state -- a policy that agency critics had called overly restrictive.

This message has been provided as a service of the EPA Desktop Library by the EPA National Library Network to share the latest in news and information with Agency staff. Please note, these materials may be copyrighted and should not be forwarded outside of the U.S. EPA. If you have any questions or no longer wish to receive these messages, please contact Shari Clayman at 202-566-2370 or send an e-mail to clayman.shari@epa.gov.

EDITORIAL CONTACT

703-562-8763

E-MAIL >>

**CUSTOMER SERVICE**

**703-416-8505**

E-MAIL >>

**Site Licenses Available**

Want to share access to InsideEPA.com with your colleagues? We have economical site license packages available to fit any size organization, from a few people at one location to company-wide access. For more information on how you can get greater access to InsideEPA.com for your office, contact our Online Customer Service department at 703-416-8505 or iepa@iwpnews.com.

To ensure you receive our emails, please add epa-alerts@iwpnews.com to your address book.

Please do not respond to this e-mail, as it was sent from an unmonitored mailbox. If you have a customer service inquiry, please contact us at iepa@iwpnews.com . If you no longer wish to receive these messages, you can change your e-mail settings on InsideEPA.com (you may need to log in).

**Mailing address:** 1919 South Eads Street, Suite 201, Arlington VA 22202

**Telephone:** 703-416-8500 or 1-800-424-9068

Copyright © 2016 Inside Washington Publishers. All rights reserved | About Us | Privacy Policy

**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel[Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov]; Christ, Lisa[Christ.Lisa@epa.gov]; Veal, Lee[Veal.Lee@epa.gov]; Perrin, Alan[Perrin.Alan@epa.gov]; Edwards, Jonathan[Edwards.Jonathan@epa.gov]; Werner, Jacqueline[Werner.Jacqueline@epa.gov]; White, Rick[White.Rick@epa.gov]; Nesky, Anthony[Nesky.Tony@epa.gov]; Wieder, Jessica[Wieder.Jessica@epa.gov]; Shogren, Angela[Shogren.Angela@epa.gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Tue 9/13/2016 3:28:40 PM
**Subject:** WSJ on Emergency drinking water PAGs
EPA Proposes New Water Rules for Nuclear Emergencies - WSJ.pdf

;;;;
Region 6 PIOs got the full article copy for us. Please see attached.

**From:** Brozowski, George
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 11:24 AM
**To:** Generette, Lloyd ; DeCair, Sara
**Subject:** Emergency drinking water PAGs

George P. Brozowski

Regional Health Physicist/Radon Coordinator

US EPA – R6

1445 Ross Avenue

Mail Stop - 6MM-XU

Dallas, TX 75202

214-665-8541 o

214-755-1530 c

**From:** Durant, Jennah
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 10:20 AM
**To:** Brozowski, George <brozowski.george@epa.gov>; Hubbard, Joseph <Hubbard.Joseph@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Hi George, here's a PDF of the article.

**From:** Brozowski, George
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:16 AM
**To:** Hubbard, Joseph <Hubbard.Joseph@epa.gov>; Durant, Jennah <Durant.Jennah@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Good morning folks and can you open the WSJ article and send it back to me? Thanks!

George P. Brozowski

Regional Health Physicist/Radon Coordinator

US EPA – R6

1445 Ross Avenue

Mail Stop - 6MM-XU

Dallas, TX 75202

214-665-8541 o

214-755-1530 c

**From:** Generette, Lloyd
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:13 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Brozowski, George <brozowski.george@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Good morning Sara.

I hope that you are having a good week. I'm trying to forward the below article to a couple of colleagues here in ATL but ran into a firewall problem. I can read it on my smartphone but when I forwarded it to my desktop it wouldn't open because it's a WSJ subscription account. Could you or someone in your shop open it and/or convert it and send it out?

Thanks

Lloyd

**From:** Lloyd Generette [mailto:lloyd.generette@gmail.com]
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:41 AM
**To:** Generette, Lloyd <Generette.Lloyd@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Emergency drinking water PAGs

EPA Proposes New Water Rules for Nuclear Emergencies - WSJ
http://www.wsj.com/articles/epa-proposes-new-water-rules-for-nuclear-emergencies-1473725010

**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel[Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov]
**From:** Christ, Lisa
**Sent:** Fri 8/19/2016 4:48:32 PM
**Subject:** FW: PAG briefing doc for tomorrow
Public Comments Draft DW PAG_v2.docx

;;
fyi

**From:** Christ, Lisa
**Sent:** Thursday, August 18, 2016 5:47 PM
**To:** Greene, Ashley ; Harris, Adrienne
**Subject:** PAG briefing doc for tomorrow

Attached – sorry it's so late ☹

**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel[Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Mon 8/15/2016 3:51:42 PM
**Subject:** Fw: Water PAG Docket List (with all comments classified)
Water PAG Docket List_081516.xlsx

.....
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Sam, do you have an updated comment spreadsheet with more Responses filled in? Amy just needs to make sure we maintain version control with the new (hopefully finished) set of comments that were posted as of this morning. Thanks for sending that today if possible, then you can definitely keep working on it once Amy has it updated.

Sara
cell 202-738-2871

---

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Monday, August 15, 2016 11:29 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Lee, Raymond; siddhanti@endyna.com
**Subject:** Water PAG Docket List (with all comments classified)
Hi Sara

Attached is the Water PAG docket list, which now has all comment classified.

The docket posted 58 more comments on 8/11 and posted 9 more comments on 8/12. I believe, based on what Raymond said, that those 9 comments posted on 8/12 are probably the last batch.

EnDyna has identified 18 more substantive comments – when you are ready, please send back the Water PAG Comment Matrix, and EnDyna will include those additional 18 substantive comments in the matrix. It seems EnDyna probably has enough hours/budget remaining to complete that.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Lee, Raymond [mailto:Lee.Raymond@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, August 11, 2016 10:50 AM
**To:** Amy Doll; DeCair, Sara

**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Smita Siddhanti
**Subject:** Re: Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/11 930pm)

Hi all,

Good news! They are just about done - only 10 simple comments left to process and index.

Thanks,

Ray

---

**From:** Lee, Raymond
**Sent:** Thursday, August 11, 2016 10:26:26 AM
**To:** Amy Doll; DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; siddhanti@endyna.com
**Subject:** Re: Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/11 930pm)

Already sent a note into the docket staff to check. Assem is on vacation but hopefully is back-up has an update for us; will let you know once I hear back!

---

**From:** Amy Doll <adoll@endyna.com>
**Sent:** Thursday, August 11, 2016 10:25:32 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Lee, Raymond; siddhanti@endyna.com
**Subject:** RE: Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/11 930pm)

That would be great! I just noticed that I meant 930am (not pm) for when I did last export

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** DeCair, Sara [mailto:DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, August 11, 2016 10:22 AM
**To:** Amy Doll
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Lee, Raymond; Smita Siddhanti
**Subject:** Re: Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/11 930pm)

Thank you, Amy. Ray will check with docket staff.

Sent from my iPhone

On Aug 11, 2016, at 10:11 AM, Amy Doll <adoll@endyna.com> wrote:

Hi Sara

Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through today 8/11 around 9:30pm.

This includes around 25 more comments posted by docket at end of day on 8/9.

No new comments were posed by docket on 8/10.

Maybe they are finished processing all of them? Please let me know if you find out whether they are done yet.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Tuesday, August 09, 2016 4:39 PM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** 'Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel'; 'Lee, Raymond'; 'Smita Siddhanti (siddhanti@endyna.com)'
**Subject:** RE: Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/9 400pm)

Hi Sara

Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through today 8/9 around 4:00pm, which now includes even more comments than this morning!

Also this version has more of the comments categorized by EnDyna in the CATEGORY column.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Tuesday, August 09, 2016 8:52 AM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** 'Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel'; 'Lee, Raymond'; 'Smita Siddhanti (siddhanti@endyna.com)'
**Subject:** RE: Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/9 830am)

Hi Sara

Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through today 8/9 around 8:30am, which includes more comments!

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Monday, August 08, 2016 9:03 AM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** 'Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel'; 'Lee, Raymond'; 'Smita Siddhanti (siddhanti@endyna.com)'
**Subject:** Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/8 830am)

Hi Sara

Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through today 8/8 around 8:30am.

This latest batch posted by the docket includes at least one substantive comment.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Thursday, August 04, 2016 9:26 AM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** 'Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel'; 'Lee, Raymond'; 'Smita Siddhanti (siddhanti@endyna.com)'
**Subject:** Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/4 830am)

Hi Sara

Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through 8/4 around 8:30am.

What number should I use to call you today? Also is there a good time this afternoon that we could schedule to talk?

It would be helpful if EPA could check with docket staff to find out whether they have completed processing and posting all the comments.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Wednesday, August 03, 2016 4:11 PM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** 'Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel'; 'Lee, Raymond'; 'Smita Siddhanti (siddhanti@endyna.com)'
**Subject:** Updated Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/3 1pm)

Hi Sara

Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through 8/3 around 1pm.

It would be helpful if EPA could check with docket staff to find out whether they have completed processing and posting all the comments.

EnDyna is still categorizing the comments, but you will see what we have identified as "substantive" category in our initial review.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Wednesday, August 03, 2016 1:23 PM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** 'Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel'; 'Lee, Raymond'; 'Smita Siddhanti (siddhanti@endyna.com)'
**Subject:** Updated Water PAG Docket List

Hi Sara

Attached is an updated Water PAG docket list, which now has more of the comments categorized.

The docket has posted more comments today, and I'll need to check whether they are late comments or not. Those new comments just posted today are not in this list yet.

Later today, I'll send another updated list.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Tuesday, August 02, 2016 8:42 AM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** 'Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel'; 'Lee, Raymond'; 'Smita Siddhanti (siddhanti@endyna.com)'
**Subject:** Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 8/2 8pm)

Hi Sara

Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through 8/2 around 8am.

It would be helpful if EPA could check with docket staff to find out whether they have completed processing and posting all the comments.

EnDyna is still categorizing the comments, but you will see what we have identified as "substantive" category in our initial review.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Friday, July 29, 2016 4:23 PM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** 'Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel'; 'Lee, Raymond'; 'Smita Siddhanti (siddhanti@endyna.com)'
**Subject:** Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 7/29 4pm)

Hi Sara

Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through 7/29 around 4pm.

The comments that are newly posted, as of 7/29 around 4pm, start with #0883.

NIRS organizational comment is posted now, and its #0910 – you probably want to take a look at that one! Their comment is representing 63 organizations.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** Amy Doll
**Sent:** Friday, July 29, 2016 3:38 PM
**To:** 'DeCair, Sara'
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Lee, Raymond
**Subject:** RE: Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 7/28)

Hi Sara

OK, I saw around mid-day that #0762 now has a document name of anonymous public comment (instead of the error this morning).

Also it seems that gradually throughout the day, the document names for the larger range (batch) #0542-#0741 have been gradually getting populated with document names. I hope they can get that done today!

I'll let you know if I see the CRCPD comment you were looking for.

Also, FYI, #0483 is Mary Olsen's personal comment, so that might be something for the docket to correct (the document name says she's commenting for NIRS). According to Mary's personal comment, NIRS submitted a separate organizational comment the same day but I have not seen an NIRS comment yet.

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** DeCair, Sara [mailto:DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Friday, July 29, 2016 3:28 PM
**To:** Amy Doll; Lee, Raymond
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Subject:** FW: Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 7/28)

Amy, see question and fix below. Thank you for replying to all if you have more on the question. Sara

**From:** Lee, Raymond
**Sent:** Friday, July 29, 2016 2:51 PM
**To:** Akram, Assem <Akram.Assem@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Castillo, Amparo <Castillo.Amparo@epa.gov>; DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Re: Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 7/28)

Hi Sara,

Just FYI - can you let Amy at Endyna know? Also, Assem doesn't see an issue with 0762, is there more of an explanation or is it already fixed?

Thanks!

Ray

---

**From:** Akram, Assem
**Sent:** Friday, July 29, 2016 2:49:18 PM
**To:** Lee, Raymond
**Cc:** Castillo, Amparo
**Subject:** RE: Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 7/28)

Hi, Ray –

The big batch 0542-0741 was the result of a processing error on our part. These got posted before being processed. Our folks have already been working since thus morning to remedy that. We should be done with them before COB today.

As for 0762, I don't really see an issue with it: it's either fixed, or I am missing to see it. Please let me know.

Many thanks!

Assem

>>>>>>>>>><<<<<<<<<<

Assem Akram

Docket Manager

USEPA Docket Center

Operated by ASRC Primus

(202) 566-0226

akram.assem@epa.gov

>>>>>>>>>><<<<<<<<<<

**From:** Lee, Raymond
**Sent:** Friday, July 29, 2016 2:38 PM
**To:** Akram, Assem <Akram.Assem@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Castillo, Amparo <Castillo.Amparo@epa.gov>

**Subject:** Fw: Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 7/28)

Hi Assem,

Please see the spreadsheet and the note from Amy Doll below. They are contractors that have been working on PAGs comments as well.

Thanks!

Ray

---

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Friday, July 29, 2016 10:22 AM
**To:** Lee, Raymond
**Subject:** Fwd: Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 7/28)

Ray can you ask the docket staff or can I write to that guy myself - name I can't recall ? Thx!

Sent from my iPhone

Begin forwarded message:

> **From:** Amy Doll <adoll@endyna.com>
> **Date:** July 29, 2016 at 8:56:23 AM EDT
> **To:** "DeCair, Sara (DeCair.Sara@epa.gov) (DeCair.Sara@epa.gov)" <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
> **Cc:** "Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel (Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov)" <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>, Smita Siddhanti <Siddhanti@endyna.com>, "Amber Brewer" <abrewer@endyna.com>
> **Subject: Water PAG Docket List (posted thru 7/28)**
>
> Hi Sara
>
> Attached is a list of what is in your Water PAG docket, as posted through 7/28.
>
> The comments that are newly posted, as of 7/28, start with #0496.
>
> Please ask the docket staff to fix the errors in the DOCUMENT NAME field for comments #542-741 and also #762 – apparently there was a problem with the batch upload or the documentation process.
>
> If the docket staff could get those errors fixed today, that would be great.
>
> Thanks,

# Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel[Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thur 7/14/2016 7:35:46 PM
**Subject:** RE: Urgent: Letter signed by 60 orgs requesting cmt period extension?
PAGs Comment Period Extension FR 62413.doc

.....
,,,,,,,
We didn't do a formal response to our request for extension in 2013, we just issued this FR on the last day of the comment period. That is when most of the comments come in, anyway!

See FR attached FYI.

**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Thursday, July 14, 2016 3:26 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Subject:** RE: Urgent: Letter signed by 60 orgs requesting cmt period extension?

Hi Sara,

Let me know if you have had requests like this one for the previous PAG proposal. If so let me know if you developed a formal response. I want to coordinate with you on our response to the 120 day extension request.

I will send you a draft version of the response tomorrow.

Thanks

Sam

==========

Samuel Hernández Quiñones, P.E.
Environmental Engineer
Office of Water

Environmental Protection Agency
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20460
202-564-1735

"USEPA Protecting Human Health and the Environment"

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thursday, July 14, 2016 11:51 AM
**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Urgent: Letter signed by 60 orgs requesting cmt period extension?

Here it is, Sam.

**From:** Amy Doll [mailto:adoll@endyna.com]
**Sent:** Thursday, July 14, 2016 11:18 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Urgent: Letter signed by 60 orgs requesting cmt period extension?

Hi Sara

That's #0291 – it just got posted by docket yesterday (7/13/16). I've attached PDF and provided link: https://www.regulations.gov/document?D=EPA-HQ-OAR-2007-0268-0291

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** DeCair, Sara [mailto:DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, July 14, 2016 10:44 AM
**To:** Amy Doll
**Subject:** Urgent: Letter signed by 60 orgs requesting cmt period extension?

I guess Diane D'Arrigo called Office of Water and said a letter had been submitted in the comments that was signed by 60 organizations, requesting the comment period be extended. Have you seen that? I am also asking here, since some requests came in through our website's "Contact Us" button.

Thanks a ton, S.

Sara D. DeCair

http://www.epa.gov/radiation/rert/pags.html

202-343-9108

Room 1416 B in WJC West

**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel[Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov]
**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thur 7/14/2016 3:51:04 PM
**Subject:** FW: Urgent: Letter signed by 60 orgs requesting cmt period extension?
EPA-HQ-OAR-2007-0268-0291 Comment.pdf

.....
,,,,,,,
Here it is, Sam.

**From:** Amy Doll [mailto:adoll@endyna.com]
**Sent:** Thursday, July 14, 2016 11:18 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Subject:** RE: Urgent: Letter signed by 60 orgs requesting cmt period extension?

Hi Sara

That's #0291 – it just got posted by docket yesterday (7/13/16). I've attached PDF and provided link: https://www.regulations.gov/document?D=EPA-HQ-OAR-2007-0268-0291

Thanks,

Amy

Amy Doll

Senior Associate

EnDyna, Inc.
7926 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 620
McLean, VA 22102

adoll@endyna.com
Tel: 703-848-8842 ext. 111

**From:** DeCair, Sara [mailto:DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, July 14, 2016 10:44 AM
**To:** Amy Doll
**Subject:** Urgent: Letter signed by 60 orgs requesting cmt period extension?

I guess Diane D'Arrigo called Office of Water and said a letter had been submitted in the comments that was signed by 60 organizations, requesting the comment period be extended. Have you seen that? I am also asking here, since some requests came in through our website's "Contact Us" button.

Thanks a ton, S.

Sara D. DeCair

http://www.epa.gov/radiation/rert/pags.html

202-343-9108

Room 1416 B in WJC West

**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel[Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov]
**From:** Perrin, Alan
**Sent:** Fri 9/30/2016 4:22:47 PM
**Subject:** RE: Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

Thanks, Sam.

**Alan Perrin, Deputy Director**
**Radiation Protection Division, USEPA**
**ofc (202) 343-9775 | mbl (202) 279-0376**

**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Friday, September 30, 2016 12:15 PM
**To:** Perrin, Alan <Perrin.Alan@epa.gov>; DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>; Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>; Veal, Lee <Veal.Lee@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

Yes,

The redline is a compare from the June Proposal.

Sam

==========

Samuel Hernández Quiñones, P.E.
Environmental Engineer
Office of Water

Environmental Protection Agency
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20460
202-564-1735

"USEPA Protecting Human Health and the Environment"

**From:** Perrin, Alan
**Sent:** Friday, September 30, 2016 12:14 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>; Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>; Veal, Lee <Veal.Lee@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

You've all done a nice job with this; I think it's looking quite good.

One question (just curious): is the original proposal the base for this a redline?

Thanks for sharing, Alan

**Alan Perrin, Deputy Director**
**Radiation Protection Division, USEPA**
**ofc (202) 343-9775 | mbl (202) 279-0376**

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Friday, September 30, 2016 11:30 AM
**To:** Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>; Veal, Lee <Veal.Lee@epa.gov>; Perrin, Alan <Perrin.Alan@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Re: Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

Lisa,

I did a fast review and only felt the need to tweak wording on p. 5 at the top, about the various pathways. We're fine if you need to go with either wording, to get this to OP-OMB quickly. I also would like to take a little more time to review the new DRL

calculations and examples, but let's not hold it up for that. Let's mention that in the note to OP, that independent math review is ongoing, but we didn't want to delay getting it reviewed for content.

Thank you!

- Sara

---

**From:** Christ, Lisa
**Sent:** Friday, September 30, 2016 10:18 AM
**To:** Veal, Lee
**Cc:** DeCair, Sara; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Subject:** RE: Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

All – If I could get a quick review from y'all especially the new language (red text) I added to address OLEM comments and based on direction from Joel. The language on page 5 came from Joel. Let me know if you're okay with this or revise as needed.

Thnx-

L

**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Friday, September 30, 2016 9:39 AM
**To:** Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>
**Cc:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Re: Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

Excellent direction from your AA.

Lee Ann B Veal

Director, CREM

Office 202-343-9448

Cell 202-617-4322

On Sep 30, 2016, at 9:04 AM, Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov> wrote:

Thanks! Direction from Joel is to get this revised and up to OP asap.

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Friday, September 30, 2016 9:00 AM
**To:** Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Veal, Lee <Veal.Lee@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Re: Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

Good morning Lisa,

The PAG Manual and FR are attached, with redlines for OMB. The Manual itself focuses on projecting the pathways separately, and the context is clear there's a PAG for everything, I think.

There are more specifics about how pathways are considered in 1.4.3 regarding relocation being done separately from food and water unless one really impacts the other. (See 3rd paragraph there.)

The FR mentions cumulative dose being considered, specifically.

---

**From:** Christ, Lisa
**Sent:** Friday, September 30, 2016 7:54 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Cc:** Veal, Lee
**Subject:** RE: Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

Thanks Sara – Could you please send the most current version of the full PAG Manual? I would like to reference sections that mention consideration of multiple exposure routes/ cumulative risk.

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thursday, September 29, 2016 7:32 PM
**To:** Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Veal, Lee <Veal.Lee@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Lingo for large wide-area event from PAG Manual

Lisa and Sam, here are some of the bits I thought would be helpful from the PAG Manual late phase cleanup chapter and the opening overview -- glad to help with any language choices, anytime -- call or email and I'm there!

This section describes the remediation cleanup process for the late phase of a nationally significant radiological incident, such as a disaster at an NPP, an RDD or an IND. It should be noted that the extent and scope of contamination as a result of an NPP, RDD or IND incident may be at a much larger scale than a site or facility decommissioning or remedial cleanup.

Because of the extremely broad range of potential impacts that may occur from NPP incidents, RDDs and INDs (e.g., light contamination of one building to widespread destruction of a major metropolitan area), a process should be used to determine acceptable cleanup criteria based on the societal objectives for expected land uses and the options and approaches available.

And our standard definition for when you need PAGs is this:

For purposes of this document, a radiological incident is an event or a series of events, deliberate or accidental, leading to the release or potential release into the environment of radioactive materials in sufficient quantity to warrant consideration of protective actions.

{emphasis added by Sara}

Protective actions may be recommended for a wide range of incidents, but generally apply to incidents involving relatively significant releases of radionuclides. Radiological incidents with potential for significant releases include:

- A fire in a major facility such as a nuclear fuel manufacturing plant;
- An accident at a federal nuclear weapons complex facility;
- An accident at a commercial nuclear power plant (NPP);
- A transportation accident involving radioactive material; and
- A terrorist act involving a radiological dispersal device (RDD) or yield-producing improvised nuclear device (IND).

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel[Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Kraus, Terrence D[tdkraus@sandia.gov]
**From:** Hunt, Brian
**Sent:** Thur 9/15/2016 8:04:22 PM
**Subject:** RE: [EXTERNAL] Possible error, hopefully not: Water PAGs

Sara,

I concur with Cindy's calculation. The number in the table is the value I get for the 15 year old (6140 pCi/L).

As far as the Pregnant/Nursing Adult, it depends on which of the water intake rate you want to use.

See Table:

| Age assumption for water Ingestion Rate for P/N Adult | Ingestion Rate (L/day) | DRL (pCi/L) for P/N Adult (except for 15 yo row) |
|---|---|---|
| 50 yo Male<br><br>(conservative Maximum stated as assumption in 7.3) | 1.643 | 3320 |
| 75 yo Female<br><br>(Female Maximum) | 1.179 | 4620 |
| 50 yo Female<br><br>(maximum P/N age?) | 1.119 | 4870 |
| 15 yo child | 0.9 | 6140 |
| 20 yo Female<br><br>(likely P/N age?) | 0.754 | 7220 |

Only by limiting the Pregnant/Nursing Adult water intake to the 20 year old does the 15 year old value give the smallest DRL. If the intent is to limit the water intake for Pregnant/Nursing women to the smaller (however more likely) values for younger women, that needs to be clearly

stated as an exception to the last sentence in section 7.3.

It looks like the Iodine value is OK, the 5-yo is the limiter.

For Sr, it appears that they have added in the Y dose, which is OK, I guess, since it will be there at equilibrium. This does present some difficulties in calculating DRLs for other nuclides. What is the cutoff for assuming that daughters are in equilibrium? The ingestion dose coefficients take in to account daughters that grow in after consumption, so all the Y generated by the Sr is accounted for in the dose calculation. It may make more sense to NOT have the Y-90 dose added into the Sr-90 for calculating the Sr-90 DRL. Since the EPA is using sum-of-fractions to determine the DRL for mixes, it might be less confusing to just treat everything in the mix as a parent, then we don't have to worry about where to draw a line for "is it at equilibrium?" determinations.

I will be out of the office until 9/26 (and Terry will be back then too) but we can talk about it after that.

Thanks,
Brian

**From:** DeCair, Sara [mailto:DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, September 15, 2016 12:18 PM
**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>; Hunt, Brian <bhunt@sandia.gov>
**Subject:** [EXTERNAL] Possible error, hopefully not: Water PAGs

Sam and Brian,

I know you both are interested to see if the possible error below is for real – it might be an erroneous method of NY's part, but either we should confirm what is correct and get back to them, as part of our education for users. Let me know if setting up a conf call would be more useful.

Sara

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Thursday, September 15, 2016 2:12 PM
**To:** 'Costello, Cynthia A (HEALTH)' <cynthia.costello@health.ny.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Water PAGs

Cindy,

I'm going to send this on to my Office of Water colleagues as well as FRMAC Assessment who is cranking our DRLs for us. The approach we're recommending is to run all the age groups and pick the most sensitive for the child and then adult for the adult – unlike FDA's guidance.

But your staff may be on to something, so we will check the published number! Thank you,

Sara

**From:** Costello, Cynthia A (HEALTH) [mailto:cynthia.costello@health.ny.gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, September 15, 2016 1:54 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Water PAGs

Sara…

We didn't send in any official comments and since the comment period has ended, I thought I'd just send you an email.

I had a staff person develop spreadsheets (similar to what's used to compare food to the FDA DILs) using the new water guidance. When he calculated the DRLs for the various radionuclides he came up with a different number for the Cs-137 for the Pregnant/Nursing Adult. He thinks his number is correct and the one in the PAG document is wrong. It looks like you may have used the 15 year old DRL instead of the Pregnant Nursing one.

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Cindy

Cynthia A. Costello, MS, MPH, CHP

Chief, Radiological Emergency Response Section

Chief, Environmental Radiation/Radon Section

NYS Department of Health

Bureau of Environmental Radiation Protection

Corning Tower, Room 1218

Empire State Plaza

Albany, NY 12237

Phone (518) 402-7556

Fax (518) 402-7554

cynthia.costello@health.ny.gov

****NOTE NEW E-MAIL ADDRESS****

# PAG Manual

## Protective Action Guides and Planning Guidance for Radiological Incidents

***JANUARY 2017***
***FINAL REVISION: SUPERSEDES 1992, 2013 AND 2016 MANUALS***

Office of Radiation and Indoor Air
Radiation Protection Division
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC 20460

## LIMITS ON SCOPE

This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

As indicated by the use of non-mandatory language such as "may," "should" and "can," this Manual only provides recommendations and does not confer any legal rights or impose any legally binding requirements upon any member of the public, state, tribe, locality, or any federal agency.



ED_001057_00017394

*This page intentionally left blank.*



ED_001057_00017394

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**LIMITS ON SCOPE** ..... ii

**TABLE OF CONTENTS** ..... iv

**LIST OF TABLES** ..... vii

**LIST OF FIGURES** ..... viii

**CHAPTER 1. OVERVIEW** ..... 1

1.1 PLANNING GUIDANCE AND PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES ..... 1
1.2 APPLICABILITY ..... 1
1.3 BACKGROUND ON THE UPDATED PAGS ..... 2
1.3.1 Legal Basis ..... 2
1.3.2 Interaction with Federal Radiation Council (FRC) Reports No. 5 and 7 ..... 3
1.3.3 Technical Basis ..... 3
1.3.4 Changes in Scenarios since the Issuance of the 1992 PAG Manual ..... 3
1.3.5 Key Changes to PAGs in this Updated Manual ..... 4
1.4 RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENT PHASES AND APPLICABILITY OF PROTECTIVE ACTIONS ..... 5
1.4.1 Implementation of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions ..... 7
1.4.2 Early Phase Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions ..... 7
1.4.3 Intermediate Phase Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions ..... 8
1.4.4 Late Phase ..... 9
1.4.5 Precaution built into the PAGs ..... 10
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 1 – OVERVIEW ..... 12

**CHAPTER 2. EARLY PHASE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES** ..... 13

2.1 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS DURING THE EARLY PHASE ..... 13
2.1.1 Exposure Pathways from Airborne Releases ..... 13
2.1.2 Establishment of Exposure Patterns ..... 14
2.2 THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES AND PROTECTIVE ACTIONS FOR THE EARLY PHASE: EVACUATION, SHELTERING-IN-PLACE, AND ADMINISTRATION OF POTASSIUM IODIDE ..... 15
2.2.1 Thyroid Based Evacuation ..... 15
2.2.2 Evacuation vs. Sheltering-in-Place ..... 16
2.2.3 Considerations for Potassium Iodide (KI) ..... 20
2.2.4 PAGs and Nuclear Facilities Emergency Planning Zones (EPZ) ..... 22
2.3 DOSE PROJECTIONS ..... 23
2.3.1 Dose Projection during the Early Phase ..... 24
2.3.2 Duration of Exposure ..... 24
2.3.3 Derived Response Levels and Dose Parameters ..... 25
2.3.4 Higher PAGs for Special Circumstances ..... 26
2.4 CONTAMINATION LEVELS AND MONITORING OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND POPULATIONS ..... 26
2.4.1 Surface Contamination Control ..... 27
2.4.2 Priorities for Control of Contaminated Areas ..... 27
2.4.3 Recommendations for Emergency Screening in Areas Not Qualifying as Low Background Areas ..... 28



ED_001057_00017394

2.4.4 Recommendations for Screening in Low Background Areas ..... 29
2.5 BASIS FOR EARLY PHASE PAGS ..... 29
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 2 – EARLY PHASE ..... 32

**CHAPTER 3. EMERGENCY WORKER PROTECTION ..... 33**
3.1 CONTROLLING OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE AND DOSES TO EMERGENCY WORKERS ..... 34
3.1.1 Maintaining the ALARA Principle ..... 34
3.1.2 Understanding Dose and Risk Relationships ..... 34
3.2 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY REGULATIONS FOR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE ..... 37
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 3 – EMERGENCY WORKER PROTECTION ..... 39

**CHAPTER 4. INTERMEDIATE PHASE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES ..... 40**
4.1 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS DURING THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE ..... 40
4.2 THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES AND PROTECTIVE ACTIONS FOR THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE: RELOCATION AND DOSE REDUCTION ..... 41
4.2.1 Removal of the 50 Year Relocation PAG ..... 43
4.2.2 The Population Affected ..... 43
4.2.3 Areas Involved ..... 43
4.2.4 Priorities ..... 45
4.3 SEQUENCE OF EVENTS ..... 45
4.3.1 Establishment of Isodose-Rate Lines ..... 46
4.3.2 Dose Projections ..... 46
4.3.3 Projected External Gamma Dose ..... 47
4.3.4 Exposure Limits for People Reentering the Relocation Area ..... 48
4.4 LONGER-TERM OBJECTIVES OF THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES FOR THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE ..... 48
4.5 REENTRY MATRIX FOLLOWING A RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENT OR ACCIDENT ..... 49
4.6 PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDANCE FOR FOOD AND DRINKING WATER ..... 53
4.6.1 Protective Action Guide for Drinking Water ..... 53
4.6.2 Factors EPA considered when establishing the drinking water PAG ..... 55
4.6.3 Rationale for a two-tier Drinking Water PAG ..... 55
4.6.4 Interpreting and Applying the PAG ..... 56
4.6.5 Planning and Taking Action ..... 58
4.6.6 Derived Response Levels (DRLs) ..... 62
4.7 BASIS FOR INTERMEDIATE PHASE PAGs ..... 67
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 4 – INTERMEDIATE PHASE ..... 68

**CHAPTER 5. PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR THE LATE PHASE ..... 69**
5.1 LATE PHASE CLEANUP PROCESS ..... 69
5.1.1 Transitioning from Intermediate to Late Phase Cleanup ..... 69
5.1.2 Characterization and Stabilization ..... 70
5.1.3 Goals and Strategies ..... 70
5.1.4 Implementation and Reoccupancy ..... 72
5.1.5 Stakeholder Involvement ..... 73
5.1.6 Cleanup Process Implementation and Organization: An Example ..... 73
5.2 DISPOSAL OF LARGE VOLUMES OF RADIOLOGICAL WASTE ..... 77
5.2.1 General Considerations for Waste Disposal Options and Waste Volumes ..... 78



ED_001057_00017394

5.2.2 Existing Disposal Options ..... 79
5.2.3 Planning and Coordination among Federal and State Entities for Disposal Options ..... 82
5.2.4 Considerations for Modified Use of Existing Disposal Options ..... 82
5.2.5 Potential Federal Properties to Develop New Disposal Capacity ..... 84
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 5 – LATE PHASE ..... 86

**APPENDIX A – REFERENCES ..... 87**

**APPENDIX B – GLOSSARY ..... 94**

**APPENDIX C – LIST OF ACRONYMS ..... 99**



ED_001057_00017394

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1. Summary Table for PAGs, Guidelines, and Planning Guidance for Radiological Incidents.....6

Table 2-1. PAGs and Protective Actions for the Early Phase of a Radiological Incident.....16

Table 2-2. Threshold Thyroid Radioactive Exposures and Recommended Doses of KI for Different Risk Groups.....21

Table 3-1. Emergency Worker Guidelines.....35

Table 3-2. Acute Radiation Syndrome.....36

Table 3-3. Regulations for Worker Protection.....38

Table 4-1. PAGs and Protective Actions for Exposure to Deposited Radioactivity during the Intermediate Phase of a Radiological Incident..... 42

Table 4-2. Reentry Matrix: Quick Reference to Operational Guidelines.....50

Table 4-3. Default Derived Response Levels (DRLs) – Drinking Water Concentrations Corresponding to Specified Doses (mrem) of Select Radionuclides, Assuming One Year of Exposure at Constant Levels..63

Table 4-4. Mean Drinking Water Ingestion Rates from Federal Guidance Report #13.....66

Table 4-5. Dose Conversion Factors.....66



ED_001057_00017394

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1. Exposure Reduction from External Radiation from Nuclear Fallout as a function of Building Type and Location..... 19

Figure 4-1. Generalized Protective Action Areas for NPP Incident.....44



ED_001057_00017394

*This page intentionally left blank.*



ED_001057_00017394

ED_001057_00017394

# CHAPTER 1. OVERVIEW

## 1.1 PLANNING GUIDANCE AND PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has developed this Manual to assist public officials in planning for emergency response to radiological incidents. For purposes of this document, a radiological incident is an event or a series of events, deliberate or accidental, leading to the release or potential release into the environment of radioactive materials in sufficient quantity to warrant consideration of protective actions. This Manual provides radiological protection criteria for application to all incidents that would require consideration of protective actions.

During an incident with an uncontrolled source of radiation, protection of the public from unnecessary exposure to radiation may require some form of intervention that will disrupt normal living. Such intervention is termed a protective action. Examples of protective actions include:

- Evacuating an area;
- Sheltering-in-place within a building or protective structure;
- Administering potassium iodide (KI) as a supplemental action;
- Relocation;
- Acquiring an alternate source of drinking water; and
- Interdiction of food/milk.

This Manual provides recommended numerical protective action guides (PAGs) for the principal protective actions available to public officials during a radiological incident. A PAG is defined for purposes of this document as the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is recommended. (See Section 2.3 for a discussion of projected dose.) PAGs are guides to help officials select protective actions under emergency conditions during which exposures would occur for relatively short time periods. They are not meant to be applied as strict numeric criteria, but rather as guidelines to be considered in the context of incident-specific factors. PAGs do not establish an acceptable level of risk for normal, non-emergency conditions, nor do they represent the boundary between safe and unsafe conditions. The PAGs are not legally binding regulations or standards and do not supersede any environmental laws. For information on roles, responsibilities and authorities during emergency response and recovery, please refer to the National Response Framework: http://www.fema.gov/national-response-framework (FEMA 2008a) and specifically for radiological incidents, the Nuclear Radiological Incident Annex: http://www.fema.gov/pdf/about/divisions/thd/IncidentNucRad.pdf (FEMA 2008b).

Some protective actions are not associated with a numerical PAG. For example, the control of access to areas is a protective action implemented in concert with other protective actions; it does not have its own PAG. Any reasonable action to reduce radiation dose is encouraged even if it is not associated with a PAG, such as recommending that individuals use ad hoc respiratory protection with a handkerchief or piece of folded cloth. In areas where PAGs are not exceeded, but airborne radioactivity is present, people might be asked to stay indoors to the extent practicable to reduce their exposures. To further develop radiological emergency plans, brief planning guides have been provided for reentry to relocation areas, the cleanup planning process, and considerations for radioactive waste disposal (see Sections 4.5, 5.1 and 5.2).

## 1.2 APPLICABILITY

Protective actions may be recommended for a wide range of incidents, but generally apply to incidents involving relatively significant releases of radionuclides. Radiological incidents with potential for significant releases include:



ED_001057_00017394

- A fire in a major facility such as a nuclear fuel manufacturing plant;
- An accident at a federal nuclear weapons complex facility;
- An accident at a commercial nuclear power plant (NPP);
- A transportation accident involving radioactive material; and
- A terrorist act involving a radiological dispersal device (RDD) or yield-producing improvised nuclear device (IND).

Each type of incident would pose a unique threat to public health and should be planned for and managed accordingly. Emergency response planning for a given facility or scenario should consider:

- The radionuclides involved;
- The dynamics of the release, including size and magnitude;
- The feasibility of specific protective actions; and
- The timing of notification, response, and protective action implementation.

The decision to advise members of the public to take a protective action during a radiological incident involves a complex judgment in which the radiological risk must be weighed against the action's inherent risks. This decision may have to be made under emergency conditions, with limited information and little time to analyze options. Advance planning reduces the complexity of the decision-making process during an incident. The planning process can identify the viability of responses to various incidents, the courses of action that can be set in motion in advance and the decisions that can only be made during an actual emergency. While many aspects of protective actions can be considered well in advance of an emergency, the situations and conditions that exist at the time of emergency must be considered if the most effective action is to be selected.

The unpredictable locations of certain radiological incidents make advance planning challenging. For example, an RDD could detonate anywhere and spread radiological contaminants over a wide variety of surfaces and terrain. Emergency planners should be prepared to apply PAGs to a wide scope of facilities and circumstances.

## 1.3 BACKGROUND ON THE UPDATED PAGS

This Manual updates the "Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents" (EPA-400-R-92-001, May 1992), published by EPA (EPA 1992b) (hereinafter referred to as the "1992 PAG Manual"). The guidance in this Manual was developed cooperatively with the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordination Committee (FRPCC), with representation from the EPA; the Department of Energy (DOE); the Department of Defense (DoD); the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA); the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC); the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), including the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA); the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA); and the Department of Labor (DOL).

### 1.3.1 Legal Basis

The historical and legal basis of EPA's role in developing this guidance begins with Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1970, in which the Administrator of EPA assumed all the functions of the Federal Radiation Council (FRC), including the charge to "…advise the President with respect to radiation matters, directly or indirectly affecting health, including guidance for all federal agencies in the formulation of radiation standards and in the establishment and execution of programs of cooperation with states" (Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1970, sec. 2(a) (7), 6(a) (2); § 274.h of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (AEA), codified at 42 U.S.C. § 2021(h)). Recognizing this role, FEMA, in its Radiological Emergency Planning and Preparedness Regulations, directed EPA to "establish Protective Action Guides (PAGs) for all



ED_001057_00017394

aspects of radiological emergency planning in coordination with appropriate federal agencies" (44 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §351.22(a)). FEMA also tasked EPA with preparing "guidance for state and local governments on implementing PAGs, including recommendations on protective actions which can be taken to mitigate the potential radiation dose to the population" (44 CFR §351.22(b)). All of this information was to "be presented in the EPA Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents" (44 CFR §351.22(b)).

Additionally, section 2021(h) charged the Administrator with performing "such other functions as the President may assign to him [or her] by Executive Order." Executive Order 12656 states that the Administrator shall "develop, for national security emergencies, guidance on acceptable emergency levels of nuclear radiation…." (Executive Order No. 12656, sec. 1601(2)). EPA's role in the development of PAGs was also recognized in the "Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex of the National Response Framework" of June 2008 (FEMA 2008b).

### 1.3.2 Interaction with Federal Radiation Council (FRC) Reports No. 5 and 7

In the 1960s, the Federal Radiation Council (FRC) defined PAGs and established limiting guides for ingestion of strontium-89, strontium-90, cesium-137, and iodine-131 (FRC 1964; FRC 1965). That guidance applied to restricting the use of food products that had become contaminated as the result of release of radioactivity to the stratosphere from weapons testing. Since the 1960s, experience with other exposure scenarios such as accidents and terrorism made more guidance necessary. During the period immediately following an incident at any domestic nuclear facility, when the critical source of exposure is expected to be a nearby airborne plume, the principal protective actions are evacuation or sheltering. The PAGs developed here thus do not supersede previous guidance, but provide additional guidance for promptly addressing exposure pathways specific to a domestic nuclear incident.

### 1.3.3 Technical Basis

The FRC introduced the concept of a PAG in a series of recommendations issued in the 1960s. A key concept about PAGs is that the decision to implement protective actions should be based on the projected dose that would be avoided if the protective actions were implemented. Developers of the EPA PAGs considered the following three principles in establishing exposure levels for the PAGs—

1. Prevent acute effects.
2. Balance protection with other important factors and ensure that actions result in more benefit than harm.
3. Reduce risk of chronic effects.

These principles apply to the determination of any PAG. Principles 1 and 2 have been proposed for use by the international community as essential bases for decisions to intervene during an incident. Principle 3 has been recognized as an appropriate additional consideration (IAEA 2002). Although it is important during emergency planning to consider a range of source terms to assess the costs associated with their implementation, the PAGs are pre-determined for use in emergencies without regard to the magnitude or type of radiological release.

### 1.3.4 Changes in Scenarios since the Issuance of the 1992 PAG Manual

EPA's 1992 PAG Manual provided emergency management officials at the federal, state, tribal and local levels with the technical basis to plan responses to radiological emergencies. The 1992 PAG Manual was written to accommodate the worst release scenario deemed likely at the time – a major accident at a commercial NPP that would result in a significant off-site release of radioactive material. ("Site" and "off-site" in this Manual refer to locations where the radiological incident occurs and are not limited to facility-



ED_001057_00017394

type incidents.) Certain characteristics typify NPPs, including: fixed locations at which an accident might occur; a known suite of radionuclides on site, the dose from which is dominated by short-lived radioisotopes; tight regulatory controls and requirements; skilled operational personnel who plan for and exercise emergency responses; state and local involvement in emergency planning; well-developed and zoned emergency evacuation plans and routes; and advance notice (generally hours to days) from deteriorating plant conditions prior to accidental release of radioactive material into the environment. Therefore, the 1992 PAG Manual provided decision-makers with radiation dose-based PAG values for various exposure pathways (such as whole body, skin dose, and food ingestion) and associated protective actions that were adapted to the mix of radionuclides and operational environments associated with commercial NPPs.

In late 1991, EPA conducted a symposium titled "Implementing Protective Actions for Radiological Incidents at Other Than Nuclear Power Reactors," to evaluate PAGs for incidents other than accidents at NPPs and concluded that the PAGs could be applied to all radiological incidents (EPA 1992a). Since then, new radiological and nuclear scenarios involving terrorist use of radioactive materials have gained status in radiological emergency response planning.

In 2008, DHS published "Planning Guidance for Protection and Recovery Following Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) and Improvised Nuclear Device (IND) Incidents" (DHS 2008). An RDD is a device or mechanism that is intended to spread radioactive material from the detonation of conventional explosives or other means. An IND is a crude, yield-producing nuclear weapon fabricated from diverted fissile material. Incidents like these may occur anywhere with little or no warning. The DHS guidance, developed cooperatively with EPA, DOE, DoD, DOL, HHS, Department of Commerce, and the NRC, affirms the applicability of existing 1992 EPA PAGs to terrorist acts, while acknowledging that the PAGs were inadequate for early response planning needs specific to an IND. To address this gap, "Planning Guidance for Response to a Nuclear Detonation" (NSS 2010) was subsequently published.

This Manual substantively incorporates late phase cleanup guidance provided in the 2008 DHS document and refers readers to additional planning resources.

### 1.3.5 Key Changes to PAGs in this Updated Manual

This updated Manual applies PAGs and protective actions to an expanded range of sources of potential radiological releases, including commercial nuclear power facilities, uranium fuel cycle facilities, nuclear weapons facilities, transportation accidents, radiopharmaceutical manufacturers and users, space vehicle launch and reentry, RDDs and INDs.

Dosimetry for all the PAGs was updated using the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) Publication 60 series (ICRP 1991). The PAGs in this Manual may be implemented using calculated, measurable values contained in the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) Assessment Manuals,[1] though using other incident-specific dose assessment methodologies is encouraged, where appropriate. EPA anticipates that radiological assessment methods will be periodically updated as improved models and methods become available. Therefore, readers are encouraged to review the current version of the FRMAC Assessment Manual to understand the most current, default radiological assessment methods. For simplicity, specific organ dose thresholds for evacuation and sheltering were removed from the Manual.

While most of the PAGs and corresponding protective actions from the 1992 PAG Manual remain unchanged, this Manual incorporates several related guidance documents published subsequent to the 1992 guidance, including FDA's 1998 update of the PAGs for interdiction of food. This Manual also incorporates FDA's 2001 guidance to lower the PAG for administration of potassium iodide (KI ) to 5 rem

[1] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://nnss.gov/pages/programs/FRMAC/FRMAC_DocumentsManuals.html.



ED_001057_00017394

(50 millisieverts (mSv)) projected child thyroid dose. In addition to guidance on KI, this updated Manual includes references to other FDA-approved medical countermeasures potentially useful in mitigating effects associated with radiation emergencies. Such countermeasures include the radioisotope de-corporation agents calcium-DTPA, zinc-DTPA, and Prussian blue, and the leukocyte growth factors filgrastim and pegfilgrastim. This update removes the intermediate phase relocation PAG of 5 rem (50 mSv) over 50 years to avoid confusion with long-term cleanup.

Recommended limits of exposure for emergency workers also remain unchanged from the 1992 PAG Manual. The emergency worker guidelines in this manual are consistent with federal and state regulations. To further develop radiological emergency plans, brief planning guides have been provided for reentry to relocation areas, a cleanup planning process, and considerations for radioactive waste disposal. In this Manual, the term reentry is used for emergency workers and members of the public going into relocation areas temporarily, under controlled conditions. Table 1-1 (see below) presents PAGs with their principal associated protective actions and also presents related guidelines, and planning guidance.

## 1.4 RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENT PHASES AND APPLICABILITY OF PROTECTIVE ACTIONS

Emergency planners divide responses to radiological incidents into three phases of activity—

- **Early Phase** — The beginning of a radiological incident for which immediate decisions for effective use of protective actions are required and must therefore be based primarily on the status of the radiological incident and the prognosis for worsening conditions. When available, predictions of radiological conditions in the environment based on the condition of the source or actual environmental measurements may be used. Protective actions based on the PAGs may be preceded by precautionary actions during the period. This phase may last from hours to days.
- **Intermediate Phase** — The period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control (has not necessarily stopped but is no longer growing) and reliable environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions and extending until these additional protective actions are no longer needed. This phase may overlap the early phase and late phase and may last from weeks to months.
- **Late Phase** — The period beginning when recovery actions designed to reduce radiation levels in the environment to acceptable levels are commenced and ending when all recovery actions have been completed. This phase may extend from months to years. A PAG level, or dose to avoid, is not appropriate for long-term cleanup.

The phases cannot be represented by precise periods of time – and may even overlap – but to view them in terms of activities, rather than time spans, can provide a useful framework for emergency response planning.

In the early phase, sheltering-in-place and evacuation are the principal protective actions. These actions are meant to avoid inhalation of gases or particulates in an atmospheric plume and to minimize external radiation exposures. Administration of prophylactic drugs may be employed depending on the specific radionuclides released; in particular, KI, also called “stable iodine,” may be administered as a supplementary protective action in incidents involving the release of significant quantities of radioactive iodine, such as NPP incidents. Some protective actions may begin prior to the release of radioactive material when there is advance notice.

Planning considerations for reentry and relocation are suggested and basic planning guidance for late phase cleanup is provided in Chapters 4 and 5.



ED_001057_00017394

ED_001057_00017394

Table 1-1. Summary Table for PAGs, Guidelines, and Planning Guidance for Radiological Incidents[a]

| Phase | Protective Action Recommendation | PAG, Guideline, or Planning Guidance |
|---|---|---|
| **Early Phase** | Sheltering-in-place or evacuation of the public[b] | **PAG**: 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) projected dose over four days[c] |
| | Supplementary administration of prophylactic drugs – KI[d] | **PAG**: 5 rem (50 mSv) projected child thyroid dose[e] from exposure to radioactive iodine |
| | Limit emergency worker exposure (total dose incurred over entire response) | **Guideline**: 5 rem (50 mSv)/year (or greater under exceptional circumstances)[f] |
| **Intermediate Phase** | Relocation of the public | **PAG**: ≥ 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose[c] in the first year<br>0.5 rem (5 mSv)/year projected dose in the second and subsequent years |
| | Apply simple dose reduction techniques | **Guideline**: < 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose[c] in the first year |
| | Food interdiction[g] | **PAG**: 0.5 rem (5 mSv)/year projected whole body dose, or 5 rem (50 mSv)/year to any individual organ or tissue, whichever is limiting |
| | Drinking water | **PAG:** 100 mrem (1 mSv or 0.1 rem) projected dose, for one year, to the most sensitive populations (e.g., infants, children, pregnant women and nursing women);<br>500 mrem (5 mSv or 0.5 rem) projected dose, for one year, to the general population |
| | Limit emergency worker exposure (total dose incurred over entire response) | **Guideline**: 5 rem (50 mSv)/year |
| | Reentry | **Guideline**: Operational Guidelines[h] (stay times and concentrations) for specific reentry activities (see Section 4.5) |
| **Late Phase** | Cleanup[i] | **Planning Guidance**: Brief description of planning process (see Section 5.1) |
| | Waste Disposal | **Planning Guidance**: Brief description of planning process (see Section 5.2) |

a This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

b Should begin at 1 rem (10 mSv); take whichever action (or combination of actions) that results in the lowest exposure for the majority of the population. Sheltering may begin at lower levels if advantageous.

c Projected dose is the sum of the effective dose from external radiation exposure (e.g., groundshine and plume submersion) and the committed effective dose from inhaled radioactive material.

Note: Footnotes continued on next page



ED_001057_00017394

Table 1-1. Summary Table for PAGs, Guidelines, and Planning Guidance for Radiological Incidents (continued)

d Provides thyroid protection from radioactive iodines only. See the complete 2001 FDA guidance, "Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies." Further information is also available in "KI in Radiation Emergencies, 2001 – Questions and Answers" 2002, and "Frequently Asked Questions on Potassium Iodide (KI)."

e Thyroid dose. See Section 1.4.2. For information on radiological prophylactics and treatment other than KI, refer to http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness/ucm063807.htm, https://www.emergency.cdc.gov/radiation, and www.orau.gov/reacts.

f When radiation control options are not available, or, due to the magnitude of the incident, are not sufficient, doses to emergency workers above 5 rem (50 mSv) may be unavoidable and are generally approved by competent authority. For further discussion see Chapter 3, Section 3.1.2. Each emergency worker should be fully informed of the risks of exposure they may experience and trained, to the extent feasible, on actions to be taken. Each emergency worker should make an informed decision as to how much radiation risk they are willing to accept to save lives.

g For more information on food and animal feeds guidance, the complete FDA guidance may be found at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/DeviceRegulationandGuidance/GuidanceDocuments/UCM094513.pdf.

h For extensive technical and practical implementation information please see "Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident" (DOE 2009).

i This cleanup process does not rely on and does not affect any authority, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq. and the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. This document expresses no view as to the availability of legal authority to implement this process in any particular situation.

### 1.4.1 Implementation of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions

Immediately upon becoming aware that an incident is about to occur or has occurred that may result in exposure of the population, responsible authorities should make a preliminary evaluation to determine the nature and potential magnitude of the incident. This evaluation should determine whether conditions indicate a significant possibility of a major release and, to the extent feasible, determine potential exposure pathways, populations at risk, and projected doses. The incident evaluation and recommendations should then be presented to emergency response authorities for consideration and implementation.

During the early phase, the sequence of events includes evaluation of conditions at the location of the incident, notification of responsible authorities, prediction or evaluation of potential consequences to the general public, recommendations for action and implementation of actions for the protection of the public.

In the intermediate phase, dose projections used to support decisions about protective actions may be based on measurements of actual levels of environmental radioactivity and refined dose models, reducing the need for worst-case scenarios. When conditions warrant relocation of populations, the collection of extensive radiological and cost-of-cleanup data will be necessary to form the decision basis for cleanup and recovery of the affected areas.

### 1.4.2 Early Phase Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions

In the early phase, there may be little or no data on actual releases to the environment and responders may have to rely on crude estimates of airborne releases. Decision time frames are short and preparation is critical to make prudent decisions when data are lacking or insufficient.

The principal protective actions for the early phase are evacuation and sheltering-in-place. These protective actions would be taken if whole body doses are projected to exceed 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) over four days. The decision to evacuate must weigh the anticipated radiation dose to individuals in the affected population against the feasibility of evacuating within a determined time frame and the risks



ED_001057_00017394

associated with the evacuation itself. For example, evacuating a population of 50,000 carries with it a statistical risk of injury or death from transportation hazards or increased exposure. Evacuation also takes time. In the case of an accident at an NPP, there will likely be time for an orderly and relatively safe evacuation. In the case of a fire or explosion of an RDD in an urban area, evacuating a large group of people could leave them exposed to the plume and actually increase radiation dose. Sheltering-in-place may be warranted in situations where evacuation poses a greater risk of exposure or physical harm.

In addition, there are actions that are advisable, but not associated with a numerical PAG. For example, individuals should be instructed to cover airways (nose and mouth) with available filtering material when airborne radionuclides may be present. Decontamination is another protective action that may be utilized in the early phase and may include washing of contaminated individuals, removing contaminated clothing, and decontaminating surfaces of critical areas and objects. Further, in areas where airborne radioactivity is present but PAGs are not exceeded, officials can consider asking people to stay indoors to the extent practicable. In such cases, individuals are not prevented from carrying out necessary tasks (e.g., seeking medical care, purchasing food). Similar to actions used in major cities on high pollution days, these measures can be effective to reduce radiation doses when prolonged releases occur, as was the case for the Fukushima accident in Japan.

In cases where significant quantities of radioiodine may have been released, administration of the radioprotectant KI should be considered as a supplementary protective action if the projected child thyroid dose exceeds 5 rem (50 mSv). This PAG is lower than the 1992 guidance. The lower dose, which FDA adopted in 2001, is for protection of children based on early studies of Chernobyl exposure data. Of the age groups in ICRP 60 series (ICRP 1991), the one-year old age group is expected to be limiting for thyroid dose projections. Therefore, it is recommended that the one-year old age group thyroid dose be projected when considering the administration of prophylactic KI.

The choice of protective action will be based on the status of the incident site and the prognosis for worsening conditions. In the early phase, precautionary actions based on worst-case scenarios may be used before implementation of protective actions based on PAGs. For example, in the case of RDD detonation, governments may instruct affected populations to shelter-in-place as a precautionary action while radiation levels are being measured to determine appropriate PAG-based protective actions. Officials should plan for rapid broadcast and dissemination of protective action orders to the public.

When available, predictions of radiological conditions in the environment based on an estimate of the source or actual environmental measurements may be used. Nuclear facilities, for example, have continuous, real-time radioactive effluent monitoring capabilities to monitor radioactive material released to the environment and may have a network of off-site measurement stations.

### 1.4.3 Intermediate Phase Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions

Intermediate phase activities are intended to reduce or avoid dose to the public, to control worker exposures, to control the spread of radioactive contamination, and to prepare for late phase cleanup operations. During the intermediate phase, relocation is the principal protective action against whole body external exposure from deposited radioactive material and internal exposure from inhalation of radioactive particulates. People may need to be relocated for weeks or months.

It is necessary to distinguish between evacuation and relocation. Evacuation is the urgent removal of people from an area to avoid or reduce high-level, short-term exposure from the plume or deposited radioactivity. Relocation is the removal or continued exclusion of people (households) from contaminated areas to avoid chronic radiation exposure. Site-specific conditions may allow some groups evacuated in an emergency to return, while others may have to relocate. In other cases, some groups that were not previously evacuated may have to relocate (see Section 4.2.3 for more details).



ED_001057_00017394

Intermediate phase PAGs are based on doses projected in the first several years. The PAG for relocation of the public is 2 rem (20 mSv) in the first year and 0.5 rem (5 mSv) in any subsequent year. (Note: Relocation PAGs are treated separately from food and water ingestion. That is, projection of intermediate phase doses should not include these ingestion pathways. In some instances, however, where withdrawal of food and/or water from use would, in itself, create a health risk, relocation may be an appropriate alternative protective action. In this case, the ingestion dose should be considered along with the projected dose from deposited radionuclides via other pathways, for decisions on relocation.) When projected doses are less than the relocation PAG of 2 rem (20 mSv) in the first year, focused environmental decontamination and cleanup may be able to reduce doses to populations that are not relocated. Decontamination and focused cleanup techniques can range from simple actions such as the scrubbing and flushing of surfaces with uncontaminated water to the removal and disposal of soil and contaminated debris.

Keeping projected doses below the 0.5 rem (5 mSv) PAG – in the second and subsequent years – may be achieved through the decay of shorter half-life radioisotopes (as in the case of an accident at an NPP), through environmental decontamination and cleanup efforts or through other means of controlling public exposures, such as limiting access to certain areas. Information on food and animal feeds protective action guidance is contained in FDA's "Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies" (FDA 1998). Workers and members of the public may be allowed to re-enter a relocation area for tasks related to critical infrastructure and key resources, to care for animals and to assess the condition of closed zones. By the intermediate phase when relocation has been implemented, it is likely that no more lifesaving missions would be needed. Some critical infrastructure/key resources or lifesaving missions may arise in later phases, however, for which the emergency worker guides in Chapter 3, Section 3.1.2 would apply. Reoccupancy may be allowed under dose constraints acceptable to the community. In this Manual, the term reoccupancy refers to households and communities moving back into relocation areas where the cleanup process is still ongoing, based on radiation levels acceptable to those communities.

As data are obtained from monitoring, officials should benchmark observed concentrations against default derived response levels (DRLs) in FRMAC Assessment Manual Appendix C or incident-specific DRLs that account for nuclide mix present, release patterns, and decay. Officials would then be in a position to make informed decisions about the need to implement protective actions.

During the intermediate phase, government officials may convene to discuss late phase cleanup and site restoration strategies. All actions taken during the early and intermediate phases should be considered with respect to the impact they may have on late phase remediation, such as avoiding the use of fixatives that could hinder surface decontamination at a later date.

### 1.4.4 Late Phase

The late phase, as used in this Manual, is the period beginning when cleanup and recovery actions have begun and ending when all recovery actions have been completed. This phase may extend from months to years.

The late phase cleanup process, as described in this guidance, begins sometime after the commencement of the intermediate phase and proceeds independently of intermediate phase protective action activities. The transition is characterized by a change in approach, from strategies predominantly driven by urgency, to strategies aimed at both reducing longer-term exposures and improving living conditions. The late phase involves the final cleanup of areas and property at which contamination directly attributable to the incident is present. It is in the late phase that final cleanup decisions are made and final recovery efforts following a radiological incident are implemented.



ED_001057_00017394

During the late phase of a radiological incident, decision-makers will have more time and information allowing for better data collection, more complex modeling, stakeholder involvement, and options analysis. Community members will influence decisions such as if and when to allow people to return home to contaminated areas. There will be populations, who were not relocated or evacuated, living in contaminated areas where efforts to reduce exposures will be ongoing. Implicit in these decisions is the ability to balance health protection with the desire of the community to resume normal life.

Radiation protection considerations must be addressed in concert with health, environmental, economic, social, psychological, cultural, ethical, political and other considerations. Many federal, state, and local agencies have important roles to play. It is recognized that experience from existing programs, such as the EPA's Superfund program, the NRC's process for decommissioning and decontamination to terminate a nuclear facility license, and other national recommendations may be useful for designing cleanup and recovery efforts that could apply to a radiological incident. The cleanup process described in Chapter 5, however, does not rely on and does not affect any authority, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq., and the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. For information on roles, responsibilities and authorities during emergency response and recovery please refer to the National Response Framework: http://www.fema.gov/national-response-framework (FEMA 2008a) and specifically for radiological incidents, the Nuclear Radiological Incident Annex: http://www.fema.gov/pdf/about/divisions/thd/IncidentNucRad.pdf (FEMA 2008b).

The late phase or cleanup process described in Chapter 5 consists of multiple steps, namely: 1) characterization and stabilization; 2) development of goals and strategies; and 3) implementation and reoccupancy. Meaningful stakeholder involvement should be integrated *throughout* the process.

While radioactive waste handling and disposal will be an ongoing endeavor during the entire emergency response, brief planning guidance is provided in Chapter 5, the late phase. This guidance addresses two types of disposal locations – those that may be identified and regulated by state and local officials, and locations owned by the federal government – and lists criteria for evaluating their suitability for disposal, as well as actions that can be taken to facilitate their use. Legal and other considerations are also discussed. This guidance assumes that on-site disposal at a location affected by the incident, where appropriate, will be one of the locations of choice. Though recommended as the first consideration for discussion post-accident or attack, this guidance assumes that existing non-federal radioactive waste disposal capacity that is available to impacted states and their regions is overwhelmed or otherwise eliminated from consideration, which drives the need to identify other disposal options or develop new disposal capacity.

### 1.4.5 Precaution built into the PAGs

As noted above, a PAG is defined for purposes of this document as the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is recommended. PAGs do not establish an acceptable level of risk for normal, non-emergency conditions, nor do they represent the boundary between safe and unsafe conditions.

As described in Sections 2.5 and 4.7, a risk-benefit balancing process, designed to prevent acute effects, balance protection with other important factors and ensure that actions result in more benefit than harm, and reduce risk of chronic effects was used to derive the PAGs. Such a risk-benefit balancing incorporates a level of precaution into the PAGs.

Assumptions made to generate default parameters and derived response levels in the FRMAC Assessment Manual, Volume 1, Appendix C,[2] include some worst-case assumptions to ensure PAGs are appropriate emergency guides for all members of the public, including sensitive subpopulations such as young



ED_001057_00017394

children. For example, early phase derived levels are based on the assumption that a person is outdoors 24 hours a day for four days being exposed to the plume. Intermediate phase derived levels also conservatively do not account for shielding provided by being indoors part of each day of the projection year. People are assumed to remain in the contaminated area during the entire time (not going to work or school in an uncontaminated area, for instance.) Another example of conservatism is assuming that radionuclides are in the chemical and physical form that yields the highest dose (e.g., the particle size is one micrometer mean aerodynamic diameter). These conservatisms allow dose assessors to project whole body doses or total effective dose (TED) to a reference person, for simplicity, and then decision-makers can make protective action decisions that apply to entire communities including children, adults and the elderly.

Radiological assessors are encouraged to utilize realistic inputs when site- or source-specific information is available to limit the amount of conservatism built into the calculations. For example, if the radionuclide does not exist in a chemical or physical form or particle size that yields the highest dose, then assessors should use appropriate inputs to avoid overly conservative dose estimates that may lead to unnecessary protective actions.

Other incident-specific factors that should be considered include: the nuclide mix released; the rate and timing of dispersion/deposition; the rate of natural attenuation in specific media; and realistic intake parameters, for example.

Certain guidelines that lend themselves to different PAGs for different subpopulations are the PAGs for KI (potassium iodide), food, and water. These guidelines provide age-specific recommendations because of the radiosensitivity of the thyroid and young children with respect to ingestion and inhalation doses in particular. Taking protective actions like use of KI, avoiding certain foods, or using alternative sources of drinking water can be relatively simple to implement by the parents of younger children. Clear public messages can convey which age groups should take which action, unlike how an evacuation or relocation order should apply to entire households or neighborhoods.

EPA evaluated the dose consequences to several age groups across many radiological scenarios and, for the early phase including the plume, child whole body doses are typically no more than 15 percent higher than adult whole body doses. That margin is well within the conservatism discussed above, so that separate PAGs or projections need not be required. Therefore, basing evacuation, shelter-in-place, and relocation dose projections on an adult is appropriate for all age groups. Sensitive age groups should be evaluated separately for KI, food, and water decisions. Keeping calculations and decision-making simple in the face of a disaster can enable timely actions to protect communities.

[2] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://nnss.gov/pages/programs/FRMAC/FRMAC_DocumentsManuals.html.



ED_001057_00017394

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 1 – OVERVIEW

- A PAG is the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is recommended. PAGs are guides to help officials select protective actions under emergency conditions when exposures would occur over relatively short time periods.
- EPA provides the PAG Manual to assist public officials with their radiological emergency response planning activities. The PAG Manual is a guidance document, not a legally binding regulation and does not affect or supersede any environmental laws. The PAG recommendations do not represent the boundary between safe and unsafe conditions.
- PAGs may be implemented to protect the public in a wide variety of radiological emergencies, including terrorist incidents and accidents involving nuclear power plants (NPPs), transportation, and the space program.
- PAGs are appropriate for implementation in the early and intermediate phases of radiological incidents. The early phase—lasting hours to days—is the period beginning at the projected (or actual) initiation of a release when immediate decisions for effective use of protective actions are required and must therefore be based primarily on the status of the release and the prognosis for worsening conditions. Little environmental data may be available in the early phase. The intermediate phase—lasting weeks to months—is the period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control and environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions.
- Reentry and reoccupancy decisions will be made using incident-specific circumstances and the Operational Guidelines (DOE 2009).
- Cleanup and waste disposal decisions may be informed by planning guidance provided in Chapter 5.
- What's new in this updated Manual—
  - The PAGs in this Manual are implemented using the calculations and methods in the FRMAC Assessment Manual. Dosimetry in that Manual has been updated using the ICRP Publication 60 series (ICRP 1991).
  - EPA adopts the FDA guidance issued in 2001 that recommended lowering the projected thyroid dose at which the administration of KI is warranted as a supplementary protective action.
  - EPA adopts the 1998 FDA Food PAGs.
  - Planning guidance has been provided for reentry, late phase cleanup, and waste disposal.



ED_001057_00017394

# CHAPTER 2. EARLY PHASE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES

Decisions regarding protective actions for workers and the public during radiological incidents are risk management decisions and the recommendations in this Manual are provided in that context. Rapid action may be required to protect members of the public in the event of an incident involving a large release of radioactive materials into the environment. In all cases, all practical and reasonable means should be used to reduce or eliminate exposures.

This chapter presents PAGs for use in the early phase of a radiological incident. A PAG is the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action should be taken to reduce or avoid that dose. The early phase begins at the actual or projected start of a release—most likely before ambient environmental and radiological data become available for quantitative risk-based actions. The exact duration of the early phase depends upon site conditions, but one should plan to project doses for four days.

Many radiological emergency scenarios would involve airborne releases, so this chapter provides guidance for estimating projected doses from exposure to an airborne plume of radioactive material and for implementing protective actions. Dose calculations for implementing the PAGs are made using the dose parameter (DP) and derived response level (DRL) methods referenced in the FRMAC Assessment Manuals.[3] Note that FRMAC refers to dose parameters in emergency response dose assessment methods to avoid confusion with dose coefficients and dose conversion factors published for radiation protection in general. Other calculation methods to implement PAGs may be appropriate.

## 1.5 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS DURING THE EARLY PHASE

To make decisions about rapid actions to protect the public in a radiological emergency, it is important to understand exposure pathways from airborne releases. It may also be necessary to make estimates about exposure patterns to make initial dose projections and determine whether protective actions are needed, before environmental monitoring is complete.

### 1.5.1 Exposure Pathways from Airborne Releases

During the early phase of an incident, there are three main exposure pathways from airborne releases—

- **Direct exposure** to radioactive materials in an atmospheric plume. The contents of such a plume will depend on the source of radiation involved and conditions of the incident. For example, in the case of an incident at an NPP, the plume may contain radioactive noble gases, radioiodines, and radioactive particulate materials. Many of these materials emit gamma radiation that can expose people in the vicinity of the passing plume.
- **Inhalation** of radionuclides from immersion in a radioactive atmospheric plume and inhalation of ground-deposited radionuclides that are resuspended into a breathing zone. Inhaled radioactive particulates, depending on their solubility in body fluids, may remain in the lungs or move via the bloodstream to other organs, prior to elimination from the body. Some radionuclides become concentrated in a single body organ, with only small amounts going to other organs. For example, a significant fraction of inhaled radioiodines will move through the bloodstream to the thyroid gland.
- **Deposition** of radioiodine and particulates from a radioactive plume. Deposited materials can continue to emit "groundshine" (e.g., beta and gamma radiation) after the plume has passed causing continued exposure to skin and internal body organs.

[3] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://nnss.gov/pages/programs/FRMAC/FRMAC_DocumentsManuals.html.



ED_001057_00017394

A plume may deposit materials on surfaces, posing a risk of longer-term exposures via ingestion, direct external exposure, and inhalation pathways. If the release contains large quantities of radioactive iodines or particulates, the resulting long-term exposure to this "groundshine" can be more significant than external exposure from the passing plume if the exposure time to the ground contamination is long in comparison to the plume passage time. The early phase PAGs assume four days of exposure to ground contamination to address this possibility. Doses from groundshine can be readily measured by field monitoring teams dispatched at the onset of a significant radioactive release. Holding a detector probe horizontal and three feet (approximately one meter) above the contaminated surface provides a direct measurement that can be used to approximate groundshine dose. Such assessments can confirm dose projections based upon effluent release data and the adequacy of protective actions in the early phase. More detailed analyses (e.g., isotopic) would be needed to support long-term dose projections in the intermediate phase. Doses for groundshine can be calculated during the intermediate phase (see Chapter 4). Exposure pathways that contribute less than 10 percent to the total dose incurred need not be considered during the early phase.

### 1.5.2 Establishment of Exposure Patterns

It is unlikely that sufficient environmental data will be available for accurate dose projections during and immediately following the early response to a radiological incident. Dose projections are needed to determine whether protective actions should be implemented in additional areas during the early phase.

For dose projections in the early phase there are two sources of data: current data from initial environmental measurements or estimates of the source term and estimated data using modeled or historical atmospheric transport data. Source term measurements, or exposure rates or concentrations measured in the plume at a few selected locations, may be used to estimate the extent of the exposed area in a variety of ways, depending on the types of data and computation methods available. The most accurate method of projecting doses is through the use of an atmospheric diffusion and transport model that has been verified for use at the site in question or for similar site conditions. A variety of computer software packages can be used to estimate dose in real time, or to extrapolate a series of previously-prepared isopleths for unit releases under various meteorological conditions. The latter can be adjusted for the estimated source magnitude or environmental measurements at a few locations during the incident. If the model projections have some semblance of consistency with environmental measurements, extrapolation to other distances and areas can be made with greater confidence. If projections using a sophisticated site-specific model are not available, a simple but crude method is to measure the plume centerline exposure rate[4] at ground level measured at approximately three feet (one meter) height at a known distance downwind from the release point and then to calculate exposure rates at other downwind locations by assuming that the plume centerline exposure rate is a known function of the distance from the release point.

The following relationship can be used for this calculation:

$$D_2 = D_1 (R_1/R_2)_y$$

where $D_1$ and $D_2$ are exposure rates at the centerline of the plume at distances $R_1$ and $R_2$ from the release, respectively and $y$ is a constant that depends on atmospheric stability. For stability classes[5] A and B, y = 2; for stability classes C and D, y = 1.5; and for stability classes E and F, y = 1. Classes A and B (unstable) occur with light winds and strong sunlight and classes E and F (stable) with light winds at

[4] The centerline exposure rate can be determined by traversing the plume at a point sufficiently far downwind that it has stabilized (usually more than one mile from the release point) while taking continuous exposure rate measurements.
[5] Pasquill stability classes categorize atmospheric turbulence into six stability classes named A, B, C, D, E and F, class A being the most unstable or most turbulence and class F the most stable or least turbulence. Pasquill, F. 1961. The Estimation of the Dispersion of Windborne Material. The Meteorological Magazine 90, No. 1063, 33-49.



ED_001057_00017394

night. Classes C and D generally occur with winds stronger than about 10 mph. This method of extrapolation is risky because the measurements available at the reference distance may be unrepresentative, especially if the plume is aloft and has a looping behavior. In the case of an elevated plume, the ground level concentration increases with distance from the source and then decreases, whereas any high-energy gamma radiation from the overhead cloud continuously decreases with distance. For these reasons, this method of extrapolation will perform best for surface releases or if the point of measurement for an elevated release is sufficiently distant (usually more than 1 mile or 1.61 kilometers (km)) from the point of release for the plume to have expanded to ground level. The accuracy of this method will be improved by the use of measurements from many locations averaged over time.

## 1.6 THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES AND PROTECTIVE ACTIONS FOR THE EARLY PHASE: EVACUATION, SHELTERING-IN-PLACE, AND ADMINISTRATION OF POTASSIUM IODIDE

The principal protective actions for the early phase are evacuation or sheltering-in-place. Evacuation is the urgent removal of people from an area to avoid or reduce high-level, short-term exposure from the plume or deposited radioactivity. Sheltering-in-place is the action of staying or going indoors immediately. The administration of KI (potassium iodide) to partially block the uptake of radioiodines by the thyroid is a supplemental protective action.

In addition, washing the body and changing clothing as soon as possible after significant exposure to a radioactive plume of any composition may be recommended protective actions. Changing of clothing is recommended to provide protection from particulate materials deposited on the clothing, as well as to minimize the spread of contamination.

The PAGs and corresponding protective actions for response during the early phase of an incident are summarized in Table 2-1. Evacuation or sheltering-in-place will be justified when the projected dose to an individual is 1 rem (10 mSv) projected over four days. This conclusion is based primarily on EPA's determination concerning acceptable levels of risk of health effects from radiation exposure in an emergency situation, while weighing costs and risks associated with any protective action.

### 1.6.1 Thyroid Based Evacuation

This revised PAG Manual does not include a footnote from the 1992 PAG Manual early phase PAG table, which noted that "thyroid and skin may be 5 and 50 times larger, respectively." That footnote effectively provided organ dose-based evacuation thresholds in addition to the whole body dose PAG range of 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv). Because of the factors described above, these organ dose-based early phase PAGs are not necessary.

Regarding sensitive subpopulations, child thyroid doses typically are about twice as high as adult thyroid doses. The former range recommended for thyroid dose-based evacuation (5 to 25 rem adult thyroid dose) is well covered by projections of whole body dose, with evacuation recommended at 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) adult TED. The conservatism built into the PAG levels when they were set results in an appropriate level of dose avoidance for the whole community, including all age groups, for an emergency. Planners should consider instituting public messaging templates in advance to address concerns the public may have about how protective the PAG recommendations are for all members of an impacted community.

The PAG Manual is guidance, and intentionally not prescriptive. This set of recommendations does not preclude an emergency manager from setting local or state protective action guidelines for actions based on specific organ or age group dose levels, as warranted by specific needs of that community.



ED_001057_00017394

Table 2-1. PAGs and Protective Actions for the Early Phase of a Radiological Incident[a]

| Protective Action Recommendation | PAG | Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Sheltering-in-place or evacuation of the public[b] | **PAG**: 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) projected dose over four days[c] | Evacuation (or, for some situations, sheltering-in-place) should be initiated when projected dose is 1 rem (10 mSv). |
| Supplementary administration of prophylactic drugs – KI[d] | **PAG**: 5 rem (50 mSv) projected child thyroid dose[e] from exposure to radioactive iodine | KI is most effective if taken prior to exposure. May require approval of state medical officials (or in accordance with established emergency plans). |

a This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

b Should begin at 1 rem (10 mSv) if advantageous except when practical or safety considerations warrant using 5 rem (50 mSv); take whichever action (or combination of actions) that results in the lowest exposure for the majority of the population. Sheltering may begin at lower levels if advantageous.

c Projected dose is the sum of the effective dose from external radiation exposure (e.g., groundshine and plume submersion) and the committed effective dose from inhaled radioactive material.

d Provides thyroid protection from radioactive iodines only. The complete FDA guidance may be found at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/ucm080542.pdf. Further information is also available: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/ucm080546.pdf and http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness/ucm072265.htm.

e Thyroid dose. For information on radiological prophylactics and treatment other than KI, refer to http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness/ucm063807.htm, https://www.emergency.cdc.gov/radiation, and www.orau.gov/reacts. The one-year old age group is expected to receive the largest dose to the thyroid from exposure to radioactive iodine. Therefore, it is recommended that the one-year old age group is considered when considering the administration of prophylactic KI.

### 1.6.2 Evacuation vs. Sheltering-in-Place

Evacuation and sheltering-in-place provide different levels of dose reduction from the principal exposure pathways: direct gamma exposure and inhalation. Both sheltering-in-place and evacuation may be implemented during the same response in different areas or timeframes. Evacuation, if completed before plume arrival, can be 100 percent effective in avoiding radiation exposure. A decontamination station, with simple decontamination actions, may need to be collocated at shelters during the pre-evacuation period. This may reduce the spread of contamination and provide for greater protection during evacuation. Medical stations should also be collocated at shelters during the pre-evacuation period to ensure simple triage capabilities are met and to manage the distribution of prophylactic drugs. The effectiveness of evacuation will depend on many factors, such as how rapidly it can be implemented and the nature of the incident. For incidents where the principal source of dose is inhalation, evacuation could increase exposure if it is implemented during the passage of a short-term plume, because the air inside a vehicle rapidly equalizes with the outside air even when all of the windows and vents are closed (DOE 1990). When dose projections are at levels less than 1 rem (10 mSv) over the first four days, evacuation is not recommended due to the associated risks of moving large numbers of people.



ED_001057_00017394

Sheltering-in-place is a low-cost, low-risk protective action that can provide protection with an efficiency ranging from zero to almost 100 percent, depending on the type of release, the type of shelter available, the duration of the plume passage, and climatic conditions. Because of these advantages, planners and decision-makers may consider implementing sheltering-in-place when projected doses are below 1 rem (10 mSv) over the first four days. More guidance on the unique challenges posed by an IND can be found in the "Planning Guidance for Response to a Nuclear Detonation" (NSS 2010).[6]

Sheltering-in-place may be preferred for special populations (e.g., those who are not readily mobile) as a protective action at projected doses of up to 5 rem (50 mSv) over four days. When environmental, physical, or weather hazards impede evacuation, sheltering-in-place may be justified at projected doses up to 5 rem (50 mSv) for the general population (and up to 10 rem (100 mSv) for special populations). It is also comparatively easy to communicate with populations that have sheltered-in-place. Dose projections use a four-day exposure duration, but sheltering-in-place duration is intentionally not specified. Incident-specific decisions must be made to determine how long people should shelter-in-place.

Selection of evacuation or sheltering-in-place is far from an exact science, particularly in light of time constraints that may prevent thorough analysis at the time of an incident. The selection process should be based on realistic or "best estimate" dose models and should take into account the unavoidable dose incurred during evacuation and potential failure scenarios for sheltering-in-place (e.g., leaking ventilation system).

Advance planning and exercises can facilitate the decision process. In a commercial NPP incident, early decisions should be based on information from the response plans for the emergency planning zone (EPZ) and on actual conditions at the nuclear facility. For transportation accidents, RDDs, INDs and other incident scenarios for which EPZs are not practicable, best estimates of dose projections should be used for deciding on evacuation, sheltering-in-place or a combination thereof.

*Sheltering-in-place should be preferred to evacuation whenever it provides equal or greater protection.*

*Sheltering-in-place followed by informed evacuation may be most protective.*

The following is a summary of planning guidance for evacuation and sheltering-in-place—

- Evacuation may be the only effective protective action close to the plume source.
- Evacuation will be most effective if it is completed before arrival of the plume.
- Evacuation may increase exposure if carried out during the plume passage.
- Evacuation is appropriate for protection from groundshine in areas with high exposure rates from deposited radioactive materials when suitable shelter is not available.
- Sheltering-in-place may be appropriate for areas not designated for immediate evacuation—
  - It may provide protection equal to or greater than evacuation for rapidly developing releases (e.g., RDDs) if followed by evacuation.
  - It positions the public to receive additional instructions.
  - Since it may be implemented rapidly, sheltering-in-place may be the protective action of choice (followed with evacuation when feasible) if rapid evacuation is impeded by:
    - severe environmental conditions (e.g., severe weather or floods);
    - uncertainty about contamination levels along routes;
    - health constraints (e.g., patients and workers in hospitals and nursing homes);
    - long mobilization times that may be associated with certain individuals, such as industrial and farm workers, or prisoners and guards; or
    - physical constraints to evacuation (e.g., inadequate roads or blockage due to debris).

[6] See https://www.remm.nlm.gov/PlanningGuidanceNuclearDetonation.pdf.



ED_001057_00017394

- If a major release of radioiodine or particulate materials occurs, inhalation dose may be a controlling criterion for protective actions—
  - Breathing air filtered through common household items (e.g., folded handkerchiefs or towels) may help reduce exposures.
  - After confirmation that the plume has passed, continued sheltering-in-place should be re-evaluated. People should remain sheltered until receiving official notice about leaving high exposure areas to avoid exposure to deposited radioactive material. Shelters may be opened to vent any airborne radioactivity trapped inside.

Advance planning is essential to identify potential problems that may occur in an evacuation. An NRC case study cites the following aspects of planning as contributing to efficiency and effectiveness of evacuation (NRC 2005)—

- High level of cooperation among agencies.
- Use of multiple forms of emergency communications.
- Community familiarity with alerting methods, the nature of the hazard, and evacuation procedures.
- Community communication.
- Well-trained emergency workers.

The NRC 2005 study included an evaluation of 50 incidents of public evacuation involving 1,000 or more people. The evacuations studied were initiated in response to natural disasters, technological hazards, and malevolent acts occurring between January 1, 1990 and June 30, 2003. The report indicated that public familiarity with alerting methods and door-to-door notification were statistically significant factors for the efficiency of evacuation. The report also indicated that many communities are making improvements to response capabilities by modernizing communication systems, improving traffic flow, local education awareness, and developing interagency and cross-boundary coordination plans.

Large or small population groups can be evacuated effectively with minimal risk of injury or death. In the NRC report, only six of the 50 cases studied involved deaths from the hazard and of those six, only one involved death from the evacuation itself (NRC 2005).

However, in 2005, not long after this report was published, the gulf coast of the United States was hit by a series of hurricanes that resulted in the evacuation of approximately 5 million people. During the evacuation that accompanied Hurricane Rita in Houston, Texas, at least 106 people were reported to have died as a direct result of the evacuation. It is estimated that at least two-thirds of the evacuees did not need to evacuate but did so because of poor communication, fear, and poor traffic management (NRC 2008).

In a study of 230 mass evacuations in the U.S. ("Identification and Analysis of Factors Affecting Emergency Evacuations" NUREG/CR-6864, 2004) only six cases involved deaths from the hazard itself, and of these six, only one case involved deaths during the evacuation itself. Only two cases involved injuries during the evacuation. Traffic issues, such as traffic congestion, were reported in 28 percent of the evacuation cases studied. However, traffic accidents occurred in only 8 percent of the cases.

During the tsunami and nuclear disaster response in Japan in 2011, over 1,000 deaths occurred during evacuations, primarily among elderly hospital patients being moved from areas without power. Compounded disaster conditions including aftershocks, widespread power outages, and radiation releases led to prolonged transit along routes extended to avoid hazards.

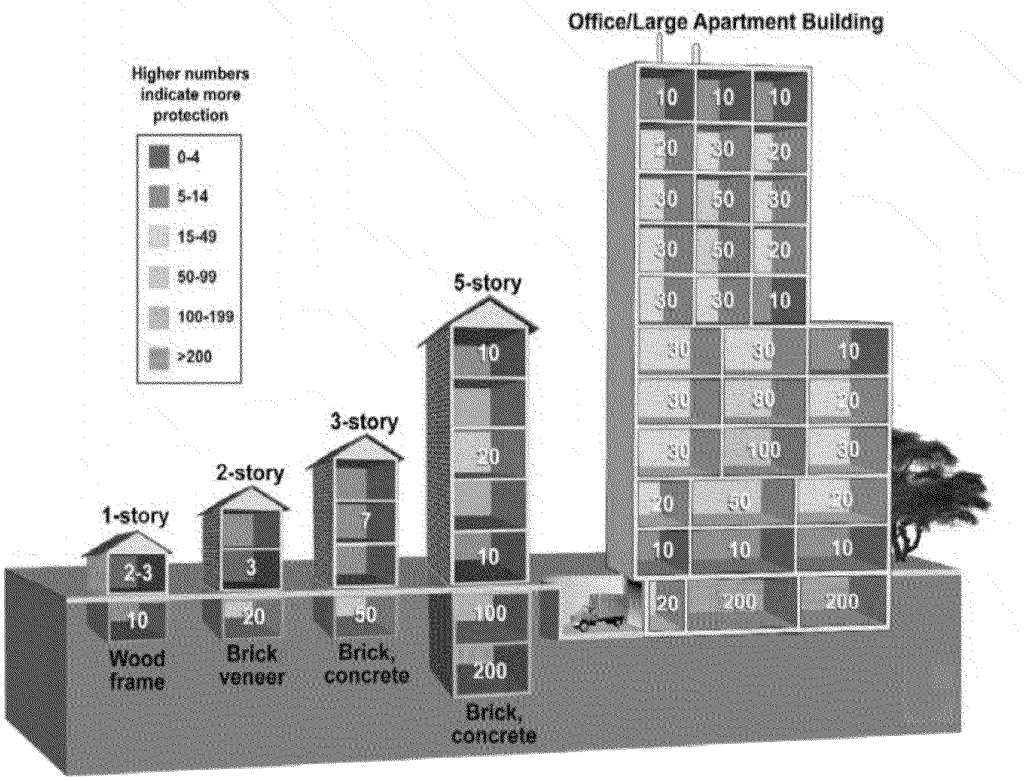
The emergency planning process for radiological incidents should include effective traffic management plans and communications plans, including pre-scripted messages, provisions for evacuation of special needs populations, such as children in schools and child care facilities, people in institutions, and people who have impaired mobility or lack personal transportation.



ED_001057_00017394

The degree of protection provided by structures is affected by factors such as attenuation of gamma radiation (shielding) by structural components (the mass of walls, ceilings, etc.) and outside/inside air exchange rates (see Figure 2-1). The use of large structures, such as shopping centers, schools, churches and commercial buildings, as collection points during evacuation mobilization will generally provide greater protection against gamma radiation than use of small structures. As with evacuation, delay in taking shelter during plume passage will result in higher exposure to radiation.

Figure 2-1. Exposure Reduction from External Radiation from Nuclear Fallout as a function of




Building Type and Location

The numbers represent dose reduction factors. A dose reduction factor of 10 indicates that a person in that area would receive 1/10th of the dose of a person in the open. A dose reduction factor of 200 indicates that a person in that area would receive 1/200th of the dose of a person out in the open.

Figure taken from "Planning Guidance for Response to a Nuclear Detonation," Second Edition, National Security Staff, Interagency Policy Coordination Subcommittee for Preparedness and Response to Radiological and Nuclear Threats, June 2010, courtesy of Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. The protection factors in this figure are specific to nuclear detonation fallout, but the variations in factors throughout typical buildings may be informative for other airborne radiological releases.

### 1.6.3 Considerations for Potassium Iodide (KI)



ED_001057_00017394

FDA updated its guidance on the use of KI, also called "stable iodine," as a thyroid blocking agent during radiological emergencies in 2001 (FDA 2001[7] and FDA 2002[8]). FDA based these dose recommendations on a review of the thyroid cancer data from the Chernobyl reactor accident of April 1986 and the experience of Poland in administering KI following the Chernobyl release (FDA 2001).

However, FDA understands that a KI administration program that sets different projected thyroid radioactive exposure thresholds for treatment of different population groups may be logistically impractical to implement during a radiological emergency. In such cases, FDA recommends that KI be administered to both children and adults at the lowest intervention threshold (i.e., >5 rem (50 mSv) predicted internal thyroid exposure in children (FDA 2002). The one-year old age group thyroid dose is expected to be limiting. Therefore, it is recommended that the one-year old age group thyroid dose is projected when considering the administration of prophylactic KI. See Table 2-2 for a summary of recommended doses of KI for different risk groups.

Regarding dosage of KI, FDA's guidance adheres to principles of minimum effective dose and therefore recommends graded dosing according to age (and thus, in effect, body size). There is ample evidence that the recommended doses, as well as higher doses (e.g., up to 130 milligram), will effectively block thyroidal uptake of radioactive iodine if taken in advance of exposure. Furthermore, particularly among school-age children, higher milligram (mg) doses are extremely safe. However, FDA continues to emphasize attention to KI dosing in infants. Excess iodine intake can lead to transient iodine-induced hypothyroidism. Individuals who are intolerant of KI at protective doses, as well as neonates (i.e., a newborn infant, especially an infant less than one month old) and pregnant or lactating women, should be given priority with regard to other protective measures (i.e., sheltering, evacuation, and control of the food supply). In summary, if local emergency planners conclude that graded dosing is logistically impractical, FDA believes that for populations at risk for radioiodine exposure, the overall benefits of taking up to 130 mg of KI instead of the lower doses recommended for certain age groups far exceed the small risks of overdosing. However, where feasible, adherence to FDA guidance should be attempted when dosing infants (FDA 2002).

Note that KI is effective only against uptake of radioiodine, and is best taken prior to or just after exposure. The protective effect of a single dose of KI lasts approximately 24 hours. It should be administered as directed by state/local health officials until the risk of significant exposure to radioiodine (either by inhalation or ingestion) no longer exists (i.e., once the plume has passed). KI is a supplemental action, secondary to evacuation or sheltering. It should not be used as a substitute for evacuation or sheltering-in-place. Many communities do not use KI.

It should be noted that adults over 40 years of age need to take KI only in the case of a projected large internal radiation dose to the thyroid (>500 rem (5 Sv)) to prevent hypothyroidism which could lead to lifelong dependence on thyroid hormone replacement therapy. Thyroid irradiation in adults over 40 years of age is associated with an extremely low incidence of cancer (FDA 2001).

Some people should not take KI. As a rule, individuals with known allergy to iodine or with pre-existing thyroid disease (e.g., Graves' disease, thyroid nodules, Hashimoto's thyroiditis) that might predispose them to adverse reactions should avoid KI. Allergies to iodine and to shellfish are not related. People allergic to shellfish need not worry about cross reactions with KI.[9]

---

[7] Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Notice: Guidance on Use of Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies. Federal Register, 66, 64046: 2001. Published as "Guidance: Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies," FDA, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research. Procedural, December 2001.

[8] Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. "Guidance for Industry: KI in Radiation Emergencies — Questions and Answers," FDA, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Procedural, Revision 1, December 2002.

[9] More information is available at: http://www.foodallergy.org/allergens/shellfish-allergy and



ED_001057_00017394

Table 2-2. Threshold Thyroid Radioactive Exposures and Recommended Doses of KI for Different Risk Groups

| | Predicted Thyroid gland exposure (cGy) (1 cGy = 1 rem) | KI dose (mg) | Number or fraction of 130 mg tablets | Number or fraction of 65 mg tablets |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Adults over 40 years | ≥ 500 | 130 | 1 | 2 |
| Adults over 18 through 40 years | ≥ 10 | | | |
| Pregnant or lactating women | ≥ 5 | | | |
| Adolescents, 12 through 18 years[a] | | 65 | 1/2 | 1 |
| Children over 3 years through 12 years | | | | |
| Children over 1 month through 3 years | | 32 | Use KI oral solution[b] | 1/2 |
| Infants birth through 1 month | | 16 | Use KI oral solution[b] | Use KI oral solution[b] |

a Adolescents approaching adult size (≥ 150 pounds) should receive the full adult dose (130 mg).
b Potassium iodide oral solution is supplied in 1 ounce (30 mL) bottles with a dropper marked for 1, 0.5, and 0.25 mL dosing. Each mL contains 65 mg potassium iodide.

Source: FDA, "Guidance: Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies" (December 2001): http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/UCM080542.pdf; and FDA, Frequently Asked Questions on Potassium Iodide (KI): http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness/ucm072265.htm (Last Updated: 10/27/2014).

Pregnant women should be given KI for their own protection and for that of the fetus, as iodine (whether stable or radioactive) readily crosses the placenta. However, because of the risk of blocking fetal thyroid function with excess KI, repeat dosing with KI of pregnant women should be avoided.

Lactating females should be administered KI for their own protection, as for other young adults, and potentially to reduce the radioiodine content of the breast milk, but not as a means to deliver KI to infants, who should be administered KI directly. As for direct administration of KI, stable iodine as a component of breast milk may also pose a risk of hypothyroidism in nursing neonates. Therefore, repeat dosing with KI should be avoided in the lactating mother, except during continuing severe contamination. If repeat dosing of the mother is necessary, the nursing neonate should be monitored.

Once the plume has passed, protective actions such as evacuation and/or sheltering-in-place and food control measures to limit exposure to radioiodine should be implemented and the administration of KI should be suspended. Food control measures include providing the public with non-contaminated food supplies while awaiting the eventual radioactive decay of contaminated food. Consumption of contaminated food may be permitted on a case-by-case basis after surveying the foodstuffs and determining the level of contamination consistent with FDA food and animal feeds guidance. As a result of radioactive decay, grain products and canned milk and vegetables from sources affected by radioactive fallout will not present a risk from radioiodine if they have been stored for weeks to months after production.

http://www.acaai.org/allergist/Resources/ask-allergist/Pages/Is_Shellfish_Allergy_Related_to_Iodine.aspx.



ED_001057_00017394

An RDD is not likely to contain radioiodine, so administration of KI would not be necessary in such incidents. The administration of other prophylactic drugs should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis depending on the nature of the event and the radioisotopes involved. For more information on radiological prophylactics and treatments, see: http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness.

### 1.6.4 PAGs and Nuclear Facilities Emergency Planning Zones (EPZ)

Under NRC regulations, before a nuclear power reactor may be issued a license, the NRC must find that licensee, state and local emergency plans are adequate and that they can be implemented. For nuclear power reactors, there is a plume exposure EPZ within a 10 mile (16.1 km) radius of the plant and for a separate ingestion pathway EPZ within a 50 mile (80.5 km) radius. The sizes of these EPZs were developed by the NRC/EPA Task Force Report on Emergency Planning, NUREG-0396/EPA 520/1-78-016 (NRC and EPA 1978) and are based, in part, on the numerical values of the PAGs for the plume exposure and ingestion pathway EPZ. The licensee develops and maintains a detailed emergency plan for its facility while state and local authorities within the EPZ develop and maintain detailed emergency response plans for their respective jurisdictions. Guidance to these licensees, states and local agencies for developing these emergency response plans, including guidance on arrangements for implementing immediate protective actions is primarily contained in NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1 (NRC 1980)[10] and supplemented with other guidance issued by NRC (for licensees) and FEMA (for off-site response organizations).

Planning for incidents at other types of nuclear facilities should be developed using similar considerations. Emergency preparedness requirements for non-power reactors (e.g., test and research facilities) are provided in 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix E with supporting guidance in NRC Regulatory Guide 2.6, "Emergency Planning for Research and Test Reactors" (NRC 1983). Emergency preparedness requirements for fuel cycle and materials facilities are provided in 10 CFR Parts 30, 40, and 70 with supporting guidance in NRC Regulatory Guide 3.67, "Standard Format and Content for Emergency Plans for Fuel Cycle and Materials Facilities" (NRC 2011). Because of the relatively limited number and diverse nature of these facilities, the size of the EPZ is determined, if needed, on a case-by-case basis for reactors with an authorized power level less than 250 megawatt thermal.

Within an EPZ, an area should be pre-designated for immediate response based on specified plant conditions prior to a release, or, given a release, prior to the availability of information on quantities of radioactive materials released. The shape of this area will depend on local topography, as well as political and other boundaries. Additional areas of the EPZ, particularly in the downwind direction, may require evacuation or sheltering-in-place, as determined by dose projections. The size of these areas will be based on the potential magnitude of the release and on an angular spread determined by meteorological conditions and any other relevant factors.

[10] Immediate protective actions based on in-plant conditions and EPZs established by NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1 are not applicable to naval nuclear propulsion plants. The largest naval reactors are rated at less than one-fifth of a large U.S. commercial NPP. In addition, since reactor power is directly linked to propulsion requirements, naval nuclear propulsion plants typically operate at low power when the ship is close to shore where high speeds are not required and are normally shut down when in port. Prototype reactor plants are typically operated at low power because of their training mission. Therefore, less than about one percent of the radioactivity contained in a typical commercial NPP could be released from a naval nuclear propulsion plant, limiting the possible dose to the general public and the size of the area of potential concern. Therefore, there is no need for towns and cities to have special emergency response plans such as those required for cities near commercial NPPs. Instead, existing all-hazards emergency response plans for responding to natural and industrial disasters are adequate to protect the public in areas around facilities where naval nuclear propulsion plants are located. However, the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program (NNPP) maintains close relationships with civil authorities to ensure that communications and emergency responses are coordinated, if required. Periodic exercises are conducted with all States and Guam where U.S. nuclear-powered warships are homeported and NNPP facilities are located.



ED_001057_00017394

The pre-designated areas for immediate protective action may be reserved for use only in the most severe incidents and in cases when the facility operator cannot provide a quick estimate of projected dose based on actual releases. For lesser incidents, or if the facility operator is able to provide prompt off-site dose projections, the area for immediate protective action may be specified at the time of the incident instead of using a pre-designated area. Regardless of the basis for the initial protective action, radiological assessments need to continue through the duration of the event, and if warranted, the initial protective actions extended into additional geographical areas.

Such prompt off-site dose projections may be possible when the facility operator can estimate the potential off-site dose based on information at the facility, using relationships developed during planning that relate abnormal plant conditions and meteorological conditions to potential off-site doses. After the release starts and the release rate is measurable, or when plant conditions or measurements can be used to estimate the characteristics and rate of the release, then these factors, along with atmospheric stability, wind speed, and wind direction, can be used to estimate integrated concentrations of radioactive materials as a function of location downwind. Although such projections are useful for initiating protective action, the accuracy of these methods for estimating projected dose will be uncertain prior to confirmatory field measurements because of unknown or uncertain factors affecting environmental pathways, inadequacies of computer modeling, and uncertainty in the data for release terms.

The EPZs should be large enough to cover affected urban and rural areas and accommodate the various organizations needed for emergency response.[11]Although the size of the EPZ is based on the maximum distance at which a PAG might be exceeded, the actual boundary of an EPZ should be demarcated by features readily identifiable by people within that area. Such boundaries generally include major topographical features (e.g., rivers, roads, transmission line corridors, rail rights of way) and political boundaries. The EPZ should be further subdivided, using similarly identifiable features, to facilitate implementing protective actions when the entire EPZ is not affected. Maps, showing the boundaries of the EPZ and the sub-areas and evacuation routes, should be provided to the public within the EPZ on a periodic basis in a format that will likely be available if the emergency occurs (e.g., inserted sections in local phone directories, wall calendars, etc.).

## 1.7 DOSE PROJECTIONS

The PAGs in this chapter are specified in terms of the projected whole body dose. This projected dose is the sum of the effective dose from external exposure to the plume and the committed effective dose from inhaled radionuclides. Guidance is also provided on the thyroid equivalent dose. Further references to effective or organ dose equivalent refer to these two quantities, respectively. The FRMAC Assessment Manuals[12] provide detailed methods for estimating projected dose. These methods require knowledge of, or assumptions for, the intensity and duration of exposure and make use of standard assumptions on the relation, for each radioisotope, between exposure and dose. Exposure and dose projections should be based on the best estimates available. The FRMAC methods and models may be modified as necessary for specific sites for improved accuracy. Emergency response organizations are encouraged to use the most current, applicable tools and methods for implementing PAGs, understanding that differing approaches and assumptions will produce results with minor differences.

### 1.7.1 Dose Projection during the Early Phase

PAGs are expressed in terms of projected dose. The calculation of projected doses should be based on realistic dose models, to the extent practicable. Public protection decisions should be based upon the dose that can be avoided (i.e., avoidable dose) by taking some protective action (e.g., evacuation, sheltering-in-place). Unavoidable dose or doses incurred before the start of the protective action being

[11] The development of EPZs for nuclear power facilities is discussed in the NUREG-0396 (NRC 1978).
[12] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://nnss.gov/pages/programs/FRMAC/FRMAC_DocumentsManuals.html.



ED_001057_00017394

considered generally should not be included in evaluating the need for protective action. Similarly, doses that may be incurred at later times than those affected by the specific protective action should not be included. As noted earlier, the projection of doses in the early phase needs to include only those exposure pathways that contribute a significant fraction (i.e., more than 10 percent) of the dose to an individual.

In the early phase of an incident, parameters other than projected dose may provide a more appropriate basis for decisions to implement protective actions. When a facility is operating outside its design basis and a substantial release to the environment has started, or is imminent but has not yet occurred, data adequate to directly estimate the projected dose may not be available. Emergency response plans should anticipate specific conditions at the source of a potential release and the possible consequences off-site. Emergency response plans for NPPs and facilities should make use of emergency action levels (EALs), based on in-plant conditions, to trigger notification and initial protective action recommendations to off-site officials.[13] Once the initial protective actions have been implemented, accident assessment should continue. Although initial assessments may be uncertain, the subsequent assessments will be less uncertain as additional information on facility condition and prognosis, effluent radiation monitoring data and environmental data become available. The results of these continuing radiological assessments, including dose projections, should be used as the basis for refining the initial protective actions. In the case of transportation accidents, an RDD or IND, or other incidents that are not related to a facility, it may not be practicable to establish EALs.

Doses that may be incurred from ingestion of food and water, long-term radiation exposure (i.e., longer than four days), radiation exposure to deposited radioactive materials, or long-term inhalation of resuspended materials are chronic exposures for which neither emergency evacuation nor sheltering-in-place are appropriate protective actions. PAGs for the intermediate phase cover these exposure pathways (see Chapter 4).

### 1.7.2 Duration of Exposure

The projected dose for comparison to the early phase PAGs is calculated for exposure during the first four days following the anticipated (or actual) start of a release. The objective is to encompass the entire period of exposure to the radioactive plume and deposited material prior to implementation of any further, longer-term protective action such as relocation. For planning purposes, the four-day period is chosen as the duration of exposure during the early phase because it is a reasonable estimate of the time necessary to make measurements, reach decisions, and prepare to implement further protective actions (such as relocation) if necessary. However, officials at the site at the time of the emergency may decide that a different time frame is more appropriate.

For example, doses incurred through ingestion pathways or long-term exposure to deposited radioactive materials take place over a longer time period. Protective actions for such exposures should be based on guidance addressed in Chapter 4.

The projected dose from each radionuclide in a plume is proportional to the time-integrated concentration of the radionuclide in the plume at each location. This concentration will depend on the rate and the duration of the release and meteorological conditions. Release rates will vary with time and this time-dependence cannot usually be predicted accurately. In the absence of more specific information, the release rate may be assumed to be constant.

Another factor affecting the estimation of projected dose is the duration of the plume at a particular location. For purposes of calculating projected dose from most pathways, exposure will start at a

[13] Immediate protective actions based on in-plant conditions are not applicable to naval nuclear propulsion plants. See Footnote 10 for additional information. In addition, because of differences in design and operation, EALs based on in-plant conditions are not applicable to naval nuclear propulsion plants.



ED_001057_00017394

particular location when the plume arrives and will end when the plume is no longer present. Exposure from deposited materials will continue for an extended period as long as people are present. Other factors such as the aerodynamic diameter and solubility of particles, shape of the plume, and terrain may also affect estimated dose and may be considered on a site- or source-specific basis.

Prediction of time frames for releases is difficult because of the wide range associated with the spectrum of potential incidents. Therefore, planners should consider the possible time periods between an initiating event and arrival of a plume and the duration of releases in relation to the time needed to implement competing protective actions (i.e., evacuation and sheltering-in-place). Analyses of commercial nuclear power reactors (NRC 1975) have shown that some incidents may take several days to develop to the point of a release while others may begin as early as a half hour after an initiating event. Furthermore, the duration of a release may range from less than one hour to several days, with the major portion of the release likely occurring within the first day.

Wind speed also influences radiological exposure rates from a plume. As a general rule, air concentration is inversely related to the wind speed at the point of release. Concentrations are also affected by the turbulence of the air, which tends to increase with wind speed and sunlight and by wandering of the plume, which is greater at the lower wind speeds. This results in higher concentrations generally being associated with low winds near the source and with moderate winds at larger distances. Higher wind speed also shortens the travel time of the plume. Planning information on time frames for releases from nuclear power facilities may be found in references NRC 1978 and EPA 1978(a, b). Time frames for releases from other facilities will depend on the characteristics of the facility.

### 1.7.3 Derived Response Levels and Dose Parameters

A Derived Response Level (DRL) is a level of radioactivity in an environmental medium that would be expected to produce a dose equal to its corresponding PAG. Depending on the exposure pathway, many factors such as ground roughness, weathering, and resuspension may be required to calculate the Dose Parameter (DP) that converts an environmental measurement into a projected dose over a given time period (e.g., early phase).

The FRMAC Assessment Manuals[14] provide guidance in calculating DRLs and DPs based on the ICRP dosimetry models (currently the ICRP 60 series). In addition, the FRPCC encourages the use of computational tools such as DOE's Turbo FRMAC and NRC's Radiological Assessment System for Consequence Analysis (RASCAL) as well as other appropriate or more current tools to implement the PAGs.

In the early phase, for precautionary reasons, it is recommended that default DRLs provided in the FRMAC Assessment Manual, Appendix C, be used. These defaults allow local entities to make decisions quickly in the event of a radiological emergency. They include worst-case or most likely assumptions. Further into the intermediate phase when incident characteristics have been assessed, more realistic incident-specific factors may be considered by local decision makers in projecting risks and adapting mitigation measures.

### 1.7.4 Higher PAGs for Special Circumstances

Hazardous environmental conditions (e.g., severe weather or a competing disaster) could create transportation risks from evacuation that would be higher than normal. It is therefore appropriate to allow higher projected doses for evacuation decisions under these circumstances. In the absence of any definitive information on such higher risks from evacuation, one should assume that it would be appropriate to increase the recommended projected dose for evacuation of the general population under

[14] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://nnss.gov/pages/programs/FRMAC/FRMAC_DocumentsManuals.html.



ED_001057_00017394

hazardous environmental conditions up to a factor of five higher than that used under normal environmental conditions.

It is also recognized that people who are not readily mobile are at higher risk from evacuation than are average members of the population. It would be appropriate to adopt higher PAGs for evacuation of individuals who would be at greater risk from evacuation itself than for the typically healthy members of the population, who are at low risk from evacuation. In the absence of definitive information on the higher risk associated with the evacuation of this group, one should assume that it is appropriate to adopt PAGs a factor of five higher for evacuation of high risk groups under normal environmental conditions. If both conditions (high risk groups and hazardous environmental conditions) exist, projected doses up to ten times higher than the PAGs for evacuation of the general population under normal conditions may be justified.[15]

## 1.8 CONTAMINATION LEVELS AND MONITORING OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND POPULATIONS

Areas under the plume can be expected to contain deposited radioactive materials if aerosols or particulate materials were released during the incident. In extreme cases, individuals and equipment may be highly contaminated and monitoring stations will be required for emergency monitoring, decontamination of individuals, and medical evaluations. Equipment should be checked and decontaminated as necessary to avoid the spread of contamination to other locations. This monitoring service would be required for only a few days following plume passage until all have been evacuated. Guidance on surface contamination levels for use at such monitoring stations is provided below.

Adults may reenter restricted (limited access) areas under controlled conditions in accordance with occupational exposure standards. The need for monitoring stations should be evaluated along highways, which serve as the major evacuation or transportation routes, to control surface contamination at exits from the more highly contaminated areas. Decontamination and other measures should be implemented to maintain low exposure rates at monitoring stations.

As a general rule, contaminated items should not be released to an unrestricted area. Based on incident and locality specific considerations, it may be acceptable to release contaminated materials if the level of surface contamination is below acceptable release criteria. As an alternative to decontamination, contaminated items (i.e., not people or animals) may be retained in the restricted area while the radiological contamination decays.

In some extreme cases, decontamination may be impractical. Evacuating a large area requires resources, and decontamination may conflict with priority use of those resources. Screening and decontamination can slow egress, which could result in increased dose to the evacuees. Emergency managers should consult with their state radiation control authority to establish proposed radiation screening criteria. Refer to CDC's "Population Monitoring in Radiation Emergencies: A Guide for State and Local Public Health Planners" (CDC 2014b)[16] for additional in-depth discussion in Appendix D on radiological screening criteria for external contamination. These simple initial screening guides from CDC are more general than FEMA REP-21 (FEMA 1995) and FEMA REP-22 (FEMA 2002) on use of handheld instruments and portal monitors for screening the public.

### 1.8.1 Surface Contamination Control

Surface contamination must be controlled both before and after evacuation protective actions are implemented. The contamination level for screening people, animals and objects for surface

[15] These doses are expected to satisfy Principle 4 without violating Principles 1 and 3. Although they violate Principle 2, Principle 4 becomes, for such cases, the overriding consideration. See Section 2.5 for more information about these principles.
[16] See: http://emergency.cdc.gov/radiation/pdf/population-monitoring-guide.pdf. (CDC 2014b)



ED_001057_00017394

contamination at monitoring stations should be influenced by the potential for the contamination to be ingested, inhaled or transferred to other locations. The principal exposure pathways for loose surface contamination on people, clothing and equipment are:

- Internal doses from ingestion by direct transfer;
- Internal doses from inhalation of resuspended materials;
- Beta dose to skin from contaminated skin or clothing or from nearby surfaces;
- Dose to the whole body from external gamma radiation; and
- Internal doses from absorption of contamination into wounds.

It is not practical to set surface contamination screening levels significantly lower than residual contamination levels in uncontrolled areas. Although the contamination levels recommended in this Manual are accordingly set high, consideration should be given as the incident progresses to using lower contamination screening levels (and more sensitive monitoring instruments) once people are removed from areas causing high external doses. Such efforts will minimize cross-contamination of people located outside of the affected areas. For incidents involving fixed nuclear facilities, some evacuation reception centers or shelters will have walk-through portal monitors.

The recommended "2x existing background" level for screening for surface contamination at monitoring stations is merely a simplified basis for responders to set their own instrument trigger levels based on practical circumstances at the time and location of each screening center. Local and state officials may choose to establish a screening level expressed in measurement units (e.g., counts per minute (cpm), μR/h) that are compatible with radiation detection instruments being used and appropriate for local conditions, taking into account the number of people in need of screening and available resources.[17] The following guidance documents from the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) provide more detailed information about initial screening levels:

- "Population Monitoring and Radionuclide Decorporation Following a Radiological or Nuclear Incident," (NCRP Report No. 166), Bethesda, MD, 2011. (NCRP 2011)
- "Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers," (NCRP Report No. 165), Bethesda, MD, 2010. (NCRP 2010)
- "Management of Persons Contaminated with Radionuclides: Scientific and Technical Bases," (NCRP Report No. 161, Vol. II), Bethesda, MD, 2010. Chapter 5: Performing Surveys and Controlling Personnel and Area Contamination. (NCRP 2008)
- "Management of Persons Contaminated with Radionuclides: Handbook," (NCRP Report No. 161, Vol. I), Bethesda, MD, 2008. (NCRP 2008)

### 1.8.2 Priorities for Control of Contaminated Areas

The following priorities are recommended—

- Do not delay urgent medical care for decontamination efforts or for time-consuming protection of attendants, such as donning of additional anti-contamination clothing.
- In early phase scenarios where it might not be practical or would interfere with other lifesaving and public health protection priorities, do not waste effort trying to contain contaminated wash water but be sure to notify sewage treatment plants.
- Do not allow monitoring and decontamination to delay an ordered evacuation.
- *When early screening is needed after a major incident* — After plume passage, it may be necessary to establish emergency contamination monitoring stations in areas not qualifying as low background

[17] See: http://emergency.cdc.gov/radiation/pdf/population-monitoring-guide.pdf. (CDC 2014b)



ED_001057_00017394

areas. These monitoring stations should be used only during the early phase after major atmospheric releases to monitor people emerging from possible high exposure areas. The stations should be set up to provide simple (rapid) decontamination if needed and to evaluate whether affected people should undergo more extensive decontamination or other special care. Section 2.4.3 provides guidance on surface contamination levels for use, if such emergency contamination monitoring stations centers are needed.

- *Establish screening to control surface contamination* — Establish monitoring and decontamination (e.g., bathing) facilities at evacuation centers or other locations in low background areas (less than 0.1 mrem (1 μSv) per hour gamma exposure rate). Section 2.4.4 provides surface contamination guidance for monitoring stations in low background areas. These surface contamination screening levels are examples derived primarily on the basis of easily measurable radiation levels using portable instruments. The background may be elevated because of the incident, so these screening levels refer to a "2x existing background" level in a low radiation area.
- *Encourage self-decontamination* — Encourage evacuated people who were exposed in areas where release of particulate materials would have warranted evacuation to change and bag the clothes they were wearing and store them in an area away from people and pets until authorities provide further instructions on their disposition, to wash other exposed surfaces such as cars and trucks and their contents, and then report to evacuation centers or other established locations for monitoring.
- After the evacuation area has been established, consider the need to set up monitoring and decontamination stations at exits from the more highly contaminated parts of the area. Low levels of contamination may be undetectable because of high background radiation levels at these locations. Monitoring should be done at lowest practical background levels. Nevertheless, these individuals should be advised to bathe and change clothes at their first opportunity—no later than within the next 24 hours. If, after decontamination, people still exceed the surface contamination screening levels for the station, they should be sent for further decontamination or for medical or other special attention.

### 1.8.3 Recommendations for Emergency Screening in Areas Not Qualifying as Low Background Areas

This section provides the recommended surface contamination screening levels for emergency screening of people and objects at monitoring stations in areas with elevated background radiation (exceeding 0.1 mR/h or 1 μSv/h gamma exposure rate). Monitoring stations in such high exposure rate areas are for use only during the early phase of an incident involving major atmospheric releases of particulates (otherwise see Section 2.4.4). For such emergency screening at monitoring stations, recommended actions for a detection instrument reading at either less than or greater than 2x existing background are outlined below.

- **Before Decontamination**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Release for further screening outside affected area.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Perform gross decontamination (carefully remove outer layer of clothing) and/or simple decontamination (examples include washing hands and face, wiping of exposed skin, washing feet or soles of shoes). Equipment may be stored for decay, reuse, or disposal in the same area, as appropriate.



ED_001057_00017394

- **After Decontamination**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Release for further screening outside affected area.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Continue to decontaminate or refer to low background monitoring and decontamination station. Equipment may be stored for decay, reuse, or disposal in the same area, as appropriate.

### 1.8.4 Recommendations for Screening in Low Background Areas

This section provides the recommended surface contamination screening levels for people and objects at monitoring stations in low background radiation areas (<0.1 mR/h or 1 μSv/h gamma exposure rate). People reporting to monitoring stations in low background radiation areas have been previously instructed to change and bag clothes, wash other exposed surfaces such as cars and their contents, and then report to these centers for monitoring. Levels higher than 2x existing background (not to exceed the meter reading corresponding to 0.1 mR/h) may be used to speed the monitoring of evacuees in very low background areas. For screening at monitoring stations in low background areas, recommended actions for a detection instrument reading at either less than or greater than 2x existing background are outlined below.

- **Before Decontamination**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Unconditional release.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Perform gross decontamination (carefully remove outer layer of clothing) and/or simple decontamination (examples include washing hands and face, wiping of exposed skin, washing feet or soles of shoes).

- **After Simple Decontamination Effort**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Unconditional release.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Full decontamination.

- **After Full Decontamination Effort** (Changing clothes and/or showering are examples of a full decontamination effort. Washing or gentle scrubbing with soap or other mild detergent followed by flushing is another example of a full decontamination effort.):
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Unconditional release.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Continue to decontaminate people.

- **After Additional Full Decontamination Effort**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Unconditional full release.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Send people for further evaluation.

The recommended "2x existing background" level for screening for surface contamination at monitoring stations is merely a simplified basis for responders to set their own instrument trigger levels based on practical circumstances at the time and location of each screening center. Local and state officials may choose to establish a screening level expressed in measurement units (e.g., cpm, μR/h) that are compatible with radiation detection instruments being used and appropriate for local conditions, taking into account the number of people in need of screening and available resources.[18]

## 1.9 BASIS FOR EARLY PHASE PAGS

For a full description of the risk-benefit analysis used to set the PAG levels, refer to the 1992 PAG Manual, Appendices B, C and E. The 1992 PAG Manual is available online in a searchable format.

[18] See: http://emergency.cdc.gov/radiation/pdf/population-monitoring-guide.pdf. (CDC 2014)



ED_001057_00017394

Below is a short summary of the basis for the early phase evacuation/sheltering PAG of 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) projected over four days.

PAGs are intended to apply to all individuals in a population. However, there may be identifiable groups that have different average sensitivity to radiation or, because of their living situation, will receive higher or lower doses. In addition, some groups may be at greater risk from taking a given protective action. Special circumstances and age groups (e.g., fetal dose) were considered, when appropriate, in establishing values for the PAGs.

The following four principles provided the basis for establishing values for Protective Action Guides:

1. Acute effects on health (those that would be observable within a short period of time and which have a dose threshold below which they are not likely to occur) should be avoided.
2. The risk of delayed effects on health (primarily cancer and genetic effects, for which linear non-threshold relationships to dose are assumed) should not exceed upper bounds that are judged to be adequately protective of public health, under emergency conditions, and are reasonably achievable.
3. PAGs should not be higher than justified on the basis of optimization of cost and the collective risk of effects on health. That is, any reduction of risk to public health achievable at acceptable cost should be carried out.
4. Regardless of the above principles, the risk to health from a protective action should not itself exceed the risk to health from the dose that would be avoided.[19]

EPA considered the acceptable range of costs for avoiding a statistical death from pollutants other than radiation and using a rounded value from the BEIR III risk of 0.0003 cancer deaths per person-rem.[20] Further evaluation of thyroid, skin, and fetal dose consequences was conducted as well.

**Costs of evacuation**:

Based on a prior published study (EPA 1987a), evaluating evacuation options for several accident types, an analysis focused on the smallest category of fuel melt accident yielding effective dose equivalents during the first four days of exposure that are greater than 0.5 rem outside the assumed 2-mile evacuation circle for all stability classes. For that scenario, total and incremental costs were calculated for several different sized evacuation areas. Data on costs versus dose avoided for several meteorological stability classes and evacuation options (sizes) were summarized in tables in the 1992 PAG Manual, Appendix C.

For a risk of 0.0003 cancer deaths per person-rem, the range of evacuation costs can be compared to the marginal cost-effectiveness (dollars per person-rem) of evacuation over an angle of 90 degrees. The resulting ranges of upper bounds on dose are found in tables in the 1992 PAG Manual, Appendix C, for three different accident scenarios. The maximum upper bounds (based on minimum costs for avoiding risk) range from 1 to 10 rem, with most values being approximately 5 rem. The minimum upper bounds (based on maximum costs for avoiding risk) range from 0.15 to 0.8 rem, with 0.5 rem dose incurred being representative of most situations.

From these data we conclude that, based on the cost of evacuation, a PAG larger than the range of values 0.5 to 5 rem would be incompatible with Principle 3.

[19] These four principles were used in developing the 1992 PAG Manual; now presented as three principles.

[20] For more information on BEIR III risk, see the 1992 PAG Manual. BEIR III refers to the 1980 report from the Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR) of the National Academy of Sciences (NAS), National Research Council, *The Effects on Populations of Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation: BEIR III* (NAS 1980).



ED_001057_00017394

Based on comparison of exposures from evacuation versus the presumed alternative of sheltering in various building types for several timeframes, the dose actually avoided by evacuation is one half of the projected dose.

**Risk from evacuation**:

Principle 4 requires that the risk of the protective action not exceed the risk associated with the dose that will be avoided. Risk from evacuation can come from several sources, including: 1) transportation incidents for both pedestrians and vehicle passengers; 2) exposure to severe weather conditions or a competing disaster; and 3) in the case of immobile persons, anxiety, unusual activity, and separation from medical care or services. While all these factors must be considered, transportation incidents is the only category for which the risk has been quantified.

Conformance to Principle 1 (avoidance of acute health effects) is assured by the low risk required to satisfy Principle 2 (acceptable risk of delayed health effects), and thus requires no additional consideration. Based on Principle 2, evacuation of the general population is not justified below 0.5 rem. This represents a risk of about 0.0002 of fatal cancer. Maximum lifetime risk levels considered acceptable by EPA from routine operations of individual sources range from 0.000001 to 0.0001. Risk levels that are higher than this must be justified on the basis of the emergency nature of a situation. In this case, we judge that up to an order of magnitude higher combined risk from all phases of an incident may be justifiable. The choice of 0.5 rem avoided dose as an appropriate criterion for an acceptable level of risk during the early phase is a subjective judgment that includes consideration of possible contributions from exposure during other phases of the incident.

Principle 4 (risk from the protective action must be less than that from the radiation risk avoided) supplies a lower bound of 0.03 rem on the dose at which evacuation of most members of the public is justified. The lower bound was derived from the risk of death from traffic accidents in emergency evacuations, using the factor of 0.0003 cancer deaths per person-rem. Finally, under Principle 3 (cost/risk considerations) evacuation is justified only at values equal to or greater than 0.5 rem. This will be limiting unless lower values are required for purely health-based reasons (Principle 2). But this is not the case.

In summary, we have selected the value 0.5 rem as the avoided dose which justifies evacuation, because: 1) it limits the risk of delayed effects on health to levels adequately protective of public health under emergency conditions; 2) the cost of implementation is justified; and 3) it satisfies the two bounding requirements to avoid acute radiation effects and to avoid increasing risk through the protective action itself.

The value of the PAG for evacuation of the general public is therefore chosen as one rem projected total effective dose from inhalation of radionuclides and exposure to external radiation.



ED_001057_00017394

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 2 – EARLY PHASE

- The principal protective actions for the early phase are evacuation or sheltering-in-place. Evacuation is the urgent removal of people from an area to avoid or reduce high-level, short-term exposure from the plume or deposited radioactivity. Sheltering-in-place refers to the use of a readily available structure that will provide protection from exposure to the plume.
- The PAG for evacuation or sheltering-in-place is a projected whole body dose of 1 to 5 rem (10 – 50 mSv) total effective dose (TED) over four days.
- Evacuation is appropriate when its risks and secondary effects are less severe than the risk of the projected radiation dose. Evacuation will be most effective in avoiding dose if completed before plume arrival.
- In general, sheltering-in-place should be preferred to evacuation whenever it provides equal or greater protection. After confirmation that the plume has passed, continued sheltering-in-place should be re-evaluated by public officials.
- The administration of KI to partially block the uptake of radioiodines by the thyroid is a supplemental protective action. The PAG for administration of KI is 5 rem (50 mSv) projected child thyroid dose.
- Dose calculations for PAGs are made using the dose parameter (DP) and derived response level (DRL) calculation methods referenced in the FRMAC Assessment Manuals. Emergency response organizations are encouraged to use the most current, applicable tools and methods for implementing the PAGs.



ED_001057_00017394

## CHAPTER 3. EMERGENCY WORKER PROTECTION

The emergency worker guidelines in this chapter were developed for a wide range of possible radiological scenarios, from a small transportation accident that may impact a single roadway to an IND that could potentially impact a large geographic region. Therefore, the 5, 10 and 25 rem (50, 100 and 250 mSv) guidelines (see Table 3-1, Section 3.1.2) should not be viewed as inflexible limits applicable to the range of early phase emergency actions covered by this guidance. For instance, by the intermediate phase when relocation has been implemented, it is likely that no more lifesaving missions would be needed. Some critical infrastructure/key resources or lifesaving missions may arise in later phases, however, for which the emergency worker guides in Section 3.1.2 would apply.

Because of the range of impacts and case-specific information needed, it is impossible to develop a single turn-back dose level for all responders to use in all events, especially those that involve lifesaving operations. Indeed, with proper preparedness measures (training, personal protective equipment (PPE), etc.) most radiological emergencies addressed by this document, even lifesaving operations, may be manageable within the 5 rem (50 mSv) occupational limit.[21] Moreover, incident commanders should make every effort to employ the "as low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA) principle after an incident. Still, in some incidents doses above the annual occupational 5 rem (50 mSv) dose limit may be unavoidable. For instance, in the case of a catastrophic incident, such as an IND, incident commanders may need to consider raising the lifesaving and critical infrastructure (i.e., necessary for public welfare) emergency worker guidelines in order to prevent further loss of life and prevent the spread of massive destruction. It is essential that emergency workers have full knowledge of the associated risks prior to initiating emergency action and receive medical evaluations after such exposure.

Worker and public protection guidance and standards for normal operations are developed through risk management approaches and are implemented in federal and state regulations (e.g., 10 CFR Part 20; 10 CFR Part 835; 29 CFR Part 1910.1096). However, many factors or decision criteria in a radiological emergency differ from those in normal operations. Standards for normal operations provide a margin of safety that is greater than that in guidelines for emergency response because that margin can be provided in a manner that ensures no significant increase in public health risk or detriment to the public welfare. Currently, the development of standards and guidelines for normal operations is done in a manner that provides reasonable assurance that implementation of the standards will not cause more risk than it averts.

Response organizations need to develop plans and protocols that address radiation protection during a radiological incident and that ensure appropriate training is provided to responders and decision-makers. Detailed reports on radiation risk, risk management decision-making, training and public communication should be consulted in the development of plans, protocols and training materials and may be obtained from organizations such as ICRP, NCRP, International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), the American Nuclear Society (ANS), and the Health Physics Society (HPS). Detailed information on the risks of radiological emergency response and worker protection procedures can be found in the FRMAC "Radiological Emergency Response Health and Safety Manual" (DOE 2012) and the NCRP's "Management of Terrorist Events Involving Radioactive Material, Report No. 138" (NCRP 2001) and "Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers, Report No. 165" (NCRP 2010).

[21] See 29 CFR Part 1910.1096 (Ionizing Radiation) for OSHA's occupational limit. Under the OSHA Ionizing Radiation standard, the annual occupational limit for whole body radiation exposure for adults (age ≥18 years) is 5 rem (50 mSv). Employers must comply with all applicable OSHA requirements, including worker dose limits for ionizing radiation, during emergency response and recovery operations.



ED_001057_00017394

## 1.10 CONTROLLING OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE AND DOSES TO EMERGENCY WORKERS

This section provides guidance on occupational doses of radiation during an emergency response. In many radiological incidents, actual exposure of workers, including emergency responders, may be controlled to low doses when proper precautions are taken. During some emergencies, radiation exposures to responders may be unavoidable and may have the potential to exceed limits used for normal operations.

However, even in emergency conditions, every reasonable effort should be made to control doses to levels that are as low as practicable (consider NCRP 138[22] and NCRP 165[23] for recommendations that support ALARA).

### 1.10.1 Maintaining the ALARA Principle

To minimize the risks from exposure to ionizing radiation, employers of emergency workers (or incident commanders, who may or may not be the same) should prepare emergency response plans and protocols in advance to keep worker exposures ALARA, an acronym for "as low as reasonably achievable," which means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits as is practical consistent with the purpose for which the activity is undertaken. Plans and protocols should include the following health physics and industrial hygiene practices to the maximum extent possible—

- Minimizing the time spent in the contaminated area.
- Maximizing the distance from sources of radiation.
- Shielding of radiation sources.
- Tailoring of hazard controls to the work performed.
- Properly selecting and using respirators (see 29 CFR Part 1910.134) and other PPE.
- Using prophylactic medications, where medically appropriate, that either block the uptake or reduce the retention time of radioactive material in the body.

The incident commander's staff should be prepared to identify, to the extent possible, all hazardous conditions or substances and to perform appropriate site hazard analysis. Emergency management plans need to include protocols to control worker exposures, establish exposure guidelines in advance, and outline procedures for worker protection. Emergency procedures need to include provisions for exposure monitoring, worker training commensurate with the hazards involved in response operations, ways to control those hazards, and medical monitoring.

### 1.10.2 Understanding Dose and Risk Relationships

Emergency worker guidelines are based on cumulative dose constraint levels. These are based on an assumption that doses acquired in response to a radiological incident would be "once in a lifetime" doses and that future radiological exposures would be substantially lower.

Recommendations in this Manual provide a guideline level of 5 rem (50 mSv) for worker protection and alternative emergency worker guidelines (see Table 3-1) for certain activities where doses above 5 rem (50 mSv) cannot be avoided. For most radiological incidents, radiation control measures (e.g., minimizing time, maximizing distance, using shielding) will prevent doses from reaching the 5 rem (50 mSv) occupational exposure guideline while performing typical emergency response activities such as transportation, firefighting and medical treatment of contaminated victims at hospitals. However, in those situations in which victims are injured or trapped in high radiation areas or can only be reached via high radiation areas, or for protection of critical infrastructure, exposure control options may be unavailable or insufficient and doses above 5 rem (50 mSv) may be unavoidable.

[22] "Management of Terrorist Events Involving Radioactive Material, Report No. 138" (NCRP 2001).
[23] "Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers, Report No. 165" (NCRP 2010).



ED_001057_00017394

Decisions to take response actions that could result in doses in excess of 5 rem (50 mSv) can only be made at the time of the incident, under consideration of the actual situation. In such situations, incident commanders and other responders need to understand the risk posed by such exposures in order to make informed decisions. The emergency worker guidelines for life and property saving activities in Table 3-1 are provided to assist such decision-making. These guidelines apply to doses incurred over the duration of an emergency and are assumed to be once in a lifetime. After the early phase, it is likely that no more lifesaving missions would be needed. However, some critical infrastructure/key resources or lifesaving missions may arise in the intermediate phase, where these guidelines would apply.

Emergency personnel may be exposed to increased radiation during the unique catastrophic event of an IND detonation resulting in firestorm and widespread destruction of structures. The emergency intervention needed to prevent further destruction and loss of life may result in increased exposure. Exceeding the emergency worker guidelines in Table 3-1 may be unavoidable in responding to such events. For all exposures, emergency workers must be fully informed of the risks of exposure they may experience, including numerical estimates of the risk of delayed health effects, and must be trained, to the extent feasible, on actions to be taken. Each emergency worker should make an informed decision as to how much radiation risk they are willing to accept to complete a particular mission.

Table 3-1. Emergency Worker Guidelines

| Guideline | Activity | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| 5 rem (50 mSv) | All occupational exposures | All reasonably achievable actions have been taken to minimize dose. |
| 10 rem (100 mSv)a | Protecting critical infrastructure necessary for public welfare (e.g., a power plant) | Exceeding 5 rem (50 mSv) unavoidable and all appropriate actions taken to reduce dose.<br>Monitoring available to project or measure dose. |
| 25 rem (250 mSv)b | Lifesaving or protection of large populations | Exceeding 5 rem (50 mSv) unavoidable and all appropriate actions taken to reduce dose.<br>Monitoring available to project or measure dose |
| >25 rem (250 mSv) | Lifesaving or protection of large populations | All conditions above and only for people fully aware of the risks involved (see Tables 3-2 and 3-3) |

a For potential doses >5 rem (50 mSv), medical monitoring programs should be considered.
b In the case of a very large incident, such as an IND, incident commanders may need to consider raising the property and lifesaving emergency worker guidelines to prevent further loss of life and massive spread of destruction.

*This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.*

The 25 rem (250 mSv) lifesaving emergency worker guidelines provide assurance that exposures will not result in detrimental deterministic health effects (i.e., prompt or acute effects). However, it could increase the risk of stochastic (chronic) effects, such as the risk of cancer. Response actions that could cause exposures in excess of the 25 rem (250 mSv) emergency worker guideline should only be undertaken with an understanding of the potential acute effects of radiation to the exposed responder (see Table 3-2) and



ED_001057_00017394

only when the benefits of the action (i.e., lifesaving or critical infrastructure/key resource protection) clearly exceed the associated risks.

Table 3-2. Acute Radiation Syndrome[a]

| Feature or Illness | Effects of Whole Body Absorbed Dose from External Radiation or Internal Absorption, by dose range in rad (Gray) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0-100 (0-1 Gy) | 100-200 (1-2 Gy) | 200-600 (2-6 Gy) | 600-800 (6-8 Gy) | >800 (>8 Gy) |
| Nausea, Vomiting | None[24] | 5-50% | 50-100% | 75-100% | 90-100% |
| Time of Onset | | 3-6 hr | 2-4 hr | 1-2 hr | < 1 hr to minutes |
| Duration | | < 24 hr | < 24 hr | < 48 hr | < 48 hr |
| Lymphocyte Count | Unaffected | Minimally Decreased | <1000 at 24 hr | < 500 at 24 hr | Decreases within hours |
| Central Nervous System Function | No Impairment | No Impairment | Cognitive impairment for 6-20 hr | Cognitive impairment for > 20 hr | Rapid incapacitation |
| Mortality | None | Minimal | Low with aggressive therapy[25] | High | Very High: Significant neurological symptoms indicate lethal dose |

a Percentage of people receiving whole body doses within a few hours expected to experience acute health effects.

Source: Medical Management of Radiological Casualties, Second Edition, Armed Forces Radiobiology Research Institute. Bethesda, MD, April 2003 (DoD 2003).

Higher doses could be received by emergency workers performing what NCRP Report No. 165, "Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers" calls "Time-Sensitive Mission-Critical" activities that could result in radiation doses higher than 25 rem (250 mSv) (NCRP 2010). NCRP Report No. 165 expands the discussion on a Decision Dose of 50 rad (approximately 50 rem or 500 mSv). A Decision Dose can be used by the incident commander as a tool to address the need to and the consequences of exposing emergency workers to higher doses to accomplish Mission Critical actions. This is especially important in an IND incident.

The estimated excess risk of fatal cancer[26] for workers exposed to 10 rem (100 mSv) is slightly less than the corresponding general population risk of 0.6 percent (6 cases per thousand exposed). Workers exposed to 25 rem (250 mSv) have an estimated excess risk of fatal cancer of 1.5 percent (15 cases per thousand exposed). Because of the latency period of cancer, younger workers face a larger risk of fatal

[24] A small number of exposed individuals may experience symptoms such as nausea and vomiting at doses between 50 and 100 rad (0.5 and 1 Gy).

[25] The LD 50/60 or the lethal dose with NO medical intervention to 50 percent of the population after 60 days is between 320 and 450 rad or 3.2 - 4.5 Gy.

[26] Risk per dose of a fatal cancer is assumed to be about $6x10^{-4}$ per rem ($6x10^{-5}$ per mSv). Cancer incidence is assumed to be about $8x10^{-4}$ per rem ($8x10^{-5}$ per mSv). (EPA 1999)



ED_001057_00017394

cancer than older workers (e.g., when exposed to 25 rem (250 mSv), 20 to 30-year-olds have a 9.1 per thousand risk of premature death, while 40 to 50-year-olds have a 5.3 per thousand risk of premature death).[27]

More specific risk determinations can be made when there is adequate information about the contaminants and the potential for human exposure. EPA's Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999) and Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (EPA 1997) have risk factors for specific radionuclides.

Prior to the 5 rem (50 mSv) guideline being exceeded, workers should be provided the following—

- Site-specific training, if no prior training was available, with respect to the risk associated with exposure to ionizing radiation (incident commanders and responders should consider having someone on each team with radiation safety experience).
- A thorough explanation of the latent risks associated with receiving exposures greater than 5 rem (50 mSv).
- After this training and thorough explanation of the risks, each emergency worker should make an informed decision as to how much radiation risk they are willing to accept when undertaking a particular mission.

If the 5 rem (50 mSv) guideline is exceeded, workers should be provided with a medical follow-up and monitoring should be considered.

In addition, these guidelines represent dose constraint levels (e.g., when this level of dose is accumulated, the responder should not take part in the later stages of the response that may significantly increase their dose). The FRMAC "Radiological Emergency Response Health and Safety Manual" (DOE 2012) provides detailed information. Additional resources for advance planning are available on the Radiation Emergency Medical Management (REMM) website: http://www.remm.nlm.gov/.

## 1.11 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY REGULATIONS FOR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE

The Occupational Safety and Health Act requires employers to be responsible for the health and safety of their employees during routine and emergency operations. The primary occupational safety and health standard for emergency response is the Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) standard (29 CFR Part 1910.120). Information about how the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) applies HAZWOPER and other OSHA standards to emergency responses and cleanup operations is available at www.osha.gov.

Many U.S. states operate their own OSHA-approved state plans, which are required to be "at least as effective as" Federal OSHA standards and may impose additional or more stringent requirements.[28] Some states operate "complete" plans that cover both the private sector and state and local government employees, while others cover state and local government employees only. EPA's Worker Protection Standard (40 CFR 311) applies the HAZWOPER standard to state and local government workers in states that do not have occupational health and safety plans.

[27] The numerical estimate of cancer risk presented above (from Federal Guidance Report #13) was obtained by linear extrapolation using the nominal risk estimates based on data from human exposures at high doses and high dose rates. Other methods of extrapolation to the low-dose region could yield higher or lower numerical estimates of cancer deaths. Studies of human populations exposed at low doses are inadequate to demonstrate the actual magnitude of risk at low doses (about 0.1 Sv or 10 rem and below). There is scientific uncertainty about cancer risk in the low-dose region below the range of epidemiological observation and the possibility of no risk cannot be excluded. (EPA 1999)

[28] For a list of state plans, see: http://www.osha.gov/dcsp/osp/index.html.



ED_001057_00017394

In addition to OSHA, several federal agencies (DOE and NRC) and Agreement States issue occupational radiation safety standards (see Table 3-3). The occupational standards are not guidelines but instead are regulatory limits that cannot be exceeded except under certain conditions. These occupational limits allow workers to receive radiation exposure during the course of performing their jobs.

Some federal and state radiation safety standards may allow workers to exceed dose limits in order to take critical lifesaving actions. However, even during emergency response and recovery operations, OSHA standards always apply. During the initial emergency response following a nuclear detonation, OSHA will likely operate in a technical assistance and support mode, pursuant to the National Response Framework, rather than issuing citations for workplace violations. OSHA retains its enforcement authority under the Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Act of 1970.

Table 3-3. Regulations for Worker Protection

| Agency | Regulatory Requirement | Title |
|---|---|---|
| Occupational Safety and Health Administration[a] | 29 CFR Part 1910.120 | Safety and Health — HAZWOPER |
| | 29 CFR Part 1910.1096 | Ionizing Radiation |
| Environmental Protection Agency[a] | 40 CFR Part 311 | Occupational Radiation Protection |
| Nuclear Regulatory Commission[b] | 10 CFR Part 20 | Standards for Protection Against Radiation |
| Department of Energy[c] | 10 CFR Part 835 | Radiation Protection Regulations |

a Worker safety and health is regulated in all states by federal OSHA or by respective state regulations under an OSHA-approved state plan. 40 CFR Part 311 applies the OSHA HAZWOPER standard (29 CFR 1910.120) to public-sector workers in states that do not operate their own occupational safety and health programs.

b It is the NRC's position (56 FR 23365) that dose limits for normal operations should remain the primary guideline in emergencies to the extent practicable. However, in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1001(b), conformance with such dose limits should not hinder an NRC licensee from taking actions that may be necessary to protect public health and safety in an emergency.

c These requirements apply to all DOE employees and contractors (except for Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program (NNPP)) who may be exposed to ionizing radiation as a result of their work for DOE, including work relating to emergency response activities. The NNPP has established requirements consistent with those contained in 10 CFR Part 835.



ED_001057_00017394

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 3 – EMERGENCY WORKER PROTECTION

- Emergency worker guidelines of 5, 10 or 25 rem (50, 100 or 250 mSv) are based on the urgency of activities and knowledge of the risks involved.
- Worker safety is key to a successful emergency response.
- Incident commanders are responsible for balancing the individual risks and public benefits of each worker action.
- Emergency workers should be adequately informed of, and have an adequate understanding of, the risks they may experience during any missions they accept, including the risk of short-term and long-term health effects from exposure to ionizing radiation.
- Emergency workers should have relevant training, personal protective equipment (PPE), and monitoring instruments so they are able to protect themselves and others.
- Since there is assumed to be no threshold below which there is not an associated risk from radiation dose, workers who are reasonably expected to receive more than 25 percent of the occupational dose limit should be properly trained and monitored.
- Emergency workers should be trained, to the extent feasible, on actions to be taken. All reasonable steps should be taken to provide appropriate protection during the emergency activity.
- Worker protection regulations are listed in Table 3-3.



ED_001057_00017394

# CHAPTER 4. INTERMEDIATE PHASE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES

This chapter presents PAGs for the intermediate phase and provides guidance for the implementation of corresponding protective actions. A PAG is the projected dose to an individual from the release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action should be taken to reduce or avoid that dose. The intermediate phase is defined as the period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control and environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions and extending until these protective actions are terminated. The intermediate phase may last from weeks to months but is projected for one year for calculation purposes.

During the early phase, decisions must be made and implemented quickly by state and local officials before federal assistance may be available. In contrast, many decisions and actions during the intermediate phase may be taken after federal resources are present, as described in the "Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex of the National Response Framework" (FEMA 2008 a, b). Decisions will be made during the intermediate phase concerning whether particular areas or properties from which people have been evacuated will be decontaminated and reoccupied or the occupants relocated for an extended period.

This chapter provides the PAGs and corresponding protective actions for use by state and local officials in developing their radiological emergency response plans to protect the public from exposure to radiation from deposited radioactive materials. Due to the wide variety of types of radiological incidents and radionuclide releases that could occur, it is not practical to provide implementing guidance for every possible situation.

This chapter also provides guidance for translating radiological conditions in the environment into projected doses that serve as the basis for decisions to take appropriate protective actions and basic planning guidance on reentry as informed by the Operational Guidelines (DOE 2009).

## 1.12 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS DURING THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

During the intermediate phase, the following are the principal exposure pathways for the public occupying areas contaminated with deposited radioactive materials—

- **External exposure** to radiation from deposited radioactive materials (groundshine). External gamma radiation is the expected dominant pathway for NPP incidents and incidents involving RDDs and INDs. Typically, the health risks from other pathways are expected to be minor in comparison to the risks from external gamma radiation.
- **Internal exposure** from the inhalation of resuspended materials. Although normally expected to be of only minor importance for NPP incidents, the inhalation pathway would contribute additional doses to internal organs. Inhalation dose, however, would be an important exposure pathway for radiological incidents with significant fractions of pure beta emitters or alpha emitters.
- **Internal exposure** from the ingestion of food and water. In rare cases, where food or drinking water are contaminated to levels above the PAG for ingestion, and withdrawal of food and/or water from use would, in itself, create a health risk greater than that from the radiation dose, the committed effective dose from ingestion should be added to the dose from the above pathways for comparison to the relocation PAG.

Other potentially significant exposure pathways include exposure to beta radiation from surface contamination (e.g., beta dose to skin) and direct ingestion of contaminated soil. These pathways are not expected to be controlling for NPP incidents (Aaberg 1989).



ED_001057_00017394

## 1.13 THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES AND PROTECTIVE ACTIONS FOR THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE: RELOCATION AND DOSE REDUCTION

The principal protective actions for reducing exposure of the public to deposited radioactive materials are:

- Relocation;
- Decontamination;
- Shielding;
- Time limits on exposure; and
- Control of the spread of surface contamination.

The most effective of these actions is relocation—the removal or continued exclusion of people (households) from contaminated areas to avoid chronic radiation exposure. Relocation is highly disruptive and therefore only implemented when the dose is sufficiently high to warrant it. The PAG for relocation is 2 rem (20 mSv) projected over the first year of exposure. After the first year, the PAG for relocation is 0.5 rem (5 mSv) per year.

The PAG level for relocation applies to doses that can be avoided by relocation; doses already incurred prior to relocation are not included in the calculations. PAGs for protection from deposited radioactivity during the intermediate phase are summarized in Table 4-1. The decision to relocate will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Efforts to decontaminate and remediate the contaminated area and the shielding offered by buildings and the residency factor attributable to the building, must be considered to see if either relocation PAG will be exceeded.

It may be difficult to avoid exceeding the relocation PAGs for the radionuclides most likely associated with RDDs because of their longer half-lives. If these radionuclides are released, it may be necessary to relocate people in the affected areas even if exposure is less than 2 rem (20 mSv) in the first year, provided decontamination and remediation measures during the first year are unsuccessful.

In most scenarios, relocation decisions will be based on doses from external exposure to the whole body from deposited radioactive materials and internal exposure from inhalation of resuspended deposited material.

Food and milk ingestion dose should be considered separately with decisions based on the FDA PAGs.[29] The FRMAC Assessment Manuals[30] provide guidance in calculating Ingestion Derived Response Levels (DRLs) that indicate the levels of deposited radioactive materials that may result in food exceeding the FDA PAGs.

Other protective actions, such as simple dose reduction techniques, can be applied in areas where levels of deposited radioactivity are not high enough to warrant relocation. Dose reduction actions can range from the simple—scrubbing or flushing surfaces, removal and disposal of small spots of highly contaminated soil (e.g., from settlement of water), and spending more time than usual in lower exposure rate areas (e.g., indoors)—to the difficult and time consuming processes of removal, disposal and replacement of contaminated surfaces. The simple processes would probably be most appropriate in contaminated areas outside the relocation area. Many of these can be carried out by the residents with support from officials for monitoring and guidance on appropriate actions and disposal. The more difficult processes will be

[29] Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies, FDA 1998, available online: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/DeviceRegulationandGuidance/GuidanceDocuments/UCM094513.pdf.
[30] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://nnss.gov/pages/programs/FRMAC/FRMAC_DocumentsManuals.html.



ED_001057_00017394

appropriate for recovery of areas where contamination is fixed (not removable) and from which the population is relocated.

Access to and/or activities within large areas may have to be restricted under these PAGs. As the land area increases, protective actions become more difficult and costly to implement, especially when the affected area is densely populated. There may be situations where full implementation of early and intermediate phase protective actions is impracticable (e.g., a release in a large city). Informed judgment must be exercised to assure priority of protection for individuals in areas having the highest exposure rates.

Table 4-1. PAGs and Protective Actions for Exposure to Deposited Radioactivity during the Intermediate Phase of a Radiological Incident[a]

| **Protective Action Recommendation** | **PAG or Guideline** | **Comments** |
|---|---|---|
| Relocation of the public[b] | **PAG**: ≥ 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose[c] in the first year,<br>0.5 rem (5 mSv)/year projected dose[c] in the second and subsequent years | Projected dose over one year of exposure. |
| Apply simple dose reduction techniques[d] | **Guideline**: < 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose[c] in the first year | These protective actions should be taken to reduce doses to as low as practicable levels. |
| Food interdiction[e] | **PAG**: 0.5 rem (5 mSv)/year projected whole body dose, or 5 rem (50 mSv)/year to any individual organ or tissue, whichever is limiting | |
| Drinking Water | **PAG:** 100 mrem (1 mSv or 0.1 rem) projected dose, for one year, to the most sensitive populations (e.g., infants, children, pregnant women and nursing women);<br>500 mrem (5 mSv or 0.5 rem) projected dose, for one year, to the general population | See Section 4.6 |
| Reentry | **Guideline**: Operational Guidelines[f] (stay times and concentrations) for specific reentry activities (see Section 4.5) | |



ED_001057_00017394

a This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.
b People previously evacuated from areas outside the relocation area defined by this PAG may return to occupy their residences. Cases involving relocation of people at high risk from such action (e.g., patients under intensive care) may be evaluated individually.
c Projected dose refers to the dose that would be received, by default, in the absence of shielding from structures or the application of dose reduction techniques. These PAGs may not provide adequate protection from some long-lived radionuclides (see Section 4.4). Incident-specific factors should be considered.
d Simple dose reduction techniques include scrubbing or flushing hard surfaces, minor removal of soil from spots where radioactive materials have concentrated, and spending more time than usual indoors or in other low exposure rate areas.
e For more information on food and animal feeds guidance, the complete FDA guidance may be found at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/DeviceRegulationandGuidance/GuidanceDocuments/UCM094513.pdf.
f For extensive technical and practical implementation information please see "Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident" (DOE 2009).

### 1.13.1 Removal of the 50 Year Relocation PAG

For simplicity, the 1992 relocation PAG of 5 rem (50 mSv) over 50 years has been removed from this Manual. It is rarely, if ever, the driver for extending a relocation area beyond that prompted by the first or second year relocation PAGs in scenarios that have been analyzed. Additionally, dose projections over 50 years after a radiological incident for various age groups show no significant differences for individuals exposed at 3 months of age versus adult. A response organization may wish to project 50-year doses to inform decision-making, but should consider weathering, decay, credit for time spent indoors, and to the extent it can be predicted, dose reduction from mitigation activities. To keep emergency management decisions as simple as possible, the recommended relocation PAGs are 2 rem (20 mSv) projected over the first year, and 0.5 rem (5 mSv) projected over any subsequent year.

### 1.13.2 The Population Affected

The PAGs for relocation are intended for use in establishing the boundary of a relocation area within an area where radioactive materials have been deposited. The relocation PAGs have been established at a level that will provide adequate protection for the general population, including higher risk groups such as children and fetuses. People residing in contaminated areas outside the relocation area will be at some risk from radiation dose. Therefore, guidance on the reduction of dose during the first year to residents outside this zone is also provided. Monitoring and simple dose reduction efforts are recommended in these areas to reduce doses to the extent practical. Such actions are unlikely to be practical where the dose reduction achieved is less than 10 percent.

Affected populations may perceive that intermediate phase protective actions are not consistent with those taken in the early phase. Early-phase decisions on sheltering-in-place and evacuation may have been implemented prior to verification of the path of the plume. Therefore, some people may have been evacuated from areas where validated doses are much lower than were projected. Others who were in the path of the plume may have been sheltered or not protected at all. During the intermediate phase of the response, dose projections may be revised based on environmental measurements. People should be relocated from areas where the projected dose exceeds the PAG for relocation without regard to prior evacuation status.

### 1.13.3 Areas Involved

Figure 4-1 provides a generalized example of the areas affected by different protective actions. Area 1 represents the plume deposition area. (In reality, variations in meteorological conditions would almost certainly produce a more complicated shape, but the same principles would apply.)



ED_001057_00017394

In situations such as an NPP accident, where early warning is given prior to a release of radioactive materials, people may already have been evacuated from Area 2 and sheltered in Area 3. People who have been evacuated from Area 2 or sheltered in Area 3 may go home if environmental monitoring verifies that their residences are outside the plume deposition area (Area 1).

Area 4 is the relocation area where projected doses are equal to or greater than the relocation PAG. People residing just outside the boundary of the relocation area may receive a dose approaching the PAG for relocation if decontamination or other dose reduction efforts are not implemented.

Area 1, with the exception of the relocation area, represents the area of contamination that may continue to be occupied by the general public during the intermediate phase. Nevertheless, there will be contamination levels in this area that will require continued monitoring and dose reduction efforts other than relocation. Incident-specific levels below the PAGs may be used to control exposure to contamination. The relative positions of the boundaries shown in Figure 4-1 depend on areas evacuated and sheltered and the radiological and meteorological characteristics of the release. For example, Area 4 (the relocation area) could fall entirely inside Area 2 (area evacuated), so that the only people to be relocated would be those residing in Area 4 who were either missed in the evacuation process or who, because of mobility constraints for their evacuation, had remained sheltered-in-place during plume passage.

Establishing the boundary of a relocation area creates three groups of affected people—

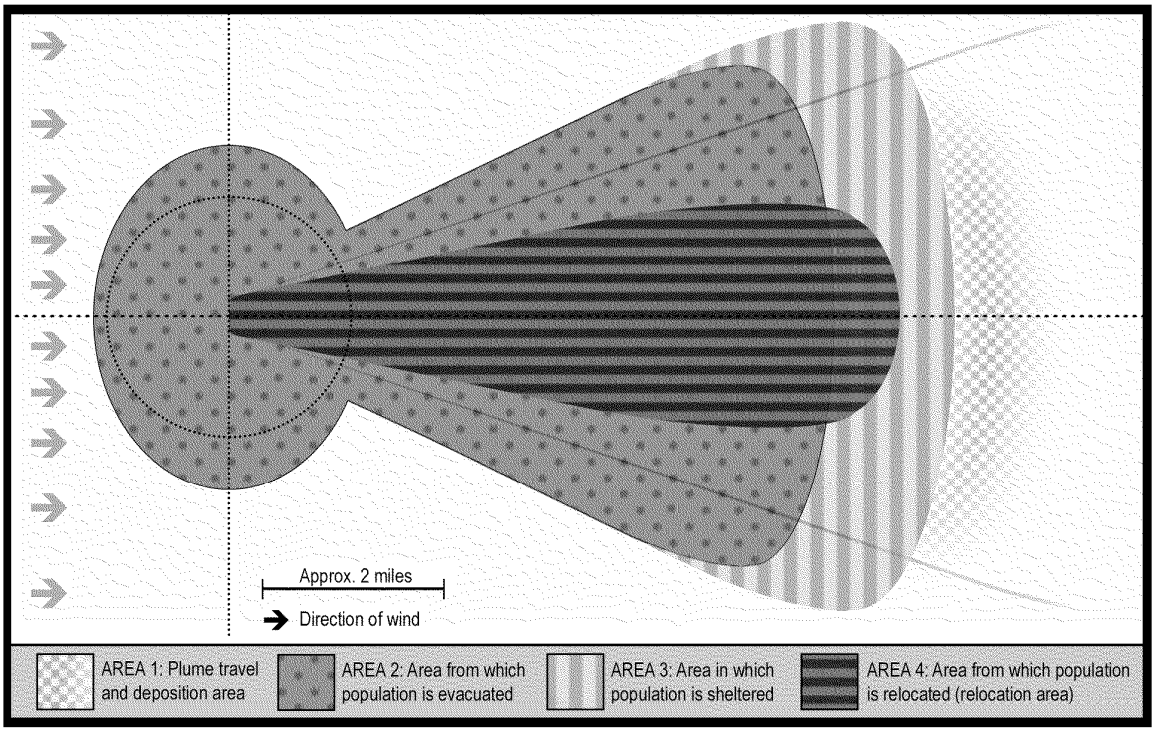
- People who have already been evacuated from an area that is now designated as a relocation area and who now must be assigned relocation status.
- People who were not previously evacuated, but who reside inside the relocation area and should now relocate.
- People who were previously evacuated, but reside outside the relocation area and may now return home. A staged and deliberate return is recommended.

Small adjustments to the boundary of the relocation area established based on the PAG may be justified based on ease of implementation. For example, the use of a convenient natural boundary could be a logical reason for adjustment of the relocation area. However, such decisions should be supported by demonstration that exposure rates to people not relocated can be promptly reduced by methods other than relocation to meet the PAG, as well as the longer-term dose guidelines addressed in Section 4.4.

Figure 4-1. Generalized Protective Action Areas for NPP Incident



ED_001057_00017394




The relocation PAGs apply principally to personal residences but may impact other facilities as well. For example, it could impact work locations, hospitals and park lands as well as the use of highways and other transportation facilities. For each type of facility, the occupancy time of individuals should be taken into account to determine the criteria for using a facility or area. It might be necessary to avoid continuous use of homes in an area because radiation levels are too high. However, a factory or office building in the same area could be used because occupancy times are shorter. Similarly, a highway could be used at higher contamination levels because the exposure time of highway users would be considerably less than the time spent at home.

### 1.13.4 Priorities

In most cases, protective actions during the intermediate phase will be carried out over a relatively long period of time (e.g., months). Setting priorities will be important, especially when the affected area is so large that it is impractical to relocate members of the public from areas that barely exceed the relocation PAGs. The following priorities are appropriate—

- First, protect all people from doses that could cause acute health effects from all exposure pathways, including previous exposure to the plume.
- Conduct radiological surveys to verify or adjust estimates of radiological impacts.
- Recommend that affected people reduce their exposures by using simple decontamination techniques and remaining indoors.

## 1.14 SEQUENCE OF EVENTS

The high-priority decisions on whether to relocate people from high exposure rate areas requires exposure rate measurements and dose analyses. Monitoring and dose assessment will be an ongoing process, with priority given to the areas with the highest exposure rates.



ED_001057_00017394

Following passage of the airborne plume, a number of tasks must be accomplished for the timely protection of the public. The general sequence of events is itemized below, but the time frames will overlap.

1. Determine the areas where the projected first-year dose will exceed the 2 rem (20 mSv) relocation PAG and relocate people from those areas, with priority given to people in the highest exposure rate areas.
2. Allow previously evacuated people to return as quickly as possible to areas where field measurements indicate that exposure rates are near normal background levels. If there is a possibility that particles from high deposition areas could drift into the occupied areas, establish a buffer zone to restrict residential use until radiological measurements and assessments confirm that it is no longer necessary. Buffer zones are set with the understanding that conservatism is inherent in the PAGs.
3. Based on isodose-rate boundary (see Section 4.3.1), assign any evacuees who reside within the relocation area to be relocated. Evacuated people whose residence is in the area between the boundary of the plume deposition and the boundary to the relocation area may return gradually as dose projections allow.
4. Evaluate the dose reduction effectiveness of simple decontamination techniques and of sheltering-in-place in response to exposure from partial occupancy of residences and workplaces. Results of these evaluations may influence recommendations for reducing exposure rates for people who are not relocated from areas near, but outside, the relocation area.
5. Control access to and egress from the relocation area. This would be accomplished through control points at roadway accesses to the relocation area.
6. Establish monitoring and decontamination stations to support control of the relocation area.
7. Implement simple decontamination techniques in contaminated areas outside the relocation area, giving priority to areas with higher exposure rates.
8. Collect data needed to establish long-term radiation protection criteria for decontamination and dose reduction and data to determine the effectiveness of various decontamination or other dose reduction techniques.
9. Begin operations to clean up and recover contaminated property in the relocation area.
10. If not already done, evaluate whether foods grown or produced within the plume deposition area need to be interdicted per the FDA PAGs and evaluate drinking water systems within the plume deposition area. Provide guidance on planting or harvesting specific agricultural products.

### 1.14.1 Establishment of Isodose-Rate Lines

As soon as federal or other assistance is available for aerial and ground monitoring, a concentrated effort should begin to establish isodose-rate lines on maps and identify boundaries of the relocation area. Standard maps should be developed on which all response organizations would record monitoring data. Records on monitoring and decontamination of the public and workers should also be collected.

Aerial monitoring can be used to collect data for establishing general patterns of radiation exposure rates and may form the primary basis for the development of dose lines out to the limit of aerial detectability.

Initially during the early phase, detectability is limited to exposure rate changes of a few times natural background levels. Later during the intermediate phase, more sensitive measurements detect levels of radioactivity that are a small fraction of the natural background. Periodic air sample measurements will also be needed to verify the contribution to dose from inhalation of resuspended materials.

Gamma exposure rates measured at approximately three feet (one meter) will vary within a very small area because different surfaces have different deposition rates (e.g., smooth surfaces versus heavy vegetation). Rinsing or precipitation could also reduce levels in some areas and raise levels in others (e.g.,



ED_001057_00017394

where runoff settles). In general, where exposure rates vary within designated areas, dose projections should be estimated using an appropriate average exposure rate.

### 1.14.2 Dose Projections

The FRMAC Assessment Manuals[31] provide detailed guidance for dose projection and calculating DRLs and DPs. The FRMAC Assessment Manuals incorporate the ICRP dosimetry models (currently the ICRP 60 series). In addition, the FRPCC encourages the use of computational tools such as DOE's Turbo FRMAC and NRC's RASCAL or other appropriate tools and methods to implement the PAGs.

The primary dose of interest in the intermediate phase is the sum of the effective dose from external exposure and the committed effective dose from inhalation. The exposure periods of interest are the first year and subsequent years after the incident. Other pathways should also be evaluated and their contributions considered, if significant. For example, any time alpha-emitting radionuclides are involved, the inhalation of resuspended material must be considered. Although beta exposure will contribute to skin dose, its contribution to the overall risk of health effects from the radionuclides expected to be associated with reactor incidents should not be controlling in comparison to the whole body gamma dose (Aaberg 1989). However, the skin beta dose may be important for particulates deposited or transferred to the skin, as may be the case for an RDD that contains Strontium-90.

The dominant intermediate phase exposure pathway for incidents involving alpha-emitters (e.g., a weapons accident) is inhalation of resuspended material. For these incidents, dispersal of alpha-emitting material must be monitored carefully using proper measurement techniques. It is possible that there will be little or no associated gamma radiation or beta activity.

Calculation of the projected gamma dose from measurements will require knowledge of the principal radionuclides contributing to exposure and their relative abundances. Radiological characteristics can be compiled either through the use of portable gamma spectrometers or by radionuclide analysis of environmental samples. Several measurement locations may be required to determine whether any selective radionuclide deposition occurred as a function of meteorology, surface type, distance from the point of release, or other factors. In accordance with the "Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex to the National Response Framework," DOE, EPA and other federal agencies have the capability to assist state officials in performing environmental measurements, including determination of radiological characteristics of deposited materials (FEMA 2008 a, b).

The gamma exposure rate may decrease rapidly if deposited materials include a significant fraction of short-lived radionuclides. Therefore, the relationship between instantaneous exposure rate and projected first- and second-year annual doses will change as a function of time. These relationships must be established for the particular mix of deposited radioactive materials present at the time of the gamma exposure rate measurement. Over time, residual doses from gamma emitters will depend largely upon the half-lives of the radionuclides involved and could potentially remain significant over many years. It should be noted that natural attenuation as well as nuclear decay can affect long-term dose assessments.

Because intermediate phase public protection decisions (e.g., relocation, reentry) have less urgency than early phase decisions and the contamination is better characterized in the intermediate phase, it may be possible to improve the public protection decisions by modifying dose estimates with more realistic inputs. For example, the external dose reductions provided by building structures and dose reductions resulting from partial occupancy in the contaminated zone, which accounts for routine time spent outside the contaminated zone (e.g., work, school, shopping), may be included in the dose projections to make improved public protection decisions.

[31] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://nnss.gov/pages/programs/FRMAC/FRMAC_DocumentsManuals.html.



ED_001057_00017394

Projected dose considers exposure rate reduction from radioactive decay and, generally, weathering. When one also considers the anticipated effects of shielding from normal part time occupancy in homes and other structures, people who are not relocated are likely to receive a dose substantially less than the projected dose. For commonly assumed reactor source-terms, it is estimated that 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose in the first year will be reduced to about 1.2 rem (12 mSv) by this factor. The application of simple decontamination techniques shortly after the incident can be assumed to provide a further 30 percent or more reduction so that the maximum first year dose to people who are not relocated is expected to be less than 1 rem (10 mSv). Taking account of decay rates assumed to be associated with releases from NPP incidents (SNL 1982) and shielding from partial occupancy and weathering, a projected dose of 2 rem (20 mSv) in the first year is likely to amount to an actual dose of 0.5 rem (5 mSv) or less in the second year. The application of simple dose reduction techniques would reduce the dose further. Calculations supporting these projections are summarized in Table E-6 of the 1992 PAG Manual.[32]

Keeping below the 0.5 rem (5 mSv) PAG for subsequent years—the second year and beyond—may be achieved through natural decay of shorter half-life radioisotopes, through decontamination efforts, or through other means of controlling public exposures (such as limiting access to certain areas). In the case of an RDD, in which a longer half-life radioisotope would likely be utilized, reductions in dose may prove difficult to achieve without longer-term measures (see Chapter 5).

Exposure from ingestion of food and water is considered independently of decisions for relocation and decontamination. In rare instances, however, where withdrawal of food or water from use would pose a health risk in itself, relocation may be an appropriate protective action against exposure via ingestion. In this case, the dose from ingestion should be considered along with the projected dose from other exposure pathways for decisions on relocation.

### 1.14.3 Projected External Gamma Dose

Projected whole body external gamma doses at approximately three feet (one meter) height at particular locations during the first year and second year after the incident are the parameters of interest (DOE 1988). Measurements made at 1 meter to project whole body dose from gamma radiation should be made with instruments of the "closed window" type to avoid the detection of beta radiation. The environmental information available for calculating these doses is expected to be the current gamma exposure rate at 1 meter height and the relative abundance of each radionuclide contributing significantly to that exposure rate. Calculation models are available for predicting future exposure rates as a function of time with consideration of radioactive decay and weathering.

Relocation decisions can generally be made on the basis of the first year projected dose. However, projected doses during the second year are needed for decisions on protective actions for people who are not relocated. Conversion factors are therefore needed to convert environmental measurements to projected dose during the first year and second year following the incident (see FRMAC Assessment Manuals).[33] Of the many types of environmental measurements that can be made to project whole body external gamma dose, gamma exposure rate in air is the easiest to make and is the most directly linked to gamma dose rate. However, analyses of a few environmental samples (particularly soil samples) must be coupled with the gamma exposure rate to properly project decreasing dose rates.

In addition, measurements should be conducted to determine the dose reduction factors associated with simple, rapid, decontamination techniques so that these factors can be used in calculating dose to people who are not relocated. However, assumptions about these factors should not be included in calculating

[32] The 1992 PAG Manual is available as a historical reference online at: http://www.epa.gov/radiation/protective-action-guides-pags.
[33] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://nnss.gov/pages/programs/FRMAC/FRMAC_DocumentsManuals.html.



ED_001057_00017394

projected dose for decisions on relocation. Only dose reductions already accomplished should be considered.

### 1.14.4 Exposure Limits for People Reentering the Relocation Area

After the relocation area is established, people will need to reenter for a variety of reasons, including recovery activities, retrieval of property, security patrol, operation of vital services and, in some cases, care and feeding of farm and other animals. It may be possible to quickly decontaminate access ways to vital institutions and businesses in certain areas so that they can be occupied by adults either for living (i.e., institutions such as nursing homes and hospitals) or for employment. Clearance for occupancy of such areas will require dose reduction to meet exposure limits (EPA 1987b). Dose projections should include both external exposure from deposited material and inhalation of resuspended deposited material for the duration of the planned exposure. People working in areas inside the relocation area should operate under the controlled conditions established for occupational exposure (EPA 1987b). The emergency worker dose limitation does not need to include ongoing doses received from living in a contaminated area outside the relocation area. It is also not necessary to consider dose received previously from the plume or groundshine during the early phase of the radiological incident. See the Reentry Matrix in Section 4.5, Table 4-2. It provides a quick reference for public and emergency worker dose guidelines and considerations for decontamination ongoing during this phase.

## 1.15 LONGER-TERM OBJECTIVES OF THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES FOR THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

It is an objective of the PAGs to ensure that doses in any single year after the first year will not exceed 0.5 rem (5 mSv). For source terms from NPP incidents, the PAG of 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose in the first year is expected to meet this longer-term objective through radioactive decay, weathering, and normal part-time occupancy in structures. If the release contains long-lived radionuclides, decontamination of areas outside the relocation area may be required during the first year to meet these objectives. For situations where it is impractical to meet these objectives through decontamination, relocation should be considered even if the projected first-year dose is lower than the relocation PAG.

Based on the relocation PAGs, reentry guidance can be found in the Reentry Matrix in Section 4.5, as well as in the "Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident" (DOE 2009),[34] referred to as "Operational Guidelines." After the population has been protected in accordance with the PAGs for relocation, reoccupancy of the relocation areas should be governed on the basis of cleanup criteria and late phase cleanup activities should proceed. Refer to the Operational Guidelines manual for more information on how to implement the reentry guides in emergency plans.

## 1.16 REENTRY MATRIX FOLLOWING A RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENT OR ACCIDENT

During the intermediate phase, people will need to enter the relocation area to collect their belongings, maintain or repair critical infrastructure, and to work on preliminary recovery activities. The Reentry Matrix in Table 4-2 provides a quick reference for public and worker dose guidelines and considerations for decontamination ongoing during this phase.

The "Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident" (DOE 2009), referred to as "Operational Guidelines," includes detailed numeric guidance, developed by a multi-agency working group as a follow-up to the RDD/IND Planning Guidance (DHS 2008). That work focused specifically on response and

[34] The Operational Guidelines were developed by federal agencies and published by DOE in February 2009 DOE/HS-0001; ANL/EVS/TM/09-1, online at http://web.ead.anl.gov/resrad/documents/ogt_manual_doe_hs_0001_2_24_2009c.pdf. (DOE 2009)



ED_001057_00017394

recovery for an RDD event; however, that work can be expanded to include isotopes from a variety of incident types.

The Operational Guidelines are informative for this guidance, specifically the discussions about applicable dose-based limits, timeframes and pathways of exposure related to reentry tasks. The term reentry is used for emergency workers and members of the public going into radiologically contaminated areas, temporarily, under controlled conditions. Food and agriculture guides use FRMAC methods and models as well as the Operational Guidelines for implementation. These tools allow derivation of decontamination thresholds for the early and intermediate stages of a response.

As part of the U.S. response to the Japanese Fukushima accident, scientists performed dose calculations to ensure that passengers and workers on train trips through contaminated areas do not exceed doses typically received from cosmic radiation during an international flight. DOE's Argonne National Laboratory scientists utilized the RESRAD-RDD tool and hand calculations to approximate doses from the NPP radionuclides.[35]

[35] RESRAD Family of Codes; Environmental Science Division of Argonne National Laboratory, online at https://web.evs.anl.gov/resrad.



ED_001057_00017394

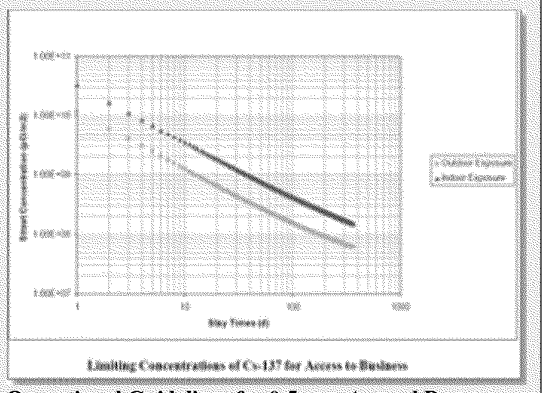
Table 4-2. Reentry Matrix: Quick Reference to Operational Guidelines[a]

| PHASE | ACTIVITY | SUGGESTED LEVELS | CLEANUP ACTIONS[b] |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Early Phase** | **Sheltering or Evacuation for the Public** | **Public**: 1-5 rem (10-50 mSv) projected over four days (see Chapter 2). A decision to evacuate weighs anticipated dose against feasibility of evacuating within a determined time frame, along with the risks associated with the evacuation itself. | It is too early for organized cleanup, due to chaos of the situation and higher priorities such as lifesaving activities and clearly identifying shelter and evacuation zones. Any cleanup or decontamination information should focus on personal decontamination. It is doubtful any large-scale effort could change evacuation or shelter recommendations during this period (first 4 days).<br><br>Once evacuation is completed, there are simple actions that cities can implement themselves: rinsing roofs and streets, street sweeping. The objective of these actions is to move the bulk amounts of contamination away from occupied areas or areas where reoccupation is a priority. These actions should be based on measured amounts of contamination and priority of the location.<br><br>Workers may face high dose levels and will need health physics support. |
| | **Emergency Worker Protection** | **Emergency Worker**: 5/10/25 rem (50/100/250 mSv) incurred over the response duration. The higher limits are based on task (e.g., protecting large populations or critical infrastructure or lifesaving). Emergency worker doses will be tracked with dosimeters.<br><br>Emergency workers have knowledge of the risks associated with radiation exposure, training to protect themselves, and dosimeters to track their doses (see Chapter 3). | |
| **Inter-mediate Phase** | **Relocation for the Public** | **Public**: 2 rem (20 mSv) projected first year, 0.5 rem (5 mSv) per year projected in subsequent years (see Chapter 4).<br><br>In this phase, scientists run dose calculations with RESRAD-RDD or Turbo FRMAC; the user can choose sensitive age groups, or enter lower guidelines, if desired. Additionally, local decision-makers can adapt the guidelines with incident-specific considerations and implement variations as needed. | Early cleanup efforts should focus on the removable portion of the contamination: vacuuming, washing, vegetation removal.<br>▪ Vacuuming has the advantage of collecting removable contamination without water or surface impact, but is limited by equipment availability and can also expose the operators to high dose levels as the vacuums collect the contamination.<br>▪ Washing and rinsing are simple to implement, but only move the contamination to less-populated areas and may move contamination deeper into porous surfaces.<br>▪ For unpaved areas, vegetation removal can effectively reduce the amount of contamination present, but is labor intensive and can produce a large amount of waste.<br><br>Having addressed the removable part of the contamination, later efforts can focus on fixed contamination. |
| | **Reentry For Use of Critical Infra-structure** | **Public**: 2 rem (20 mSv) in first year (Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident,[c] *Operational Guidelines Group C*). Dosimeters could be considered for the public | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Inter-mediate Phase** | **Emergency Worker Protection** | **Emergency Worker Protection**: (dose not to exceed) 5 rem (50 mSv) per year (*Radiation Protection Guidance to Federal Agencies for Occupational Exposure*, EPA 1987).<br><br>Emergency workers have knowledge of the risks associated with radiation exposure, training to protect themselves, and dosimeters to track their doses (see Chapter 3).<br><br>During an incident response, workers (police, waste handlers) needed in contaminated areas could be trained and given dosimeters. The guidance for emergency workers applies throughout the response. | Paved surface removal is very effective, but requires specialized equipment and trained operators.<br>▪ Surface sealing is easier, but leaves the contamination in place, making it viable only in locations where the dose rates are low enough for occupation, or in low-occupancy areas.<br>▪ Repaving roads, lots and other paved surfaces is easy to implement, but can generate significant waste volumes.<br>▪ Unpaved areas can be further remediated by soil skimming (surface removal), deep plowing (turning the top foot or so of soil over), and appropriate chemical soil amendment methods like liming or chelating.<br><br>As the intermediate phase progresses, knowledge and experience increases and these methods can be re-applied, refined or customized for problem areas. Decisions about more difficult areas will benefit from professional judgment, additional analyses, and application of more sophisticated technologies. |
| | **Reentry** For Use of Roads and Walkways | **Public**: 2 rem (20 mSv) first year, 0.5 rem (5 mSv) per year in subsequent years (*Operational Guidelines, Group E*).<br><br>While the dose values here are similar to those for Use of Critical Infrastructure above, the derived concentrations measured as triggers are different because the exposure conditions are different. | |



ED_001057_00017394

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Inter-mediate Phase** | **Reentry** For Access to the Relocation Zone<br><br>*"Stay time" is a term of art used in the radiation safety field. Stay times are the amount of time a person may access the contaminated area. These times vary based upon site-specific factors or incident character-istics such as indoor or outdoor work, sensitive populations, and level of radioactivity.* | **Public**: 0.5 rem (5 mSv) over one year for temporary access with stay times (see definition below) dependent on reentry tasks and site-specific conditions (*Operational Guidelines, Group D*).<br><br>Section 7.1 of the Operational Guidelines, "Worker Access to Businesses for Essential Actions," provides tables and graphs of stay times at various limiting concentrations (see adjacent graph and table). For example, if the maximum surface street concentration of Cesium-137 is 3.00E+09 pCi/m$^2$ (1.11E+08 Bq/m$^2$), people limited to 0.5 rem (5 mSv) should be in the contaminated area less than four 8-hour days if staying outdoors.<br><br>This may apply to individuals retrieving belongings from homes or to workers providing security patrols, or even to people reopening businesses in the area. As contamination levels are reduced during cleanup, stay times can be extended and total doses reduced. | These graphics below are examples based on Operational Guidelines.[c] Please refer to the full report for tables and graphics for use in emergency preparedness.<br><br>  <br>**Operational Guidelines for 0.5 rem Annual Dose: Residents Access to Houses (Indoor Exposure)**<br><br>Surface Street Concentration (pCi/m$^2$)<br>Radionuclide / 1 Day / 4 Days / 12 Days<br>Am-241 7.51E+07 2.86E+07 1.59E+07<br>Cf-252 3.50E+08 1.32E+08 7.13E+07<br>Cm-244 1.27E+08 4.82E+07 2.68E+07<br>Co-60 2.72E+09 6.87E+08 2.33E+08<br>Cs-137 1.14E+10 2.94E+09 1.01E+09<br>Ir-192 9.93E+09 2.54E+09 8.92E+08<br>Po-210 1.17E+09 3.86E+08 1.74E+08<br>Pu-238 6.56E+07 2.50E+07 1.39E+07<br>Pu-239 6.01E+07 2.29E+07 1.27E+07<br>Ra-226 6.08E+08 2.10E+08 9.97E+07<br>Sr-90 2.48E+10 7.70E+09 3.18E+09 |

*Operational Guidelines provide stay times and concentrations for several different sets of assumptions about the exposure. Residents retrieving possessions may spend most of their time indoors, where stay times are longer than they are for outdoor tasks. Stay time recommendations can be used to guide decisions about allowing entry into the contaminated area for a limited time and dose reduction techniques like wearing dust masks, cleaning shoes and car tires upon exit, and using time wisely to keep radiation exposure "ALARA" below the Operational Guideline.*

[a] This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

[b] This cleanup process does not rely on and does not affect any authority, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq. and the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. This document expresses no view as to the availability of legal authority to implement this process in any particular situation.

[c] The Operational Guidelines were developed by federal agencies and published by DOE in February 2009 DOE/HS-0001; ANL/EVS/TM/09-1, online at http://web.ead.anl.gov/resrad/documents/ogt_manual_doe_hs_0001_2_24_2009c.pdf. (DOE 2009)

## 1.17 PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDANCE FOR FOOD AND DRINKING WATER



ED_001057_00017394

Information on food and animal feeds protective action guidance is contained in FDA's "Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies" (FDA 1998).

EPA developed a new drinking water PAG as non-regulatory guidance to protect the public in the event of a radiological incident that affects drinking water supplies. The drinking water PAG will help federal, state, local and public water system officials make decisions about use of water during radiological emergencies.

The drinking water PAG is for use only during an emergency; it is not a substitute for compliance with EPA's National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWRs) for Radionuclides. EPA expects that any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance as soon as possible.

### 1.17.1 Protective Action Guide for Drinking Water

The purpose of the protective action for the drinking water exposure pathway is to restrict the use of contaminated water for drinking and to provide recommendations for local communities to consider in providing alternative drinking water for the affected community during a nationally significant radiological incident, such as a disaster at a nuclear power plant, an RDD or an IDD. The drinking water PAGs apply during the intermediate phase of an incident, which may last for weeks to months but not longer than one year.[36] This guidance only provides recommendations and does not confer any legal rights or impose any legally binding requirements upon any member of the public, states, or any other federal agency.[37]

EPA recommends a two-tier drinking water PAG for use during the intermediate phase following a nationally significant radiation incident: 500mrem (5 mSv or 0.5 rem) projected dose[38] for the general population (defined as anyone over age 15, excluding pregnant women and nursing women), and 100 mrem (1 mSv or 0.1 rem) projected dose for pregnant women, nursing women and children age 15 and under.[39]

This guidance does not in any way affect public water systems' compliance obligations under applicable NPDWRs promulgated under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). EPA expects that the responsible party for any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance with SDWA maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) as soon as practicable. The drinking water PAG provides a level of protection for the general population consistent with PAGs currently in place for other media in the intermediate phase (i.e., the FDA's 500 mrem PAG for ingestion of food[40,41]) and provides an additional level of protection for the most sensitive life stages. Intermediate

[36] The intermediate phase is defined as the period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control (has not necessarily stopped but is no longer growing) and reliable environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions and extending until these protective actions are no longer needed. The intermediate phase includes protective action recommendations for relocation of the public, worker exposure, reentry, food interdiction, and water interdiction.

[37] This guidance does not address or impact actions occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state programs. As indicated by the use of non-mandatory language such as "may," "should" and "can," this guidance only provides recommendations and does not confer any legal rights or impose any legally binding requirements upon any member of the public, states, or any other federal agency.

[38] All dose values are expressed as Committed Effective Dose projected over a person's lifetime based on one year of intake.

[39] Emergency management officials may consider whether it is appropriate to extend the lower tier to individuals beyond age 15 or to women who are trying to get pregnant or who believe they might be pregnant.

[40] Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 1998. *Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations to State and Local Agencies*. Available online at: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/.../UCM094513.pdf.



ED_001057_00017394

phase doses can be projected using a 1-year duration and compared to the PAG so that actions can be taken to avoid the exposure. PAG levels were calculated based on a maximum 1-year exposure and provide a level of protection roughly equivalent to applicable NPDWRs for radiation, which are based on 70 years of exposure.

The FDA food PAG and the drinking water PAG are designed to complement each other, and allow emergency response officials to account for and address doses from both eating contaminated food and drinking contaminated water. The food ingestion and drinking water pathways are inherently related because both address exposure through ingestion. In addition, water may be used in the preparation of some food products, and radionuclides in water may affect crops and ultimately enter the food supply. The FDA food PAG accounts for water intrinsic in food as purchased and EPA's water PAG accounts for drinking water, including water added to foods during preparation.[42]

PAGs for both food and drinking water are needed because a radiological incident may affect the food supply and drinking water differently. In addition, because drinking water is usually locally controlled and food is frequently shipped in from distant locations, different and separate interdiction approaches would be appropriate. Finally, the various PAGs are designed to work in concert, allowing emergency responders to choose the exposure reduction strategies that match the exposure scenario, community needs, and resources available in the particular emergency.

While food safety and drinking water personnel would work closely together in a radiological response, the authorities related to food and drinking water safety are separate, and different strategies may be needed to protect drinking water and the food supply.

A PAG is intended as a point of reference to aid emergency response managers in their decision-making. After an emergency situation stabilizes and becomes more clearly defined, local authorities may wish to modify the PAG level they consider to be appropriate in order to implement longer-term dose reduction strategies. EPA expects that the responsible party for any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance with SDWA MCLs as soon as practicable.

Should a major radiological event occur, emergency response officials should consider potential doses from all affected pathways (e.g., airborne plume, ground contamination, drinking water, foods) when making protective action decisions. The drinking water PAG is focused solely on drinking water exposures and does not take into account other exposure pathways; decision makers may want to adjust to account for cumulative doses (see Section 1.4.3). Consideration of the specific conditions facing a community should be used in determining how each PAG should be implemented. Protective actions might include restrictions on consumption of garden produce, locally produced foods or an embargo on sales of certain products, as well as drinking water actions described in Section 4.6.5 of this guidance. Local decision makers will need to determine the appropriate protective actions depending on projected dose. Guidance in this Manual is intentionally flexible to allow the many different potential protective actions to be tailored to the specific risks that must be addressed.

Section 4.6.6 explains how to calculate Derived Response Levels (DRLs) for radionuclides likely to appear in drinking water following a radiological contamination incident.[43] DRLs are concentrations of radionuclides in drinking water that correspond to EPA's recommended PAGs of 100 mrem and 500

[41] FDA. 2004. Supporting Document for Guidance Levels for Radionuclides in Domestic and Imported Foods. Docket No. 2003D-0558.
[42] Liquid beverages as well as milk are covered under the FDA food PAG.
[43] EPA selected I-131, Sr-90/Y-90, and Cs-137 as indicator isotopes likely to appear in water following a radiation contamination incident, these were selected based on previous documented experience. However, DRLs can be calculated for different isotopes by using dose conversion factors included in Federal Guidance Report No. 13.



ED_001057_00017394

mrem. DRLs are essential because a PAG identifies a radiation dose rather than a quantity of radionuclides that can be measured directly in drinking water. DRLs are expressed in units of picocuries per liter (pCi/L) or becquerel per liter (Bq/L), and can be directly compared to measured radionuclide concentrations in finished drinking water. In most situations, by the intermediate phase, responders will have enough information about the source of radiation to develop site-specific DRLs. In the absence of information about local emissions sources and isotopes, particularly in the early phase, EPA recommends using conservative assumptions to fill information gaps, which might include assuming no decay of isotopes over the calculated 1-year exposure period, to guide actions to protect the public in the event of a major radiological incident that affects drinking water sources.

### 1.17.2 Factors EPA considered when establishing the drinking water PAG

Section 1.3.2 of this PAG manual provides the following three principles for establishing PAGs.

1. Prevent acute effects.
2. Balance protection with other important factors and ensure that actions result in more benefit than harm.
3. Reduce risk of chronic effects.

EPA crafted the drinking water PAG with these same principles in mind. Specifically, consideration was given to the acute effects of exposure to radiation and lifetime risk of cancer based on age and drinking water intake. EPA made use of the risk conversion factors set forth in Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999)[44] and considerations of risk to the unborn set forth in NCRP Report No. 174.[45]

The drinking water PAG was developed based on reducing risks associated with ingesting drinking water contaminated with radionuclides. EPA also considered the potential radiation dose people could receive from various other uses of contaminated water, including showering, bathing, and dishwashing. In the United States, people typically shower, bathe, and wash dishes using the same source of water that they use to drink, but, for the radionuclides of interest, dermal and inhalation exposures from these activities generally represent much smaller risk than drinking contaminated water. Protection of a community's drinking water supply based on assumptions about ingestion will also protect the population from undue risk from contaminated drinking water by other routes of exposure.

### 1.17.3 Rationale for a two-tier Drinking Water PAG

The two-tier PAG consists of 500 mrem (5 mSv or 0.5 rem) for the general population, and a more stringent PAG of 100 mrem (1 mSv or 0.1 rem) to inform protective actions for pregnant women, nursing women, and children age 15 and under. Fetuses, infants and children are at greater risk from radiological exposures than adults due to the greater sensitivity of the developing body to the potential harmful effects of radiation and the longer dose commitment period for the longer-lived radionuclides that clear slowly from the body. A newborn that ingests radioactive material in water (e.g., through formula) would be expected to be subject to the effects of that radiation for a longer period of time than if the same dose was experienced by an adult.

For the sake of establishing clear and executable decisions in the intermediate phase of emergency response, EPA recommends a uniform PAG for fetuses, infants and children, even though there may be considerable differences in the transmission of radiological drinking water contaminants to a fetus via the placenta, to an infant via formula or breast milk, and to a child via direct consumption. Specifically, we

[44] EPA. 1999. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides. Federal Guidance Report #13. Available online at: http://www.epa.gov/rpdweb00/docs/federal/402-r-99-001.pdf.
[45] Brent, R.L., Frush, D.P., Harms, R.W., and M.S. Linet. 2013. *Preconception and Prenatal Radiation Exposure: Health Effects and Protective Guidance.* National Council on Radiation Protection. Report #174.



ED_001057_00017394

have developed a PAG level designed to provide additional protection to the most sensitive of the three subgroups from exposure to radioactivity in drinking water following a radiological incident. Keeping PAGs relatively simple helps to minimize confusion during their implementation; however, Federal, state, and local officials should consider resource availability as they determine when and how to apply either of these guidelines.

The PAG of 500 mrem (5 mSv or 0.5 rem) for the general population is designed to be used in concert with the FDA food PAG[46] since many of the considerations for a food PAG also apply to drinking water. It is also consistent with the guidance value of 500 mrem over one year established by the DHS as an intermediate-phase PAG for drinking water interdiction.[47] A PAG of 100 mrem (1 mSv or 0.1 rem) for the most sensitive members of the population provides them with a significant additional protection from exposure to radioactivity in drinking water following a radiological incident.

**Other Standards**

NRC regulations (i.e., 10 CFR Part 20.1301) have established a public radiation protection standard of 100 mrem per year effective dose. The ICRP[48] recommends reference levels in the range of 2,000 to 10,000 mrem (20 to 100 mSv) for protection of human health in emergencies, and in the range of 100 to 2,000 mrem (1 to 20 mSv) for occupational exposure, exposure by caregivers, or residential radon exposure. Based on a risk reduction approach, EPA recommends that the drinking water PAGs be set at the lower (more stringent) end of the latter range to ensure protection of public health.

Under the SDWA, EPA established MCLs for radiological contaminants in drinking water. The NPDWR for Radionuclides, set forth in 40 CFR Part 141, effectively adopted a dose-based limit of 4 mrem per year for beta particle and photon radioactivity. These requirements are based on lifetime exposure criteria, which assume 70 years of continued exposure to contaminants in drinking water. The Agency determined that it may not be possible to base protective actions during short-term emergency incidents on lifetime exposure criteria. While the SDWA framework is appropriate for day-to-day normal operations, it does not provide the necessary tools to assist emergency responders with determining the need for prioritizing protective actions during the intermediate phase of a response. However, regardless of the cause of an incident, EPA expects that actions will be taken to return the impacted drinking water system to compliance with the NPDWR levels by the earliest feasible time.

### 1.17.4 Interpreting and Applying the PAG

The drinking water PAG is intended primarily to guide planning and decision-making efforts by local and state officials, including drinking water providers, during the intermediate phase of a radiological emergency when surface water sources are particularly vulnerable to contamination from deposition of radioactive material from the atmosphere. Actions to protect water sources may be implemented at other levels and at any time following a radiological incident, and even before an anticipated release occurs. The goal is to keep the dose to the public as low as reasonably achievable. Radiation doses should be reduced to below SDWA MCLs as soon as practicable.

[46] FDA. 1998 *Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Foods and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies*. http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/.../UCM094513.pdf

[47] See Planning Guidance for Protection and Recovery Following Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) and Improvised Nuclear Device (IND), Table 1 in 73 FR 45029, August 2008, http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2008-08-01/pdf/E8-17645.pdf. DHS 2008

[48] International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 2007. *The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*, Annals of the ICRP, Volume 37, Nos.2-4, 2007, Publication 103, ISSN 0146-6453, ISBN 978-0-7020-3048-2, pp. 96-98



ED_001057_00017394

**Interpreting the Two-tier PAG**

EPA recommends a two-tier PAG: 500 mrem (5 mSv or 0.5 rem) for the general population (anyone over age 15, excluding pregnant women and nursing women) and 100 mrem (1 mSv or 0.1 rem) for pregnant women, nursing women and children.

Authorities have flexibility on how to apply the PAG. In some cases they may find it feasible to use the PAG of 100 mrem as a target for the whole population, while in other circumstances, authorities may find that it makes sense to use both targets simultaneously. For example, emergency managers can use a two-tiered approach to focus on protecting the most sensitive population with limited alternate water resources. If bottled water must be rationed, for example, authorities may make the bottled water available to children, pregnant women and nursing women, and instruct the rest of the population to use a public drinking water supply that will not trigger the 500 mrem PAG.

As stated above, the PAGs are intended as guidance only, and local authorities should take into account local circumstances (e.g., incident scope and community needs) when implementing any course of action to protect the public.

**Converting PAGs into Derived Response Levels (DRLs)**

The PAG specifies a radiation dose to avoid via drinking water exposure projected over one year. In order to determine whether a PAG should be implemented, authorities will need to establish a relationship between the measured concentration of one or more radionuclides in finished drinking water and the radiation dose members of the population might experience as a result of drinking contaminated water. Incident-specific factors that may be taken into consideration include:

1. The particular radionuclides being emitted in this emergency situation
2. The rate and timing of entry of the radionuclides into the drinking water supply, via atmospheric deposition or by other means
3. The rate of natural attenuation of the radionuclides
4. The estimated potential duration of public exposure to contaminated drinking water
5. The estimated daily consumption of contaminated drinking water.

Those responsible for implementing PAGs will need to convert PAGs into Derived Response Levels (DRLs) in units of Bq/L or pCi/L for each radionuclide of interest. Section 4.6.6 of this Manual provides DRLs and explains how they can be calculated. Selected dose conversion factors and standard estimates of daily drinking water consumption for various age groups are also provided, along with references to informational resources.

While the PAG Manual is primarily for advance planning, there are specific radionuclides, including cesium-137 (Cs-137), iodine-131 (I-131) and strontium/yttrium-90 (Sr-90/Y-90) that are of particular interest for major radiological incident scenarios where drinking water sources might be contaminated. Section 4.6.6 presents default DRLs for these radionuclides to aid emergency managers in making water restriction decisions involving these contaminants. DRLs for these radionuclides are presented as examples for purpose of illustration. If other radionuclides are present, DRLs should be calculated using the same methodology, as discussed in Section 4.6.6.



ED_001057_00017394

**Practical Considerations**

After deposition has ended, radionuclide concentrations present in a water supply may decline at rates determined by the half-lives of the individual nuclides, may decline faster by dilution with uncontaminated water, or may even increase after rainfall and seasonal thaw events in an affected watershed. The concentration of radionuclides in drinking water as a function of time after the incident can be measured, estimated or modeled based on knowledge of the incident, including radionuclide sources and the properties of the drinking water supply. Models and estimates should be validated by monitoring or sampling, as discussed in Section 4.6.5.

Unlike naturally-occurring radionuclide contamination of drinking water from minerals present in geological formations, for a radiation release incident, ground water sources are expected to be less vulnerable to contamination than surface water sources, but this should be confirmed by monitoring or sampling. The potential for ground water to become contaminated will greatly depend on whether the ground water resource is close to the surface or is from a deep aquifer bounded by an aquitard, as well as on rainfall rate and the composition of the overlying soil (which will affect the rate at which contaminants deposited on soil will migrate to the ground water resource).

Section 4.6.5 discusses actions that authorities can take to minimize radiation doses from drinking water. Because radionuclides decay over time, early interventions such as restricting use of contaminated water immediately after the incident may be most effective in reducing radiation dose to the population. Such decisions may need to be made based on limited information. Authorities may find it prudent to take such action even before field sample measurements or modeled estimates of radiation dose have been calculated and validated.

### 1.17.5 Planning and Taking Action

This section discusses actions that state and/or local authorities and drinking water utilities can take to protect the public in the event that a water supply is affected by a nationally significant radiological contamination incident. Different actions described here may be appropriate for initial and intermediate phases depending on local resources. This section does not constitute a complete handbook for radiological emergency response, but it describes considerations that can be included in comprehensive emergency planning at the state, local and utility level. Actions that public authorities and drinking water providers should take are described below, including water monitoring, public notification, and mitigation measures to protect the water supply and the water-consuming public.

Preventive action, such as temporary closure of water system intake valves to prevent a contaminant plume from entering the system, may be taken in advance of an anticipated release; it is not necessary to wait until drinking water contamination is detected. Emergency response plans need to consider whether sufficient storage capacity is available to support the community's fire suppression and sanitation needs while the intake valves are closed.

Emergency planning provides the opportunity to develop state, local and utility-specific plans and implementation procedures that reflect the unique needs of a particular community. Advance planning can provide clarity and facilitate the decision-making process during a radiological emergency.

**Monitoring and Characterization of Contaminants**

A comprehensive radiological surveillance program to monitor concentrations of radionuclides of interest in both source water (including both upstream and downstream of intakes, as applicable) and finished drinking water would provide an indication of whether any adjustments are necessary or if the actions being taken are effective.



ED_001057_00017394

The NPDWR for radionuclides requires community water systems (CWSs) to conduct monitoring at each entry point to the distribution system to ensure that every customer's water does not exceed the MCLs for radionuclides.[49] All CWSs are required to monitor for gross alpha, radium-226/228, and uranium. In addition, CWSs designated by the state as "vulnerable"[50] and those using waters "contaminated"[51] by effluents from nuclear facilities must also conduct monitoring for beta particle and photon radioactivity. If a water system is directed by the primacy agency to collect samples for compliance purposes, approved analytical methods must be used.

In the event of a radiological contamination incident, state officials may require public water systems to immediately collect additional samples for radionuclides, including beta particle and photon activity. However, EPA recognizes that during an emergency situation it may be necessary to identify alternative sampling and analytical approaches to obtain data to inform short-term actions by emergency response personnel. Many states have established Radiological Emergency Preparedness[52] programs designed to guide sample collection and analysis and to advise emergency managers in a radiological emergency. Additionally, the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC)[53] can deploy monitoring and sampling field teams and provide dose assessment expertise to assist states and local communities in responding to an emergency. See the National Response Framework, Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex[54] for information on roles and capabilities.

EPA provides rapid laboratory analysis methods for selected radionuclides to expedite the analytical turnaround time while simultaneously meeting measurement quality objectives.[55] Samples should be collected from entry points to the distribution system. Challenges may arise from variability in environmental matrices. Advance emergency planning can help to achieve sample representativeness and homogeneity relative to routine samples.

Once the situation is better characterized and systems are working towards returning to compliance, monitoring should be conducted at entry points to the distribution system using only approved analytical compliance methods.

If members of the public are served by drinking water from household cisterns or private wells, local officials should consider how monitoring should be undertaken to determine levels of target radionuclides and assess the risks posed to these populations.

**Public Notification**

An emergency response plan should include a strategy for keeping the community informed of the actions being taken by authorities and clearly delineate roles and responsibilities of local officials and emergency responders. This includes communicating to customers of CWSs and (if applicable) to those who rely on household cisterns and private wells. It is critical for water utilities to participate in the emergency response planning activities.

---

[49] For more information about monitoring requirements for the Radionuclides Rule see the "Radionuclides Rule: A Quick Reference Guide" (EPA 816-F-01-003, June 2001) or "Implementation Guidance for Radionuclides" (EPA 816-F-00-002, March 2002).
[50] For more information see 40 CFR 141.26(b)(1).
[51] For more information see 40 CFR 141.26(b)(2).
[52] http://www.fema.gov/radiological-emergency-preparedness-program
[53] The Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) is a federal asset available on request by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and state and local agencies to respond to a nuclear or radiological incident.
[54] Document is available online at: http://www.fema.gov/media-library/assets/documents/25554
[55] EPA. 2014a. Rapid Radiochemical Methods Applicable to Selected Radionuclides for Environmental Remediation Following Radiological Incidents. Third Edition. Front matter available online at: http://www.epa.gov/narel/Docs/Preface%20to%203rd%20Edition%20%28Online%29%2004-16-14.pdf. Rapid methods are available online at: http://www.epa.gov/narel/rapid_methods.html



ED_001057_00017394

If compliance monitoring indicates that contamination levels exceed the MCL for any radionuclide, water systems are required to issue public notice on a "Tier 2" time frame (i.e., as soon as practical, but no later than 30 days after the system learns of the violation). CWSs should be able to issue repeat notices as required. However, states may determine that the notification requirement should be elevated to a "Tier 1" Public Notification (i.e., as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours) based on a significant potential for serious adverse effects on human health due to short-term exposure.[56]

During a response to a major radiological incident, water systems may have difficulty with issuing public notifications in addition to managing the response to the contamination event. The state may issue public notification on behalf of the water system (40 CFR 141.210(a)). This would allow the state to deliver a consistent message to all affected customers and allow the system to concentrate its efforts on returning to operation or returning to compliance in the event of radionuclide(s) MCL violation(s). For more information see the Revised Public Notification Handbook (EPA 816-R-09-013, March 2010).

State and local authorities should be proactive in communicating about risks and uncertainties and providing clear instructions to the public. For any incident response requiring coordinated federal support, refer to the National Response Framework and Emergency Support Function 15, External Affairs Annex, for roles and response protocols.

**Additional Actions to Reduce Levels of Contamination**

In the initial phase following a radiological incident, officials should take reasonable precautionary measures (i.e., closing intake valves) to protect water sources as soon as notification of a radiological release or impending release is received. Moving into the intermediate phase, as data are obtained from monitoring programs (including sampling and analysis of water upstream and downstream of a water system intake structure and within the distribution system), officials should benchmark observed concentrations against the default DRLs discussed in Section 4.6.6 or situation-specific DRLs that account for specific isotopes present, release patterns, and decay. Officials would then be in a position to make informed decisions about the need to implement protective actions. Water system officials should be in close communication with their drinking water regulatory agency (e.g., state) prior to taking protective actions.

Options available to water systems to reduce radiation dose to drinking water customers include applying treatment technologies, relying on back-up storage, blending water, accessing alternative water sources, and rationing of uncontaminated water or a combination of these actions. Examples of these options are described briefly below. Technical and economic burden on smaller systems may be reduced by pooling resources with other water systems (e.g., establishing interconnections, sharing technical and operator staff, and sharing of supplies and equipment). As part of emergency planning efforts, local officials should consider the possibility of temporary rationing of uncontaminated or treated water if supplies are inadequate to meet normal demand.

All of these options require advanced planning and should be evaluated and included in State's plans as appropriate. Guidance on developing emergency drinking water supplies is available from EPA.[57] The CDC also provides resources and guidance for establishing emergency water supplies and communicating water advisories to the public.[58]

[56] For more information see 40 CFR 141.202(a), Table 1(9), Special public notices: Occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak or other waterborne emergency.
[57] EPA. 2011b. *Planning for an Emergency Drinking Water Supply,* EPA 600/R-11/054, June 2011.
[58] See: CDC's Drinking Water Advisory, Planning, and Emergency Response Resources at: http://www.cdc.gov/healthywater/emergency/drinkingwateradvisory.html. (CDC 2014a).



ED_001057_00017394

- **Treating Contaminated Water**

Systems with the appropriate technology in place can treat contaminated water to reduce elevated radionuclide levels. Four treatment technologies are classified by EPA as Best Available Technologies (BATs) for removing radionuclides from drinking water: coagulation/filtration, ion exchange, lime softening and reverse osmosis. EPA has also listed these BATs as Small System Compliance Technologies (SSCTs) for radionuclides treatment, along with less commonly used techniques such as green sand filtration, co-precipitation with barium sulfate, electrodialysis/electrodialysis reversal, pre-formed hydrous manganese oxide filtration and activated alumina. Further information on radionuclide treatment options is available from EPA.[59]

Removal efficiency for specific radionuclides will vary across available technologies and may depend on technology-specific parameters (e.g., ion exchange effectiveness depends on pH, resin selected and presence of other ions). In addition, liquid and solid treatment residuals with elevated radiation levels may have special disposal requirements. Disposal options may vary from one jurisdiction to another, and may depend on the type, concentration and volume of residuals. Further information on residual disposal considerations is available from EPA.[60]

- **Temporarily Closing Intake Valves**

If the deposition of radionuclides into a river is limited in duration, only a portion of the water may become contaminated. A water system with enough storage capacity can temporarily close its intake valves and allow the contaminants to flow past the intake to prevent contamination from entering the distribution system.

If stored water supplies are not sufficient to meet community fire suppression and sanitation needs while intake valves are closed, the system could take other actions discussed in this section, including supplementing water supplies with alternate sources or implementing water use restrictions.

- **Establishing Interconnections to Neighboring Systems**

If the water system is part of a larger, regional supply system, existing interconnections to uncontaminated neighboring water supplies could be activated. It might also be possible to construct temporary pipelines on an impromptu basis.

If this option is implemented, steps should be taken to prevent backflow from the contaminated system. Care will also need to be taken to ensure that the supply of water and treatment capacity at the uncontaminated system will adequately serve the larger population.

- **Blending Water Sources**

If a source of uncontaminated water is available, a water system may choose to blend water from contaminated and uncontaminated sources of drinking water to minimize radiation doses from drinking water. The water may be blended using storage tanks or a common header to allow for complete mixing prior to distribution to customers.

---

[59] EPA. 2015a. Radionuclides in Drinking Water -- Compliance Options: Treatment Technology Descriptions. Available on the Internet at: http://cfpub.epa.gov/safewater/radionuclides/radionuclides.cfm. See also EPA. 2002a. *Radionuclides in Drinking Water: A Small Entity Compliance Guide.* EPA 815-R-02-001, 2002. (http://www.epa.gov/safewater/radionuclides/pdfs/guide_radionuclides_smallsystems_compliance.pdf).

[60] EPA. 2006a. *A System's Guide to the Management of Radioactive Residuals from Drinking Water Treatment Technologies.* EPA 816-F-06-012, August 2006. See also EPA. 2006b. *A System's Guide to the Identification and Disposal of Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Water Treatment Plant Residuals.* EPA 816-F-06-011, August 2006.



ED_001057_00017394

- **Importing Water in Tanker Trucks**

Under some circumstances (e.g., difficult terrain, urgent need), it may be more efficient or expedient to temporarily transport clean water by truck, rail or barge to distribution centers in the affected community than to lay down pipelines. State and local departments of public health, as well as emergency management agencies, typically have standards and requirements related to hauling water. Water systems would benefit from having procedures for importing water in tanker trucks documented in an emergency response plan. All water systems importing water by tanker should verify that their plan adheres to state and local requirements. If the water system's distribution system is not being used to provide the imported water, the needs of residents with limited transportation options and physical disabilities should be taken into account when selecting locations for distribution centers. The availability of suitable transport vehicles may limit use of this option.

- **Importing Bottled Water**

Providing bottled water to the affected community is another possible option during an emergency situation. The water may come from a nearby water system or from a water bottling company. This option may be cost-effective during an emergency if water is needed quickly and if the length of the emergency does not require long-term action, such as the construction of an interconnecting pipe.

### 1.17.6 Derived Response Levels (DRLs)

Once the incident characteristics have been assessed, information regarding duration of the radiological release and the half-life of nuclides involved as well as other factors may be considered by local decision makers in projecting doses and adapting mitigation measures. All radionuclides are covered by the assessment tools provided by FRMAC. For instance, if an alpha emitting isotope was of concern following a radiation contamination incident, it would be included in any calculations regarding protective actions for drinking water. As such, local officials may choose to work with FRMAC to calculate situation-specific DRLs that are based on information gained during the intermediate phase, including identification of specific isotopes, release patterns, and associated decay functions.

In the unlikely scenario where radioactive isotopes are continuously replenished, EPA recommends using the conservative assumption that radionuclide levels will remain constant over the course of one year. Such an assumption provides an added level of protection in light of the many unknowns involved in an emergency. In fact, after the initial deposition event has occurred, concentrations usually decline at rates determined by the half-lives of individual isotopes, or decline faster due to dilution with uncontaminated water, or could even increase after rainfall or subsequent deposition events. Some nuclides, like I-131, have half-lives measured in days, while others, like Cs-137, have half-lives measured in years.

Table 4-3 provides default DRLs for those unlikely scenarios. They provide for convenience to allow local entities to make quick decisions about drinking water provided by public water systems in the event of a radiological emergency.

Early exceedance of the default DRL does not suggest that doses will stay at that level. In most cases, levels will drop below PAGs as radionuclide concentrations in water decline by a combination of radioactive decay and natural attenuation. If the concentrations of radionuclides do not exceed DRLs over the course of one year, doses will remain below the PAG.

Table 4-3. Default Derived Response Levels (DRLs)[61] – Drinking Water Concentrations



ED_001057_00017394

Corresponding to Specified Doses (mrem) of Select[62] Radionuclides, Assuming One Year of Exposure at Constant Levels[63]

| Isotope | DRLs for pregnant women, nursing women and children age 15 and younger – 100 mrem dose | DRLs for the general population – 500 mrem dose |
|---|---|---|
| Sr-90/Y-90[64] | 1,000 pCi/L | 7,400 pCi/L |
| Cs-137 | 6,200 pCi/L | 17,000 pCi/L |
| I-131 | 820 pCi/L | 10,000 pCi/L |

The DRLs provided in Table 4-3 were derived by calculating life stage-specific DRLs (as described below) for eight different ages (fetus, breastfed infant, infant, 1, 5, 10, 15, and adults). For the most sensitive life-stages, concentrations of individual radionuclides yielding a 100 mrem dose were calculated for each age group, then the most protective/lowest radioactivity concentration was selected as the DRL for the entire sensitive life-stage group, including pregnant and nursing women. The calculated values differ across individual life-stages because each age group has a different dose conversion factor and drinking water ingestion rates.

For example, the sensitive life-stage group DRL for I-131 was derived by calculating the concentration of I-131 which yields a 100 mrem dose for each age group. In this case the resulting concentrations were: fetus (2,500 pCi/L), breastfed infants (820 pCi/L), infants (2,100 pCi/L), 1 year (1,900 pCi/L), 5 years (1,300 pCi/L), 10 years (2,000 pCi/L), and 15 years (2,400 pCi/L). Since the lowest calculated concentration is that of the breastfed infant (820 pCi/L), this value is the DRL that will be applied to be the most protective for the entire sensitive life-stage group.

**Calculation of Default DRLs**

DRLs may be calculated with the help of the following equations.

The dose (mrem or Sv) due to the ingestion of radionuclide *i* to age group *a* over time period *T* is calculated as follows:

$$D_{iaT} = I_{iaT} \times DCF_{ia}$$

Where:

$D_{iaT}$ = Dose (in mrem or Sv) due to the ingestion of radionuclide *i* to age group *a* over time period *T*.

[61] The DRLs in Table 1 indicate the concentration of each radionuclide which results in the corresponding radiation dose value if such radionuclide was the radiation emitter in drinking water. Values provided in this table have been rounded to two significant figures.

[62] Table 1 does not present DRLs for all radionuclides that may occur in drinking water following a contamination incident, however DRLs can be calculated for any isotope of interest by using the provided reference documents and calculation methodology.

[63] The calculated values provided in this table are intended to illustrate the methodology and conservative assumptions EPA believes are adequate to provide a reasonable level of protection to sensitive populations. Dose conversion factors, calculation methodologies as well as other comprehensive information regarding DRL development will be available and updated as needed in the FRMAC Assessment Manual.

[64] Y-90 is a radioactive decay product of Sr-90 and will normally be found alongside Sr-90 in the case of a Sr-90 release; therefore they are treated together. Solubility differences may cause less yttrium to be present, however it is a conservative assumption to include both in DRLs. When calculating the combined DRL, note that the dose coefficients (see Table 4-5) are additive.



ED_001057_00017394

$I_{iaT}$ = The total intake of radionuclide *i* for age group *a* (in pCi or Bq) over time period *T*.

$DCF_{ia}$ = The dose conversion factor (also referred to as dose coefficient) for the ingestion of radionuclide *i* in drinking water and age group *a* (in mrem/pCi or Sv/pCi, or mrem/Bq or Sv/Bq). See below for guidance on dose conversion factors (DCFs).

The quantity of radionuclide *i* ingested by age group *a* over a given time period, *T*, is calculated as follows.

$$I_{iaT} = C_i \times Ing_a \times T$$

Where:

$I_{iaT}$ = The total intake of radionuclide *i* for age group *a* (in pCi or Bq) over time period *T*.

$C_i$ = The concentration of radionuclide *i* in drinking water (in pCi/L or Bq/L). A simplifying assumption is made that the concentration of the radionuclide is constant over the time period *T*.

$Ing_a$ = The daily ingestion rate of water for age group *a*, in L/day. See below for guidance on daily water ingestion rates.

T = The time period that the population is drinking contaminated water (days). In this analysis, the time period of interest for fetus exposure is 280 days, for all other age groups the exposure timeframe is 365 days.

For each age group *a* and radionuclide *i*, substituting the applicable PAG for the dose $D_{iaT}$ and then solving for $C_i$ yields the applicable DRL.

For example, the DRL for iodine-131 for an adult is calculated as follows:

$$DRL = PAG / (Ing_a * T * DCF_{ia})$$

$$DRL = 500 \text{ mrem} / (1.643 \text{ L/day} * 365 \text{ days} * 8.05 \text{ E-05 mrem/pCi})$$

$$= 500/4.83 \text{ E-02}$$

$$= 10{,}352 \text{ pCi/L}$$

Which is rounded to 10,000 pCi/L (two significant figures) in consideration of the uncertainties involved.

**Combining Default DRLs for Multiple Radionuclides**

If multiple radionuclides are present in the water supply, the measured concentrations of each radionuclide should be divided by the provided DRL values and summed. Each quotient represents a fraction of the allowed concentration (the radionuclide-specific DRL) and the permissible dose (the PAG). If the sum of the fractions is less than 1, the total dose does not exceed the PAG value. Emergency response personnel may need to calculate the sum of fractions on an ongoing basis, as the concentrations of individual radionuclides may change over time.



ED_001057_00017394

The sum of the fractions is expressed as follows:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

Where:

F = sum of the fractions

$C_i$ = the concentration of radionuclide *i* in the water supply (pCi/L or Bq/L)

$DRL_{i\ (100\ or\ 500\ mrem);}$ = derived response level for the $i^{th}$ radionuclide (pCi/L or Bq/L)

For example, if Sr-90/Y-90 and Cs-137 are the only radionuclides present in the drinking water, and Sr-90/Y-90 are present at 900 pCi/L and Cs-137 is present at 4,500 pCi/L, the combined dose exceeds the PAG of 100 mrem for fetuses, infants, and children:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

$$= (900\ pCi/L / 1{,}000\ pCi/L) + (4{,}500\ pCi/L / 6{,}200\ pCi/L)$$

$$= 0.90 + 0.73$$

$$= 1.63$$

$1.63 > 1$, so the PAG is exceeded.

The same concentrations do not exceed the PAG of 500 mrem for the general population:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

$$= (900\ pCi/L / 7{,}400\ pCi/L) + (4{,}500\ pCi/L / 17{,}000\ pCi/L)$$

$$= 0.12 + 0.26$$

$$= 0.38$$

$0.38 < 1$, so the PAG is not exceeded.

**Water Ingestion Rates**

Table 4-4 presents mean values for tap water consumption taken from the CD supplement to Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999).[65] Other sources of estimated drinking water ingestion rates are available (e.g., EPA's Exposure Factors Handbook[66]), but the ingestion rates presented in Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999) were specifically designed with corresponding age ranges to be used in conjunction with other data from Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999). Values are provided for males and females in various age groups. Since the ingestion rates for males are higher (and therefore more conservative) than those for females, EPA elected to use the intake values for males to represent

[65] EPA. Federal Guidance Report 13. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides: CD Supplement, EPA-402-C-99-001, Rev. 1 (2002).
[66] EPA. Exposure Factors Handbook: 2011 Edition. EPA 600-R-09-052F (2011). https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=236252.



ED_001057_00017394

each age group in the calculation of DRLs in Table 4-3. In addition, for the calculation of the DRLs for the pregnant women (fetus), nursing women (breastfed infant) and adult, EPA made the conservative choice of assigning the drinking water ingestion rate within the adult category, at an estimated 1.643 L/day.

Table 4-4. Mean Drinking Water Ingestion Rates from Federal Guidance Report #13

| **Age (years)** | **Tap Water (L/day)** | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Male** | **Female** |
| 0 | 0.191 | 0.188 |
| 1 | 0.223 | 0.216 |
| 5 | 0.542 | 0.499 |
| 10 | 0.725 | 0.649 |
| 15 | 0.900 | 0.712 |
| 20 | 1.137 | 0.754 |
| 50 | 1.643 | 1.119 |
| 75 | 1.564 | 1.179 |

Source: CD Supplement to Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999), Table 3.1.

**Dose Coefficients, or Dose Conversion Factors (DCF) (Sv/Bq Ingested)**

The effective whole body dose per Bq ingested of various radionuclides in water, for various age groups, can be found on the CD supplement to Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999). These DCF values apply to both males and females. In addition, DCFs used to calculate DRLs for the fetus[67] and the breastfed infant[68] are taken from ICRP Publications 88 and 95 respectively. Table 4-5 presents DCFs for a few representative radionuclides of interest, converted to U.S. units for convenience.

Table 4-5. Dose Conversion Factors[69]

| **Age** | **DCFs (mrem per pCi ingested), from Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999)** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Sr-90** | **Y-90** | **Cs-137** | **I-131** |
| **Infant (100 day old)** | 8.40E-04 | 1.16E-04 | 7.79E-05 | 6.82E-04 |
| **1 year old** | 2.68E-04 | 7.41E-05 | 4.58E-05 | 6.62E-04 |
| **5 year old** | 1.73E-04 | 3.69E-05 | 3.58E-05 | 3.83E-04 |
| **10 year old** | 2.21E-04 | 2.18E-05 | 3.75E-05 | 1.94E-04 |
| **15 year old** | 2.92E-04 | 1.24E-05 | 4.95E-05 | 1.27E-04 |
| **Adult** | 1.02E-04 | 9.94E-06 | 5.02E-05 | 8.05E-05 |

Source: CD Supplement to Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999).

[67] International Commission on Radiation Protection (ICRP) Publication 88, *Doses to the Embryo and Fetus from Intakes of Radionuclides by the Mother*

[68] International Commission on Radiation Protection (ICRP) Publication 95, *Doses to Infants from Ingestion of Radionuclides in Mother's Milk*

[69] The DCFs in this table show the variation across age groups and nuclides and are provided to illustrate the conservative methodology and assumptions EPA believes are adequate to provide a reasonable level of protection to sensitive populations. Additional information including updated dose conversion factors, calculation methodologies and other comprehensive information regarding DRL development, will be appended to the FRMAC Assessment Manual.



ED_001057_00017394

## 1.18 BASIS FOR INTERMEDIATE PHASE PAGs

For a full description of the risk-benefit analysis used to set the PAG levels, refer to the 1992 PAG Manual, Appendices B, C and E. The 1992 PAG Manual is available online in a searchable format. Below is a short summary of the basis for the intermediate phase relocation PAGs.

In a prior section (see Section 2.5) for early phase (evacuation) PAGs, analysis was provided for the risks of health effects as a function of dose (Principles 1 and 2). Considerations for selection of PAGs for the intermediate phase of a radiological incident differ from those for selection of PAGs for the early phase primarily with regard to implementation factors (i.e., Principles 3 and 4). Specifically, they differ with regard to cost of avoiding dose, the practicability of leaving infirm people and prisoners in the restricted zone, and avoiding dose to fetuses. Although sheltering is not generally a suitable alternative to relocation, other alternatives (e.g., decontamination and shielding) are suitable.

For several assumed cumulative annual doses, the cost per day divided by the risk of fatality avoided by relocation was plotted for a radionuclide mixture from a hypothetical NPP accident. The cost per day of relocation is assumed to be constant, but with some nuclides decaying rapidly, the cost-effectiveness of relocation diminishes over time. Drawing only general trends from this, the cost analysis supports relocation at doses as low as 1 rem (10 mSv) for the first week and 2 rem (20 mSv) for up to 25 days after an accident.

Based on the avoidance of acute effects alone (Principle 1), relocation of the general population and fetuses at 50 rem and 10 rem (500 and 100 mSv), respectively, is justified. However, on the basis of control of chronic risks (Principle 2), a lower upper bound is appropriate. Five rem (50 mSv) is taken as an upper bound on acceptable risk for controllable lifetime exposure to radiation, including avoidable exposure to accidentally deposited radioactive materials.

Analyses based on Principle 3 (cost/risk) indicate that considering cost alone would not drive the PAG to values less than 5 rem (50 mSv). Analyses in support of Principle 4 (risk of the protective action itself) provide a lower bound of 0.15 rem (1.5 mSv) for the relocation PAGs. Based on the above, 2 rem (20 mSv) projected committed effective dose equivalent from exposure in the first year is selected as the PAG for relocation. Implementation of relocation at this value will provide reasonable assurance that, for a reactor accident, a person relocated from the outer margin of the relocation zone will, by such action, avoid an exposure rate which, if continued over a period of one year, would result in a dose of about 1.2 rem (12 mSv). This assumes that 0.8 rem (8 mSv) would be avoided without relocation through normal partial occupancy of homes and other structures.

Contrary to the situation for evacuation during the early phase of an incident, it is generally not practical to leave a few people behind when most members of the general population have been relocated from a specified area for extended periods of time. It will usually be practicable to reduce these risks by establishing a high priority for efforts other than relocation to reduce the dose in cases where pregnant women reside near the boundary of the restricted zone.

The implementation of simple dose reduction techniques will further reduce dose to people who are not relocated from contaminated areas. In the case of non-reactor accidents, decay and weathering effects differ, and it may be necessary to base relocation decisions on the second and subsequent year dose projections.



ED_001057_00017394

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 4 – INTERMEDIATE PHASE

- The principal protective actions for reducing exposure of the public to deposited radioactive materials are relocation, decontamination and time limits on exposure. The PAG for relocation is 2 rem (20 mSv) over the first year of exposure. After the first year, the PAG for relocation is 0.5 rem (5 mSv) per year.
- Boundaries of relocation areas should be established based on the relocation PAGs and site-specific geographical features such as rivers, mountains or roadways.
- Projections should be based on incident-specific monitoring and modeling, taking into account realistic dose assessment factors.
- Exposure limits must be set for people who must enter the relocation area to perform vital services.
- Other protective actions, such as focused decontamination and time limits on exposure, are applied to people in areas where levels of deposited radioactivity are not high enough to warrant relocation.
- Protective action guidance for food is contained in FDA's "Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies" (FDA 1998).
- Drinking water guidance is based on a two-tiered approach to help officials prioritize potentially scarce water resources:
    - 500 mrem (5 mSv or 0.5 rem) projected dose, for one year, to the general population.
    - 100 mrem (1 mSv or 0.1 rem) projected dose, for one year, to the most sensitive populations (e.g., infants, children, pregnant women and nursing women).
- To inform temporary reentry into relocation areas, use the Operational Guidelines (DOE 2009).



ED_001057_00017394

# CHAPTER 5. PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR THE LATE PHASE

This chapter provides planning guidance for the long-term cleanup process for the late phase. As used in this Manual, the late phase is the period beginning when cleanup and recovery actions have begun and ending when all recovery actions have been completed. This phase may extend for months to years. This chapter also provides brief planning guidance and discusses options for radioactive waste disposal for a large-scale radiological incident.

## 1.19 LATE PHASE CLEANUP PROCESS

This section describes the remediation cleanup process for the late phase of a nationally significant radiological incident, such as a disaster at an NPP, an RDD or an IND. It should be noted that the extent and scope of contamination as a result of an NPP, RDD or IND incident may be at a much larger scale than a site or facility decommissioning or remedial cleanup. This process identifies the late phase remediation or cleanup process steps, including factors for decision-makers to consider in determining final cleanup actions while emphasizing opportunities to involve key stakeholders in providing sound, cost-effective cleanup recommendations. For information on roles, responsibilities and authorities during emergency response and recovery, please refer to—

- National Response Framework: http://www.fema.gov/national-response-framework (FEMA 2008a), and
- Nuclear Radiological Incident Annex, specifically for radiological incidents: http://www.fema.gov/pdf/about/divisions/thd/IncidentNucRad.pdf (FEMA 2008b).

### 1.19.1 Transitioning from Intermediate to Late Phase Cleanup

The late phase cleanup process begins sometime after the commencement of the intermediate phase and proceeds independently of intermediate phase protective action activities. The transition is characterized by a change in approach, from strategies predominantly driven by urgency, to strategies aimed at both reducing longer-term exposures and improving interim living conditions. At this point, the extent of radiological contamination will be very well characterized. The late phase involves the final cleanup of areas and property at which contamination directly attributable to the incident is present. It is in the late phase that final cleanup decisions are made and final recovery efforts following a radiological incident are implemented.

Unlike the early and intermediate phases of a radiological incident, decision-makers will have more time and information during the late phase to allow for better data collection, stakeholder involvement and options analysis. Generally, early (or emergency) phase decisions will be made directly by elected public officials, or their designees, with limited stakeholder involvement due to the need to act within a short timeframe. Longer-term decisions should be made with stakeholder involvement and can also include incident-specific technical working groups to provide expert advice to decision-makers on impacts, costs and alternatives. Community members will influence decisions such as if and when to allow people to return home to contaminated areas. There will be people living in contaminated areas, outside the evacuation and relocation zones, where efforts to reduce exposures will be ongoing.

Because of the extremely broad range of potential impacts that may occur from NPP incidents, RDDs and INDs (e.g., light contamination of one building to widespread destruction of a major metropolitan area), a process should be used to determine acceptable cleanup criteria based on the societal objectives for expected land uses and the options and approaches available. Implicit in these decisions is the ability to balance health protection with the desire of the community to resume normal life. Radiation protection considerations should be addressed in concert with health, environmental, economic, social, psychological, cultural, ethical, political, and other considerations. It is recognized that experience from existing programs, such as the EPA's Superfund program, the NRC's process for decommissioning and



ED_001057_00017394

decontamination to terminate a nuclear facility license, and other national recommendations may be useful in planning cleanup and recovery efforts.

Consistent with the "Framework for Environmental Health Risk Management," mandated by the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments and published by the Commission on Risk Assessment and Risk Management in 1997 (CRARM 1997), the late phase cleanup process consists of multiple steps, including: 1) characterization and stabilization; 2) development of goals and strategies; and 3) implementation and reoccupancy. Stakeholder involvement should be integrated throughout the process. Characterization in this phase consists of delineation, in detail, of the nature and extent of contamination in areas impacted by the incident. Stabilization is intended to reduce the spread of contamination to clean areas, the airborne inhalation hazards, and the volume of radioactive waste generated. Establishment of cleanup goals and strategies should consider overall community health, along with a variety of factors described further below; they are based upon anticipated land use and a variety of selection criteria. Key to these steps is the involvement and acceptance of the impacted state and local community. These steps are discussed in more detail below.[70]

### 1.19.2 Characterization and Stabilization

The first step in the late phase remediation or cleanup process is characterization, or the comprehensive mapping and monitoring of the distribution and level of radioactive contamination. Characterization activities are necessary in the preparation for and verification of a successful remediation or cleanup effort. The late phase characterization work is designed to define, in detail, the nature and extent of the contamination and to provide information needed to develop and evaluate cleanup alternatives.

The characterization performed in support of the late phase will be much more detailed and comprehensive than the earlier characterization work to support PAG decisions made during the early and intermediate phases. It delineates the nature of any actual threat posed to human health or the environment and defines the extent of that threat.

Stabilization techniques are designed to immobilize radioactive contamination on soils, buildings, roads and equipment. This becomes paramount in a large-scale radiological incident where the spread of contamination can occur from natural weathering effects to human and animal interactions with the environment. Stabilization reduces chronic low-level exposures to residual radiation, airborne hazards, and volumes of secondary waste. These reductions can result in significant benefits to the long-term recovery in terms of time-to-normalcy and economic recovery.

### 1.19.3 Goals and Strategies

After late phase characterization and stabilization activities are accomplished, areas impacted by radioactive contamination are documented and defined to the best extent possible. At this point, decision-makers should establish cleanup goals and strategies for moving forward. The development of goals and strategies marks the second step in the late phase remediation or final cleanup process. As part of an ongoing iterative process, cleanup goals are informed by the feasibility of cleanup strategies and specific cleanup strategies adjust as experience is gained. That is, risk management goals may be refined as decision-makers and stakeholders gain appreciation for what is feasible, the costs and benefits of alternative strategies, and the effectiveness of such strategies in reducing exposures and risks to human and ecological health.

[70] This cleanup process does not rely on and does not affect any authority, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq. and the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. This document expresses no view as to the availability of legal authority to implement this process in any particular situation.



ED_001057_00017394

As cleanup levels for areas are determined, many factors come into play in decision-making, such as balancing risk reduction with other societal goals and tolerance for voluntary versus involuntary risk. Determining these levels will require consideration of a number of factors—

- The types of contamination including nuclide mix and chemical form, as well as risk from non-radiological hazards.
- The technical feasibility, cost, timeliness and effectiveness of decontamination measures; and the availability and cost of options for the disposal of wastes.
- The size and character of the areas that are contaminated; past and projected future uses for these areas; and the preservation or destruction of places of historical, economic, national, or regional significance.
- Site-specific natural and anthropogenic background levels of radioactivity.
- Estimates of the impacts of both contamination and options for decontamination, on human health, communities, the economy, ecosystems and ecosystem services.
- Public acceptability and intergenerational equity.

Community involvement and sentiment are vital to this process. The stress from both the incident itself as well as the longer-term effects of separation from home will be important factors as overall community health is considered. In the United States, a range of one in a population of ten thousand ($10^{-4}$) to one in a population of one million ($10^{-6}$) excess cancer incidence outcomes is generally considered protective for both chemical and radioactive carcinogenic contaminant exposures. This range is the regulatory standard generally used in the context of EPA Superfund response actions. The NRC's decommissioning and decontamination process outcomes are usually in or near this range as well. A similar risk range may be an appropriate goal for radiological events that affect areas of comparable size. However, such risk ranges may not be practically achievable for major incidents that result in the contamination of very large geographical areas or impacts on the economy. Every incident is unique. In making decisions about cleanup goals and strategies for a particular event, decision-makers should balance the desired level of exposure reduction with the technical feasibility, timing and cost of the measures that would be necessary to achieve it, in an effort to maximize overall human welfare.

While it may take many years to achieve final cleanup levels, a timely return to normalcy, including reoccupancy and a viable community, will require a cleanup process that is flexible, iterative and inclusive. Decisions should be made on a site-specific basis and should reflect the interim risks that are reasonable and acceptable to the affected community while active remediation, radioactive decay, and natural weathering move the site toward long-term cleanup goals.

Cleanup strategies are adopted as decision-makers and stakeholders gain an understanding of all relevant factors. Tradeoffs between alternatives should be considered and balanced so that the best options are chosen. Local acceptance will be a key component of a fully transparent approach to long-term remediation and cleanup. Factors to consider in determining cleanup actions include evaluating:

- Areas impacted (e.g., size, location relative to population);
- Actions already taken during the early and intermediate phases;
- Ability of a remedy to maintain reliable protection of overall human health and the environment over time;
- Assessing the relative performance of treatment technologies on the toxicity, mobility or volume of contaminants;
- Success or effectiveness of the cleanup or remediation as the cleanup progresses (contaminant removal);
- Adverse impacts on human health and the environment that may be posed in the time it takes to implement the remedy and achieve the community-based remediation goals;



ED_001057_00017394

- Impacts of alternative cleanup levels on the local and regional economy (e.g., job loss due to closed businesses, job creation due to decontamination and waste handling operations) and on residents' sense of place (e.g., continued limited access to one's home and community until cleanup levels have been reached);
- Preservation or destruction of places of historical, national or regional significance;
- Technical and administrative feasibility of the remedy, including the availability of materials and services needed to implement each component of the option in question;
- Cost of each alternative, including the estimated capital and operation and maintenance costs and net present value of capital and operation and maintenance costs;
- State concurrence with the remedy; and
- Community support for the remedy.

This may be an iterative process. As experience is gained, adjustments may be required to achieve long-term goals.

### 1.19.4 Implementation and Reoccupancy

To implement cleanup actions in each community, measurable quantities associated with cleanup goals should be derived taking into account exposures from all potential pathways and through all environmental media (e.g., soil, ground water, surface water, sediment, air, animals or plants). These values typically are derived considering reasonably anticipated future land use, dietary habits, and commerce patterns. If meeting acceptable cleanup levels based upon the reasonably anticipated post-incident land use is not practicable and cost-effective, decision-makers can look to more restrictive land uses through institutional and engineering controls. This approach is based on the belief that early community involvement focusing on desired post-incident uses of the property will result in expedited, cost-effective and publicly-supported cleanups. Overall community health, including stress factors from the initial event and separation from home or family is a necessary consideration.

In some situations, a site or area may reasonably be anticipated to support a range of uses, so cleanup goals may be different for different subareas of the impacted area. Although it may take years to achieve the final cleanup goals for all land uses, reoccupancy of the affected area will be possible when interim cleanup can reduce short-term exposures to acceptable levels during the time it takes to achieve the long-term goals. There may be institutional or engineering controls placed on some portions of the site to prevent excessive exposures until further active remediation, radioactive decay, or natural weathering allow the site to meet cleanup goals. An example of an institutional control might be a restriction on planting vegetable gardens to avoid ingesting radionuclides that may be taken up by the plant roots from the soil. An example of an engineering control to limit exposures might be adding a layer of pavement or cement over gamma emitting radionuclides that have become fixed in place by sorbing onto the street and sidewalks.

In complex cases such as the situation represented by a wide-area NPP, RDD or IND event, cleanup and reoccupancy are likely to occur subarea by subarea in order of priority and community assessments. Critical infrastructure is likely to have been restored to some level of functionality and further remediation of the infrastructure should be evaluated against the cleanup goal. A community-based and transparent development of priorities would follow, resulting in sequential actions, whereby areas (e.g., residential, commercial) would be remediated and reoccupied utilizing temporary cleanup levels that would be considered acceptable for an interim period of time prior to final cleanup goals being achieved. Land use may need to be changed in a subarea where it is not feasible with a combination of remediation with engineering and institutional controls to support the pre-incident land use in a manner that protects human health. In all cases, an appropriate population health monitoring program should be implemented proportionate to the potential or estimated health risk.



ED_001057_00017394

### 1.19.5 Stakeholder Involvement

Generally, early (or emergency) phase decisions will be made directly by elected public officials, or their designees, with limited stakeholder involvement due to the need to act within a short timeframe. With additional time and an increased understanding of the situation, there will be opportunities to involve key stakeholders in providing sound, cost-effective cleanup recommendations that are protective of human health and the environment.

Affected citizens should be involved in all phases of cleanup planning and long-term remediation of their communities. Early in the process, decision-makers should bring together a broad group of stakeholders (e.g., residents, local business owners, local government officials and others) interested in the processes that will be required to restore their communities. The credibility of a community group is a function of its inclusiveness. It should represent all stakeholder interests to ensure it is a voice for the entire community rather than a few interested parties. Empowering individuals to assist in the process is important and effective. The affected local community will need to be involved until the site remediation activities are complete and possibly beyond that if institutional and engineering controls are placed on some subareas of the site.

### 1.19.6 Cleanup Process Implementation and Organization: An Example

This example, adapted closely from the "Planning Guidance for Protection and Recovery Following Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) and Improvised Nuclear Device (IND) Incidents" (DHS 2008), describes a hypothetical organization to integrate federal cleanup support activities with state and local governments and the public. In particular, it addresses a scenario where the federal government is expected to be the primary funding entity for cleanup and recovery activities. For some radiological scenarios, states might take the primary leadership role in cleanup and contribute significant resources toward recovery of the site. This example does not address such a scenario, although states may choose to follow a similar process.

#### 5.1.6.1 Cleanup Implementation

This approach describes how federal departments and agencies may coordinate during a response with state and local government counterparts and the public, consistent with the National Response Framework (NRF) (FEMA 2008a) and the National Disaster Recovery Framework (NDRF) (FEMA 2016). The approach does not attempt to provide detailed descriptions of state and local roles and expertise. It is assumed those details will be provided in state and local level planning documents that address radiological/nuclear terrorism incidents.

During the intermediate phase, site cleanup planners should begin the process described below, under the direction of the on-site incident command or unified command (IC/UC) and in close coordination with federal, state and local officials. After early and intermediate phase activities have come to conclusion and only long-term cleanup activities are ongoing, the IC/UC structure may continue to support planning and decision-making for the long-term cleanup. The IC/UC may make personnel changes and structural adaptations to suit the needs of a lengthy, multifaceted and highly visible remediation process. For example, a less formal and structured command, more focused on technical analysis and stakeholder involvement, may be preferable for extended site cleanup than what is required under emergency circumstances.

Radiological and nuclear incidents cover a broad range of potential scenarios and impacts. This example assumes that the incident is of sufficient size to trigger a state request for federal assistance and that the federal government is the primary funding agent for site cleanup. In particular, the process described for the late phase cleanup assumes an incident of relatively large size. For smaller incidents, all of the elements in this section may not be warranted. The process should be tailored to the circumstances of the particular incident. Decision-makers should recognize that for some radiological/nuclear incidents, states



ED_001057_00017394

will take the primary leadership role and contribute significant resources toward cleanup of the site. This section does not address such a scenario, but states may choose to use the process described here.

5.1.6.2 Cleanup Activities Overview

As described earlier in the document, radiological/nuclear emergency responses are often divided roughly into three phases: 1) the early phase, when the plume is active and field data are lacking or not reliable; 2) the intermediate phase, when the plume has passed and field data are available for assessment and analysis; and 3) the late phase, when long-term issues are addressed, such as cleanup of the site. For purposes of this example, the response to a radiological or nuclear incident is divided into two separate, but interrelated and overlapping, processes. The first is comprised of the early and intermediate phases of response, which consists of the immediate and near-term on-scene actions of state, local and federal emergency workers under the IC/UC. On-scene actions include incident stabilization, lifesaving activities, dose reduction actions for members of the public and emergency workers, access control and security, emergency decontamination of people and property, "hot spot" removal actions, and resumption of basic infrastructure functions.

The second process pertains to environmental cleanup, which is initiated soon after the incident (during the intermediate phase) and continues into the late phase. The process starts with convening stakeholders and technical subject matter experts to begin identifying and evaluating options for the cleanup of the site. The environmental cleanup process overlaps the intermediate phase activities described above and should be coordinated with those activities. This process is interrelated with the ongoing intermediate phase activities and the intermediate phase protective actions may continue to apply through the late phase until cleanup is complete.

Cleanup planning and discussions should begin as soon as practicable after an incident to allow for selection of key stakeholders and subject matter experts, planning, analyses, contractual processes, and cleanup activities. States may choose to pre-select stakeholders for major incident recovery coordination. These activities should proceed in parallel with ongoing intermediate phase activities and coordination between these activities should be maintained. Preliminary remediation activities during the intermediate phase—such as emergency removals, decontamination, resumption of basic infrastructure function, and some return to normalcy in accordance with intermediate phase PAGs—should not be delayed for the final site remediation decisions.

A process for addressing environmental cleanup is presented below. This is a flexible process in which numerous factors are considered to achieve an end result that considers local needs and desires, health risks, costs, technical feasibility and other factors. The general process outlined below provides decision-makers with input from both technical experts and stakeholder representatives and also provides an opportunity for public comment. The extent and complexity of the process for an actual incident should be tailored to the needs of the specific incident; for smaller incidents, the workgroups discussed below may not be necessary.

The goals of the process described below are: 1) transparency—the basis for cleanup decisions should be available to stakeholder representatives and to the public at large; 2) inclusiveness—representative stakeholders should be involved in decision-making activities; 3) effectiveness—technical subject matter experts should analyze remediation options, consider established dose and risk benchmarks, and assess various technologies in order to assist in identifying a final solution that is optimal for the incident; and 4 ) shared accountability—the final decision to proceed will be made with input from federal, state and local officials.

Under the National Response Framework (NRF) (FEMA 2008a) and the National Disaster Recovery Framework (NDRF) (FEMA 2016), FEMA may issue mission assignments to the involved federal



ED_001057_00017394

agencies, as appropriate, to participate in the overall recovery process. Additional funding may be provided to state/local governments to perform response or recovery activities through other mechanisms. The components of the process are described below:

5.1.6.3 General Management Structure

Planning for the long-term cleanup should begin during the intermediate phase and at that time, a traditional National Incident Management System (NIMS) response structure should still be in place. However, NIMS was developed specifically for emergency management and may not be the most efficient response structure for long-term cleanup. If the cleanup will extend for years, the IC/UC may decide to transition at some point to a different long-term project management structure.

Under the National Response Framework and NIMS, incidents are managed at the lowest possible jurisdictional level. In most cases, this will be at the level of the IC/UC. The IC/UC directs on-scene tactical operations. Responding local, state and federal agencies are represented in the IC/UC and Incident Command Post (ICP) in accordance with NIMS principles regarding jurisdictional authorities, functional responsibilities, and resources provided. For a wide-area radiological incident, multiple ICPs may be established to manage the incident with an Area Command or Unified Area Command supporting the ICPs and prioritizing resources and activities among them. If the incident happens on a federal facility or involves federal materials, the representatives in the UC may change appropriately and the response will be conducted according to the applicable federal procedures.

Issues that cannot be resolved at the IC/UC or Unified Area Command level may be raised with the Joint Field Office (JFO) and JFO Unified Coordination Group for resolution. The JFO coordinates and prioritizes federal resources and when applicable, issues mission assignments to federal agencies under the Stafford Act. Issues that cannot be resolved at the JFO level may be raised to the DHS National Operations Center senior-level interagency management groups and the White House Homeland Security Council and National Security Council.

Day-to-day tactical management, planning and operations for the cleanup process will be managed at the IC/UC level, but for large-scale cleanups involving significant federal resources, it is expected that the JFO Unified Coordination Group and national level federal officials will review proposed cleanup plans and provide strategic and policy direction. The federal agency(s) with primary responsibility for site cleanup should be represented in the JFO Unified Coordination Group. The IC/UC will need to establish appropriate briefing venues as the cleanup process proceeds, including the affected mayor(s) and governor(s).

The discussion below assumes a traditional NIMS IC/UC structure; if the IC/UC transitions later to a different management structure for a longer-term cleanup, the IC/UC would need to determine the appropriate way to incorporate the workgroups described below into that structure.

This environmental cleanup process will be managed by the IC/UC, who ultimately determines the structure and organization of the ICP, but the discussion below provides one recommended approach for managing the cleanup process within a NIMS Incident Command System (ICS) response structure. The ICP Planning Section has the lead for response planning activities, working in conjunction with other sections and would have the lead for development of the cleanup options analysis, working closely with the Operations Section. The NIMS describes the units that make up the Planning Section and allows for additional units to be added depending on site-specific needs. NIMS states that for incidents involving the need to coordinate and manage large amounts of environmental sampling and analytical data from multiple sources, an Environmental Unit may be established within the Planning Section to facilitate interagency environmental data management, monitoring, sampling, analysis, assessment and site cleanup, and waste disposal planning. Radiological incidents would involve the collection of not only



ED_001057_00017394

large amounts of radiological data, but also data related to other environmental and health and safety hazards and therefore would likely warrant the establishment of an Environmental Unit in the Planning Section. Planning for FRMAC radiological sampling and monitoring activities will be integrated into the Planning Section and coordinated with other Situation and Environmental Unit data management activities.

The IC/UC may assign the Environmental Unit the responsibility for coordinating the development of the cleanup options analysis. For large incidents requiring more complicated tradeoffs or the evaluation of cleanup goals with broad implications, the IC/UC may choose to establish a separate unit in the Planning Section (e.g., a Cleanup Planning Unit) to coordinate the development of the cleanup options analysis. The IC/UC may then convene a technical working group and a stakeholder working group, managed by the Environmental or Cleanup Planning Unit, to analyze cleanup options and develop recommendations. The Environmental or Cleanup Planning Unit would coordinate working group processes and interactions and report the results of the cleanup options analysis and workgroup efforts to the IC/UC through the Planning Section Chief.

The development and completion of the cleanup options analysis is expected to be an iterative process and for large incidents, the cleanup will likely proceed in phases, (e.g., from the periphery of the contamination toward the most contaminated areas). The extent of the cleanup options analysis and process used to develop it would be tailored to the needs of the specific incident, but the following working groups may be convened by the IC/UC to assist decision-makers in the cleanup options analysis process, particularly for large or complex cleanups.

#### 5.1.6.4 Technical Working Group

A technical working group should be convened as soon as practicable, ideally within days or weeks of the incident. The technical working group would be managed by the Planning Section Unit that is assigned responsibility for the cleanup options analysis. The technical working group may or may not be physically located at the ICP. The group may review data and documents, provide input electronically, and meet with incident management officials. The group may also be asked to participate in meetings with the JFO Unified Coordination Group if needed.

Function: The technical working group provides multi-agency, multi-disciplinary expert input on the cleanup options analysis, including advice on technical issues, analysis of relevant regulatory requirements and guidelines, risk analyses, and development of cleanup options. The technical working group would provide expert technical input to the IC/UC; it would not be a decision-making body.

Makeup: The technical working group should include selected federal, state, local and private sector subject matter experts in such fields as environmental fate and transport modeling, risk analysis, technical remediation options analysis, cost, risk and benefit analysis, health physics and radiation protection, construction remediation practices, and relevant regulatory requirements. The exact selection and balance of subject matter experts is incident-specific. The Advisory Team for Environment, Food and Health is comprised of federal radiological experts in various fields that may warrant representation on the technical working group, therefore, the Team or some of its members may be incorporated into this group as appropriate.

#### 5.1.6.5 Stakeholder Working Group

The stakeholder working group should be convened as soon as practicable, ideally within days or weeks of the incident. The stakeholder working group would be managed by the Planning Section Unit that is assigned responsibility for the cleanup options analysis. The IC/UC may direct the Public Information Officer (PIO) (who would coordinate with the Joint Information Center (JIC)) to work with the group, including establishing a process for the group to report out its recommendations. How and where the



ED_001057_00017394

stakeholder working group would meet to review information and provide its input would need to be determined in conjunction with the group members. The stakeholder working group may also be asked to participate in meetings with the JFO Unified Coordination Group, if needed.

Function: The function of the stakeholder working group is to provide input to the IC/UC concerning local needs and desires for site recovery, proposed cleanup options, and other recommendations. The group should present local goals for the use of the site, prioritizing current and future potential land uses and functions, such as utilities and infrastructure, light industrial, downtown business and residential land uses. The stakeholder working group would not be a decision-making body.

Makeup: The stakeholder working group should include selected federal, state and local representatives, and local non-governmental representatives as well as local and regional business stakeholders. The exact selection and balance of stakeholders is incident-specific.

#### 5.1.6.6 Activities: Cleanup Planning and Recommendations

The IC/UC directs the management of the cleanup options analysis through the Planning Section. Technical and stakeholder working groups assist in performing analyses and developing cleanup options and provide input to the IC/UC and may be asked to participate in meetings with the JFO Unified Coordination Group. The IC/UC reviews cleanup options analyses and selects a proposed approach for site cleanup in close coordination with federal, state and local officials. Again, depending on the incident size, it may be necessary to conduct the cleanup in phases. Thus, decisions on cleanup approaches may also be made in phases. As appropriate for the magnitude of the cleanup task, the IC/UC would brief relevant federal, state and local government officials on proposed cleanup plans for approval. This may involve the office of the affected mayor and governor. At the federal level, it may involve the JFO Unified Coordination Group and higher-level officials.

#### 5.1.6.7 Public Review of Decision

The IC/UC should work with the PIO and JIC to publish a summary of the process, the options analyzed, and the recommendations for public comments. Public meetings should also be convened at appropriate times. Public comments should be considered and incorporated as appropriate. A reconvening of the stakeholder or technical working group may be useful for resolving particular issues.

#### 5.1.6.8 Execution of Cleanup and Peer Review

Assuming a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency, FEMA may issue mission assignments to the federal departments and agencies that have the capability to perform the required cleanup, remediation, or debris removal activities. Cleanup activities should commence as quickly as practicable and allow for incremental reoccupation of areas as cleanup proceeds. For significant decontamination efforts, the IC/UC may choose to employ a technical peer review advisory committee to conduct a review of the effectiveness of the cleanup. The technical peer review committee would evaluate pre- and post-decontamination sampling data, the decontamination plan, and any other information key to assessing the effectiveness of the cleanup.

## 1.20 DISPOSAL OF LARGE VOLUMES OF RADIOLOGICAL WASTE

If a large-scale radiological incident were to occur in the United States, the complexity of radiological waste disposal would depend on the magnitude of the release and the decisions related to site cleanup, both of which will determine the amount and types of waste requiring disposal. Primary responsibility for waste management decisions falls to state and local officials.

This section provides a short introduction to the issue, a summary of the types of available disposal options, a more detailed discussion of each disposal option, including disposal capabilities, and discussion



ED_001057_00017394

of roles and responsibilities. Although not addressed explicitly in this section, the need to prepare for and conduct safe and environmentally protective storage of waste generated during remediation will also present a significant challenge, as illustrated by the challenges that Japan faced in the aftermath of the Fukushima accident. Many of the considerations for siting disposal facilities will also be applicable to storage sites.

Planners and decision-makers need to view the long-term remediation and recovery as a comprehensive process in which waste management and disposal needs are considered from the earliest stages. For example, the selected decontamination and remediation approach should involve consideration of a number of viable alternatives with regard to potential treatment and disposal options. The precise mix of treatment and disposal options employed would depend on the nature of the specific incident (e.g., location, waste volumes). The suitability of using any individual facility would depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to the toxicity, mobility and volume of radioactively-contaminated wastes (these would be evaluated as part of the characterization process), possible treatment technologies (e.g., volume reduction technologies at the incident location, thermal treatment, neutralization), cost-effectiveness, and existing federal and state (and possibly local) legal requirements governing waste disposal.

### 1.20.1 General Considerations for Waste Disposal Options and Waste Volumes

As noted above, the complexity of radiological waste disposal decisions would depend on a number of factors, including the magnitude of the release and the decisions related to site cleanup. Consideration of these factors will determine the amount and types of waste requiring disposal. While disposal in a licensed low-level radioactive waste (LLRW) disposal facility may be the preferable first choice, there are a limited number of such facilities and not all states have access to all licensed commercial disposal facilities. If there is a limited radiological incident with relatively small waste volumes, existing capacity is available and may be sufficient to address waste disposal. However, waste resulting from a large-scale radiological incident, such as the event at the 2011 incident at the Fukushima nuclear facility, would likely overwhelm current disposal capacity. For large waste volumes, supplements to existing commercial radioactive waste disposal facilities would need to be considered, such as a combination of hazardous waste landfills, solid waste landfills, DOE disposal facilities, and potentially, the construction of a new disposal facility. Organizational and administrative issues related to federal and state government coordination and preparation are also important.

Discussions of waste disposal options often involve comparisons of estimated waste generation and available disposal capacity. The amount of waste generated is related to the cleanup approach, the selected approach to decontamination and remediation, as well as the long-term cleanup goals, and can affect the volume of waste actually requiring disposal. The projected amounts of wastes for a large-scale radiological incident may range from tens to hundreds of million cubic feet (or several million metric tons). Some of the waste may contain high radioactivity, especially at the incident's origin; however, most of the waste is expected to be only slightly contaminated, though in large quantities. The volume of contaminated soil in Japan resulting from the Fukushima incident is estimated to exceed one billion cubic feet.

As a point of comparison, roughly 28 million cubic feet of LLRW were disposed of at licensed commercial disposal facilities during the period 2002-2011. DOE disposed of approximately twice that volume in commercial facilities during the same period, in which it was involved in significant large-scale site cleanups.[71] Thus, over that ten-year period, an average annual volume of less than ten million cubic feet was disposed of in commercial facilities. Volumes from the non-governmental sector are not

[71] Information on disposal in commercial disposal facilities provided by the Manifest Information Management System (MIMS), operated by the DOE at http://mims.apps.em.doe.gov.



ED_001057_00017394

expected to increase significantly until the current fleet of NPPs is decommissioned. DOE generated additional waste volumes that were disposed of at DOE sites. For example, from 2000-2010, DOE disposed of approximately 20 million cubic feet of LLRW at the Nevada National Security Site (NNSS, formerly the Nevada Test Site). As it continues site cleanups, DOE projects generation of approximately 150 million cubic feet of LLRW for the period 2010-2015, most of which will be disposed of at the site of origin or other designated DOE sites.

Managing the large volumes of waste resulting from a large-scale radiological incident, such as with the Fukushima accident, would likely overwhelm existing capacity in the U.S. and thus require an overall strategy employing all available types of disposal facilities and integrating federal, state, local and private sector assets. For example, consider the following—

- At the beginning of 2016, more than 150 million cubic feet of capacity was licensed at commercial disposal facilities. An incident could consume all remaining licensed commercial LLRW disposal capacity, which would affect waste generators in the energy, industrial, research and medical sectors for whom the capacity was originally licensed. While there may be remaining property at the facilities that could be developed, there is no guarantee that additional capacity can be licensed or that states will allow all capacity to be consumed.
- Estimated waste volumes are comparable to projected generation from the entire DOE complex over the next several years, which includes DOE's large-scale site cleanups. While DOE is somewhat less constrained than non-DOE disposal sites in adding additional disposal capacity at its sites, displacement of projected DOE disposal with incident-related waste has the potential to interfere with ongoing cleanup activities, leading to extended on-site storage, slower cleanups, and controversial efforts to expand disposal capacity at other DOE sites. Further, there is at present no mechanism to provide access to DOE disposal sites for disposal of incident-related waste.

### 1.20.2 Existing Disposal Options

An effective response to a large-scale radiological incident will involve consideration of the entire range of potential disposal options. The precise mix of disposal options employed will depend on the nature of the specific incident (e.g., location, waste volumes). The process selected to plan and conduct the long-term decontamination and remediation should identify and make provisions for using the different available disposal options.

Each of these potential disposal alternatives is discussed in more detail below. There may also be some remaining wastes that might require special consideration based on factors such as level of contamination, waste form, lack of access, or capacity or presence of other hazardous or toxic contaminants. These wastes could include those containing both hazardous and toxic constituents (e.g., mercury and PCBs—polychlorinated biphenyls), animal carcasses, or contaminated vehicles (where dismantling the vehicle may represent a greater potential for dispersal of contaminants and exposure of workers).

#### 5.2.2.1 Commercially Licensed LLRW Disposal Facilities

Given that the bulk of the waste resulting from the release of radionuclides from a nuclear facility or a deliberate action will contain radionuclides commonly contained in LLRW, licensed commercial disposal facilities would be the most appropriate and publicly acceptable option for disposal if the volumes of waste from the incident were relatively small. It would be anticipated that the waste would be mostly at the lower end of radionuclide concentrations. Thus, these facilities will be capable of handling all but the most problematic waste types, if the amounts were limited. At present, all commercial LLRW disposal facilities are licensed by states (through agreements with NRC, referred to as "Agreement States").

As described earlier, available capacity and access are significant concerns in relying on commercial LLRW disposal facilities. Further, even if a facility would be generally available to all waste generators



ED_001057_00017394

and it is found that all but a small portion of the waste would meet that facility's disposal criteria, it is possible that there may be objections to accepting all waste from an incident outside the state, even if the facility's capacity was sufficient.

Access to other facilities generally unavailable to the state(s) affected by the incident might be feasible in an emergency situation under NRC regulations, but it should not be expected that large volumes of waste will be accepted under these provisions. There is also the possibility that the affected state could construct a disposal facility to provide additional capacity. Several states conducted extensive studies of their geology in anticipation of constructing disposal facilities and these studies may be of use in such situations.

#### 5.2.2.2 Solid and Hazardous Waste Landfills

Most states are authorized by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) to operate their own hazardous waste management programs in lieu of the federal Subtitle C program.[72] Management of non-hazardous solid wastes is governed by RCRA Subtitle D, which is administered largely by the states. Compared to the number of licensed LLRW disposal facilities in the U.S., there are a greater number of commercial landfills operating under Subtitle C and many more operating under Subtitle D of RCRA for disposal of hazardous and solid wastes, respectively. It would not be expected that all of these facilities (particularly those operating under Subtitle D) would be appropriate disposal options. However, some of the hazardous waste landfills have accepted some radioactive material for disposal and a few have received the necessary state approvals to do so on a routine basis. Historically, most of the radiological waste streams accepted by hazardous waste landfills contain naturally-occurring radionuclides not regulated by NRC, such as wastes from the oil and gas or other resource extraction industries, as well as water treatment residuals. However, both NRC and DOE, in coordination with state regulators and facility operators, have approved disposal of radioactive waste in RCRA landfills on a case-by-case basis. Thus, there is reason to believe that one or more hazardous waste landfills could contribute to the disposal capacity for incident-related waste. The use of any particular RCRA facility for the disposal of radioactive contaminants or mixed contamination would require that the unit is well designed and managed appropriately. The uniform design and engineering requirements applicable to hazardous waste landfills would facilitate such an evaluation; by contrast, not all solid waste landfills are constructed to the same specifications. Further, the evaluation would include consideration of the waste characteristics, site characteristics, waste acceptance criteria, and other facility attributes.

RCRA hazardous and solid waste landfills may also offer the advantage of disposal capacity suitable for large volumes of lightly-contaminated material (e.g., soil).[73] In addition, these facilities are more likely to be located near the incident location, which can facilitate their use if deemed appropriate by federal, state and local officials. However, use of these facilities for disposal of radionuclides typically found in low-level radioactive waste, even if it contains very low concentrations of those radionuclides, may generate public concern if the facilities have not been previously approved for this type of disposal. Therefore, additional effort by state and local officials would be necessary to ensure the facility can manage the waste in a protective manner, including technical modification, if appropriate.

#### 5.2.2.3 Potential Use of Federal Properties for New Disposal Capacity

DOE facilities could potentially be a disposal alternative that may be most appropriate for limited volumes of waste for which there is no other disposal outlet (such as high-activity waste, certain mixed wastes, or other problematic waste streams). Waste disposed at DOE sites must meet the waste acceptance criteria for those sites. DOE does not generally accept non-DOE-owned or generated waste for

[72] Alaska, Iowa, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa and the Trust Territories and Northern Marianas Islands do not have authorized RCRA programs as of the date of this publication.

[73] EPA reports that about 132 million tons of municipal solid waste were landfilled in 2009, comparable to the rate over the past two decades. The 2009 figure represents about 54 percent of total generation. (EPA 2010)



ED_001057_00017394

disposal at its sites. In addition, DOE has significant ongoing remediation at a number of sites that will generate large volumes of waste over the coming years. Diverting DOE disposal capacity to incident-related waste may interfere with those efforts. DOE has also utilized commercial LLRW disposal facilities, primarily for bulk waste streams from cleanups, and this potential disposal alternative may also be affected by a large-scale radiological incident.

DOE's primary disposal site serving the DOE complex is the NNSS. DOE/NNSS continues to excavate additional disposal capacity as needed and estimates that significant additional capacity could be developed at NNSS.

DOE's other designated site for complex-wide disposal is Hanford, WA; however, DOE has an agreement with the State of Washington that it will not bring waste from other sites until certain remediation milestones have been met. Overall, DOE anticipates that most of its waste generated in the coming years will be disposed at the site of generation. Sites other than NNSS and Hanford are designated for disposal of waste generated at those sites, although exceptional situations may allow for disposal of waste generated off-site and development of some additional disposal capacity. Additional disposal capacity would likely be dependent upon agreement from the state in which the facility is located.

In order to provide cleanup managers the use of all potential disposal capacity there are some issues that would need to be addressed, such as waste acceptance criteria for waste sites that have not been evaluated for radioactive material disposal. However, based on an understanding of the types of waste involved and the capabilities of existing disposal facilities, a generalized discussion of the attributes of the different disposal options, with qualifiers, can be developed and these attributes are discussed below.

COMPARISON OF ATTRIBUTES OF EXISTING DISPOSAL OPTIONS

- Licensed Commercial LLRW Disposal Facilities—
  - Can manage most anticipated waste types within license conditions.
  - Highest degree of public acceptance.
  - Significant bulk disposal volume possible.
  - Access restrictions may require special approval for waste from certain states.
  - Management of mixed radioactive and hazardous waste will need to ensure proper disposal and long-term groundwater monitoring.
- Solid and Hazardous Waste Landfills—
  - May offer local disposal option for expected large volumes with limited contamination.
  - May offer a disposal option at hazardous waste landfills for mixed wastes (mixtures of hazardous and radioactive wastes); hazardous waste landfills have specified construction and engineering requirements.
  - Needs to consider the location of the facility in proximity to large populations, affected sensitive ecosystems, and sole source aquifers.
  - May require design modifications to ensure that the waste can be managed protectively over time.
  - Difficulty in obtaining public acceptance, although some hazardous waste landfills have accepted waste with limited radionuclide content with state approval.
  - Requires additional demonstration of suitability to ensure protectiveness for radiological material (e.g., groundwater monitoring, additional engineering controls), many solid waste landfills have not been evaluated for disposal of radioactive material and may not be suitable for radiological material.
  - May require longer-term/special monitoring, as well as institutional controls.
- DOE Disposal Sites—
  - Could potentially handle high-activity waste if insufficient commercial access or capacity.
  - May be suitable for some problematic waste types (e.g., whole vehicles).
  - DOE disposal facilities generally accept only DOE-owned or DOE-generated waste.
  - Disposal of non-DOE waste requires additional review and agreements involving the host state, consistent with DOE's authorities, particularly where existing agreements limit DOE's waste disposal activities.

### 1.20.3 Planning and Coordination among Federal and State Entities for Disposal Options

A number of federal and state agencies may have important roles to play in making decisions on final disposal, depending on the extent of the waste. A framework for coordination with these various federal and state agencies should be an element of the process selected for long-term decontamination and remediation.

States should be mindful of the need ahead of time in planning for a large-scale radiological incident and the resulting waste disposal. The following authorities regarding waste disposal may exist within states—

- All existing commercial LLRW disposal facilities are licensed by Agreement States.
- Many, but not all, states have formed regional compacts (as authorized by Congress) to site and operate LLRW disposal facilities; compacts control access to these sites.
- Although statutorily required[74] to provide disposal capacity for low-level waste generated within the compact boundaries (with certain exceptions); states are under no obligation to accept waste from outside their compacts. States that are not members of compacts do not have the statutory protection to prohibit disposal of out-of-compact waste.

[74] Pursuant to the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act of 1980 (LLRWPA) and the 1985 LLRWP Amendments Act of 1985.



ED_001057_00017394

- Many DOE disposal sites have agreements with the host State regarding the extent of long-term disposal or acceptance of off-site waste. States hosting DOE disposal sites should participate in planning for the potential disposal of incident-related off-site waste at DOE sites.
- States regulate hazardous waste landfills (when authorized by EPA) and solid waste landfills that may be used for disposal of waste with very low concentrations of radioactivity (see Section 5.2.2.2). In planning for disposal of incident-related waste, states should take into account any restrictions placed on the disposal of radionuclides in these facilities.
- It is anticipated that on-site disposal at a location affected by the incident, where appropriate, will be one location of choice and that an affected state could approve construction of a new disposal facility for that purpose.

Depending on the circumstances, coordination with numerous federal agencies would be necessary. Of particular note:

- EPA is the coordinating agency for long-term remediation and cleanup, as designated by the National Response Framework (FEMA 2008a) and has federal authority for hazardous waste disposal;
- DOE is "owner" of federal sites that may be used for waste disposal;
- NRC is the federal authority for commercial LLRW disposal; and
- USDA provides technical assistance for agricultural materials contaminated by the release, including animal carcasses.

#### 1.20.4 Considerations for Modified Use of Existing Disposal Options

Depending on the circumstances, it may be appropriate to create additional disposal capacity. This decision would most likely need to involve extensive discussion between the federal government and the affected state(s) where an incident occurred. Generally, there are two options for additional disposal capacity—

- **On-site disposal.** As a result of evaluating available options, it may be advantageous to develop disposal capacity on-site (e.g., build a large disposal facility within the property boundaries where the facility causing the release is located), if the site is suitable.
- **Off-site disposal.** An additional option would be for a state or the federal government to build a disposal site on suitable public lands. The federal or state government could use the provisions of eminent domain to condemn property contaminated by a radiological incident and subsequently, then use it for waste disposal.

If it is determined that constructing a new disposal facility is the appropriate action, the proposed site(s) should be evaluated for suitability. Although the contemplated disposal actions would be taken in event of a national emergency, every effort should be made to ensure the protection of public health and the environment. Appropriate regulatory standards should be considered in developing a specific disposal plan. The disposal plan and site suitability should take into account the radiological characteristics of the waste. As discussed above, some slightly radioactive materials may be disposed in hazardous waste landfills if they are permitted for it. More radioactive materials may be sent to sites licensed as LLRW disposal facilities, though less contaminated materials may also be sent to LLRW disposal facilities. A small amount of waste from a radiological incident may have concentrated radioactivity, but most of the waste generated in a large-scale radiological incident would likely be contaminated with low levels of radioactivity. The different radiological characteristics of the waste would have a bearing on the stringency of containment required of a waste disposal facility. All waste sites would need to have appropriate controls to protect public health and the environment for any level of radioactive contamination, but more highly radioactive materials would need more robust controls than slightly contaminated material.



ED_001057_00017394

The physical/geographic characteristics of the site and the availability of land will be important in determining the appropriateness of a potential disposal site. Sites with limited rainfall, high evapotranspiration, deep water tables, and soil characteristics that limit migration of radionuclides have been found to be best suited for disposal of radioactive waste, although waste management and engineering can be applied to improve performance at sites with less favorable characteristics (e.g., controls on the waste form or level of allowable radioactivity, addition of liners, cover requirements, or through construction of concrete bunkers or vaults). Other characteristics, such as location in a high risk area (e.g., flood plain or seismic zone) or sensitive ecologic area, should also be considered. A disposal cell for 1 million cubic feet of waste will occupy 1 acre or more of surface area, assuming disposal to a depth of about 30 feet (9 meters). Large-scale disposal operations may also require extensive surface facilities.

Additional factors to evaluate the advantages and disadvantages among potentially suitable sites may include:

- Proximity to the incident: it may be useful to consider sites in different regions of the country to limit transportation demands;
- Proximity to residential areas or commercial districts: the potential for disposal activities to affect nearby populations or commercial activities, whether located within the site boundaries or on adjacent property, should be considered;
- Proximity to transportation: access to timely and direct transportation that can accommodate large shipments is desirable—action to facilitate: construction of transportation infrastructure (e.g., direct rail lines);
- Experience in waste disposal: waste disposal sites will have infrastructure, procedures and trained personnel that can make most efficient use of the site—action to facilitate: development of infrastructure, training, construction of disposal cells and engineered containment (e.g., vaults or bunkers); and
- Level of existing contamination: areas that are unlikely to be remediated in the near future or unlikely to be released for public use may be more acceptable for disposal.

### 1.20.5 Potential Federal Properties to Develop New Disposal Capacity

In addition to criteria for siting new disposal facilities, the federal government has control of a large amount of land throughout the U.S. that could be repurposed, or could offer assistance to support state governments in developing new facilities.

5.2.5.1 DOE Sites

DOE has decades of experience in radioactive waste management. In considering the primary selection criteria described above, DOE sites in the western U.S. generally have more favorable characteristics and readily available property compared to those in the eastern U.S. However, DOE has successfully implemented disposal at the eastern sites, often with some engineering enhancements. DOE has several categories of sites for consideration, beginning with the most suitable—

- Active disposal or cleanup sites in the western U.S.
- Active disposal or cleanup sites in the eastern U.S.
- Closed sites with disposal areas.
- Closed uranium milling sites.
- Other long-term stewardship sites.

*Considerations:* Some DOE sites have agreements with states or other stakeholders regarding further disposal or cleanup activities. Current disposal sites have waste acceptance criteria governed by DOE



ED_001057_00017394

policy or statute. Closed and long-term stewardship sites may not have large amounts of additional property available for disposal.

5.2.5.2 DoD Installations

DoD maintains some installations with large land areas, primarily in the western U.S. Many of these sites have been contaminated through extensive training or other activities. DoD likely has more sites in the eastern U.S. than does DOE. Categories of sites that could be considered suitable include:

- Bombing and firing ranges;
- Chemical weapons demilitarization and storage sites;
- Ammunition plants and arsenals; and
- Surplus properties (e.g., BRAC – base realignment and closure, FUDS – formerly used defense site).

*Considerations*: Section 2692 of title 10, United States Code, "Storage, Treatment and Disposal of NonDefense Toxic and Hazardous Materials," generally states that the Secretary of Defense may not permit the use of an installation of the DoD for the storage, treatment, or disposal of any material that is a toxic or hazardous material and that is not owned either by the DoD or by a member of the armed forces (or by a dependent of the member) assigned to or provided military housing on the installation. Radiological waste resulting from either a nuclear accident or a terrorist attack may fall under this prohibition. The Secretary of Defense may grant exceptions to this restriction when "essential to protect the health and safety of the public from imminent danger." A determination of whether or not radiological waste meets the "imminent danger" threshold would be required.

Additionally, some DoD properties, including ranges in the western U.S., are on "withdrawn" lands, which are part of the public domain supervised by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM). Withdrawn land statutes permit DoD to use the property for specific military mission needs. The use of withdrawn lands to manage radiological waste would violate those statutes.

5.2.5.3 Other Federal Properties

Agencies such as the Department of Interior or USDA own large properties that could be considered suitable for disposal, many of which are in the western U.S. These properties may be administered by discrete entities within the cabinet-level departments, such as the National Park Service, BLM, or Forest Service. Some properties may be in proximity to DOE or DoD lands.

*Considerations*: Properties may be designated for public use or for protection (e.g., wilderness areas or preserves). Many properties are also in rugged terrain with difficult access or border tribal lands.



ED_001057_00017394

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 5 – LATE PHASE

- Numeric PAGs will not be used to guide restoration and recovery of areas impacted by a radiological incident; rather, planning activities should include a process to involve stakeholders in setting priorities and determining actions. Such a process should be flexible to adapt to a variety of situations.
- Planning considerations for worst case scenarios are provided. Smaller radiological incidents may be well addressed by existing emergency response and environmental cleanup programs at local, state, tribal and federal levels.
- Reoccupying households and businesses should be considered in balance with progress made in reducing radiation risks through decontamination, radioactive decay, and managing contaminated waste.
- Exposure limits that lead to excess lifetime cancer incidence in a range of one in a population of ten thousand ($10^{-4}$) to one in a population of one million ($10^{-6}$) are generally considered protective, though this may not be achievable after a large-scale radiological incident. In making decisions about cleanup goals and strategies for a particular event, decision-makers must balance the acceptable level of excess lifetime cancer incidence with the extent of the measures that would be necessary to achieve it.
- Incidents that result in large volumes of waste from a large-scale radiological incident would likely overwhelm existing radioactive waste disposal capacity in the U.S.
- Following a nuclear accident, the states bear primary responsibility to identify and provide waste management options, including disposal capacity; in the event of a terrorist attack, the federal government can offer a range of assistance to states to identify and implement waste management options.
- Safely managing and disposing of radioactive waste will require advance planning at all levels of government and careful coordination with stakeholders at all stages of the decision-making process.



ED_001057_00017394

## APPENDIX A – REFERENCES


Aaberg 1989 — Aaberg, R. Evaluation of Skin and Ingestion Exposure Pathways. EPA 520/1-89-016. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1989).

CDC 2014a — Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDC], Department of Health and Human Services. Drinking Water Advisory, Planning, and Emergency Response Resources. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA, (2014).

CDC 2014b — Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDC], Department of Health and Human Services. Population Monitoring in Radiation Emergencies: A Guide for State and Local Public Health Planners. Second edition. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA, (2014).

CRARM 1997 — The Presidential/Congressional Commission on Risk Assessment and Risk Management [CRARM]. Framework for Environmental Health Risk Management. Washington, D.C., (1997).

DHS 2008 — Department of Homeland Security [DHS], Federal Emergency Management Agency. Planning Guidance for Protection and Recovery Following Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) and Improvised Nuclear Device (IND) Incidents. Federal Register, 70, 45029; August 1, 2008.

DoD 2003 — Department of Defense [DoD], Military Medical Operations, Armed Forces Radiobiology Research Institute. Medical Management of Radiological Casualties, Second Edition. Armed Forces Radiobiology Research Institute, Department of Defense, Bethesda, MD, (2003).

DOE 1988 — Department of Energy [DOE]. External Dose-Rate Conversion Factors for Calculation of Dose to the Public. DOEIEH-0070, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (1988).

DOE 1990 — Department of Energy [DOE]. Effectiveness of Sheltering-in-place in Buildings and Vehicles for Plutonium. DOE/EH-0 159, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (1990).

DOE 2009 — Department of Energy [DOE]. Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident. DOE/HS-0001; ANL/EVS/TM/09-1. U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (2009).

DOE 2010 — Department of Energy [DOE]. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) Assessment Manual, Volume 2: Pre-Assessed Default Scenarios. SAND2010-2575P. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (2010).




ED_001057_00017394

DOE 2012 Department of Energy [DOE]. Radiological Emergency Response Health and Safety Manual. DOE/NV/11718—440. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (2012).

DOE 2015 Department of Energy [DOE]. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) Assessment Manual, Volume 1: Overview and Methods. SAND2013-0184P. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (2015).

EPA 1978a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Protective Action Evaluation Part I: The Effectiveness of Sheltering-in-Place as a Protective Action Against Nuclear Accidents Involving Gaseous Releases. EPA 520/1-78-001A. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1978).

EPA 1978b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Protective Action Evaluation Part II - Evacuation and Sheltering-in-place as Protective Actions Against Nuclear Accidents Involving Gaseous Releases. 520/1-78-001B. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1978).

EPA 1987a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. An Analysis of Evacuation Options for Nuclear Accidents. EPA 520/1-87-023. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1987).

EPA 1987b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Radiation Protection Guidance to Federal Agencies for Occupational Exposure. Federal Register, 52, 2822-2834; 1987.

EPA 1992a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Implementing Protective Actions for Radiological Incidents at Other Than Nuclear Power Reactors. EPA 402-R-92-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1992).

EPA 1992b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents. EPA 400-R-92-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1992).

EPA 1997 Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables, FY 1997 Update. EPA 540-R-97-036. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Superfund Remediation and Technology Innovation, Washington, D.C., (1997).

EPA 1999 Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides, Federal Guidance Report #13. EPA 402-R-99-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, D.C., (1999).

EPA 2001 Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Radionuclides Rule: A Quick Reference Guide. EPA-816-F-01-003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, D.C., (2001).



ED_001057_00017394

EPA 2002a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides: CD Supplement, Federal Guidance Report #13. EPA-402-C-99-001, Rev. 1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, D.C., (2002).

EPA 2002b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Implementation Guidance for Radionuclides. EPA-816-F-00-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water, Washington, D.C., (2002).

EPA 2002c Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Radionuclides in Drinking Water: A Small Entity Compliance Guide. EPA-815-R-02-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2002).

EPA 2006a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. A System's Guide to the Management of Radioactive Residuals from Drinking Water Treatment Technologies. EPA-816-F-06-012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2006).

EPA 2006b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. A System's Guide to the Identification and Disposal of Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Water Treatment Plant Residuals. EPA-816-F-06-011. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2006).

EPA 2010a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 2009 Facts and Figures. EPA 530-R-10-012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2010).

EPA 2010b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Revised Public Notification Handbook. EPA-816-R-09-013. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2010).

EPA 2011a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Exposure Factors Handbook: 2011 Edition. EPA-600-R-09-052F. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2011).

EPA 2011b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Planning for an Emergency Drinking Water Supply. EPA 600-R-11-054. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2011).

EPA 2014 Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Rapid Radiochemical Methods Applicable to Selected Radionuclides for Environmental Remediation Following Radiological Incidents, Third Edition. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2014).

EPA 2015 Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Radionuclides in Drinking Water – Compliance Options: Treatment Technology Descriptions. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2015).



ED_001057_00017394

FDA 1998 Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Devices and Radiological Health, Rockville, MD, (1998).

FDA 2001 Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Notice: Guidance Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies. Federal Register, 66, 64046; 2001.

FDA 2002 Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Guidance for Industry - KI in Radiation Emergencies - Questions and Answers. Procedural, Revision 1. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Rockville, MD, (2002).

FDA 2004 Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Supporting Document for Guidance Levels for Radionuclides in Domestic and Imported Foods, Docket No. 2003D-0558. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, College Park, MD, (2004).

FEMA 1995 Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. Contamination Monitoring Standard for a Portal Monitor Used for Radiological Emergency Response. FEMA REP-21. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (1995).

FEMA 2002 Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. Contamination Monitoring Guidance for Portable Instruments Used for Radiological Emergency Response to Nuclear Power Plant Accidents. FEMA REP-22. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2002).

FEMA 2008a Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. National Response Framework. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2008).

FEMA 2008b Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. National Response Framework, Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2008).

FEMA 2016a Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. National Disaster Recovery Framework (NDRF), Second Edition. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2016).

FEMA 2016b Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. National Response Framework and Emergency Support Function #15, External Affairs Annex. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2016).



ED_001057_00017394

FRC 1964 Federal Radiation Council [FRC]. Background Material for the Development of Radiation Protection Standards, Staff Report of the FRC, Report No. 5. Washington, D.C., (1964).

FRC 1965 Federal Radiation Council [FRC]. Background Material for the Development of Radiation Protection Standards, Protective Action Guides for Strontium-89, Strontium-90 and Cesium-137, Report No. 7. Washington, D.C., (1965).

Hans et al. 1975 Hans, J.M. Jr. and Sell, T.C. Evacuation Risks - An Evaluation. EPA-520/6-74-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1975).

IAEA 1991 International Atomic Energy Agency [IAEA]. Principles for Establishing Intervention Levels for the Protection of the Public in the Event of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency. Safety Series No. 72, Revision 1. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, (1991).

IAEA 2002 International Atomic Energy Agency [IAEA]. Preparedness and Response for a Nuclear or Radiological Emergency. Safety Series GS-R-2. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, (2002).

ICRP 1991 International Commission on Radiological Protection [ICRP]. 1990 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 60, Annals of the ICRP 21(1-3). Pergamon Press, Oxford (1991).

ICRP 2002 International Commission on Radiation Protection [ICRP]. Doses to the Embryo and Fetus from Intakes of Radionuclides by the Mother, ICRP Publication #88, Corrected Version. International Commission on Radiation Protection, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, (2002).

ICRP 2005 International Commission on Radiation Protection [ICRP]. Doses to Infants from Ingestion of Radionuclides in Mother's Milk, ICRP Publication #95. International Commission on Radiation Protection, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, (2005).

ICRP 2007 International Commission on Radiological Protection [ICRP]. The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection, Annals of the ICRP, Volume 37, Nos.2-4, 2007, Publication #103. International Commission on Radiation Protection, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, (2007).

NAS 1980 Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR) of the National Academy of Sciences [NAS], National Research Council. The Effects on Populations of Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation: BEIR III. NAS/National Research Council, Washington, D.C., (1980).

NCRP 2001 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements [NCRP]. Management of Terrorist Events Involving Radioactive Material, NCRP Report No. 138. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2001).



ED_001057_00017394

NCRP 2008 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements [NCRP]. Management of Persons Contaminated with Radionuclides: Handbook, NCRP Report No. 161, Vol. I and Vol. II. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2008).

NCRP 2010 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements [NCRP]. Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers, NCRP Report No. 165. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2010).

NCRP 2011 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements [NCRP]. Population Monitoring and Radionuclide Decorporation Following a Radiological or Nuclear Incident, NCRP Report No. 166, National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2011).

NCRP 2013 Brent, R.L., Frush, D.P., Harms, R.W., and M.S. Linet. Preconception and Prenatal Radiation Exposure: Health Effects and Protective Guidance, NCRP Report #174, National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2013).

NRC 1975 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Reactor Safety Study. An Assessment of Accident Risks in U. S. Commercial Nuclear Power Plants. WASH-1400, NUREG-751014. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1975).

NRC and EPA 1978 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC] and Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Task Force Report. Planning Basis for the Development of State and Local Government Radiological Emergency Response Plans in Support of Light Water Nuclear Power Plants. NUREG-0396 or EPA-520/1-78-016. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1978).

NRC 1980 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Criteria for Preparation and Evaluation of Radiological Emergency Response Plans and Preparedness in Support of Nuclear Power Plants. NUREG-0654, FEMA-REP-1, Rev. 1. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1980).

NRC 1983 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Emergency Planning for Research and Test Reactors. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1983).

NRC 1988 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. A Regulatory Analysis on Emergency Preparedness for Fuel Cycle and Other Radioactive Material Licensees. NUREG-1140. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1988).

NRC 2004 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Identification and Analysis of Factors Affecting Emergency Evacuations. NUREG/CR-6864. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (2004).



ED_001057_00017394

NRC 2008 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Assessment of Emergency Response Planning and Implementation for Large Scale Evacuations. NUREG/CR-6981. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (2008).

NRC 2011 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Standard Format and Content for Emergency Plans for Fuel Cycle and Materials Facilities. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (2011).

NSS 2010 National Security Staff [NSS], Interagency Policy Coordination Subcommittee for Preparedness and Response to Radiological and Nuclear Threats. Planning Guidance for Response to a Nuclear Detonation. Second Edition. Interagency Policy Coordination Subcommittee for Preparedness and Response to Radiological and Nuclear Threats, Washington, D.C., (2010).

Pasquill, 1961 Pasquill, F. The estimation of the dispersion of windborne material. Meteorology Magazine. 90, 33-49, (1961).

SNL 1982 Sandia National Laboratory [SNL]. Technical Guidance for Siting Criteria Development. NUREG/CR-2239. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1982).



ED_001057_00017394

## APPENDIX B – GLOSSARY

**Acute health effects:** Health problems caused by high radiation doses received in a short period of time. Examples of acute effects include erythema (reddening of skin), blistering, epilation (hair loss), and vomiting.

**ALARA:** Acronym for "as low as reasonably achievable" means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits in this part as is practical consistent with the purpose for which the activity is undertaken.

**Alpha radiation:** Alpha radiation comes from the ejection of alpha particles from the nuclei of some unstable atoms. An alpha particle is identical to a helium nucleus and consists of two protons and two neutrons. Alpha particles are highly energetic, but can only travel a few centimeters in air. They have low penetrating power and can be stopped by a sheet of paper. Alpha particles generally cannot even penetrate the layer of dead cells on the skin, but can pose a health risk when inhaled or ingested.

**Avoided dose:** The radiation dose saved by implementing a protective action.

**Best Available Technologies (BAT):** BATs are treatment technologies, treatment techniques, or other means that the U.S. EPA administrator determines to be available, after examination for efficacy under field conditions and not solely under laboratory conditions (taking cost into consideration).

**Beta radiation:** Beta radiation comes from the emission of beta particles during radioactive decay. Beta particles are highly energetic and fast-moving. They carry a positive or negative charge and can be stopped by a layer of clothing or few millimeters of a solid material. Beta particles can penetrate the skin and cause skin burns, but tissue damage is limited by their small size. Beta particles are most hazardous when inhaled or ingested.

**Centigray (cGy):** One cGy is equal to one hundredth of a gray (0.01Gy). See Gray. One cGy is equivalent to one rad. See Rad.

**Cloudshine:** Gamma radiation emitted from an airborne plume overhead.

**Committed effective dose:** The sum of the committed equivalent doses following intake (inhalation or ingestion) of a radionuclide to each organ multiplied by a tissue weighting factor.

**Community Water Systems (CWS):** A public water system that serves at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least 25 year-round residents.

**Contamination:** Radionuclides on a surface or in the environment as a result of an accidental release.

**Concentration:** Radionuclide activity per unit of mass.

**Chronic effects:** Health problems caused by radiation doses delivered over a long period. Examples of chronic effects include cancer and genetic mutations.

**Derived Intervention Level (DIL):** Concentration derived from the intervention level of dose at which introduction of protective measures should be considered. (FDA 1998)

**Derived Response Level (DRL):** A level of radioactivity in an environmental medium that would be expected to produce a dose equal to its corresponding Protective Action Guide.



ED_001057_00017394

**Dose:** The amount of radiation exposure a person has received, calculated considering the effectiveness of the radiation type (alpha, beta, gamma), the timeframe of the exposure, and the sensitivity of the person or individual organs.

**Dose parameter (DP):** Any factor that is used to change an environmental measurement to dose in the units of concern.

**Dose projection:** A calculated future dose that an individual might receive; also the process of making these calculations.

**Dose reduction factor:** A factor by which a decontamination technique or protective action reduces the radiation dose to a person.

**Dosimetry:** The system for assessing radiation doses from external radiation exposures and from intakes of radionuclides using biokinetic models and dosimetric quantities developed by the ICRP and the International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements (ICRU).

**Early phase:** The beginning of a radiological incident for which immediate decisions for effective use of protective actions are required and must therefore be based primarily on the status of the radiological incident and the prognosis for worsening conditions. This phase may last from hours to days.

**Effective dose:** The sum of organ equivalent doses weighted by ICRP organ weighting factors.

**Emergency Planning Zone:** A designated zone around a commercial nuclear power plant for which radiological response plans must be maintained under Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations.

**Emergency worker:** Anyone with a role in responding to the incident whether a radiation worker previously or not, who should be protected from radiation exposure.

**Evacuation:** The urgent removal of people from an area to avoid or reduce high-level, short-term exposure, from the plume or from deposited radioactivity. Evacuation may be a preemptive action taken in response to a facility condition rather than an actual release.

**Gamma radiation:** Gamma radiation comes from the emission of high-energy, weightless, chargeless photons during radioactive decay. Gamma photons are pure electromagnetic energy and highly penetrating—several inches of lead or a few feet of concrete may be required to attenuate them. External exposure to gamma rays poses a health threat to the entire body. Inhalation and ingestion of gamma emitters also poses a health threat.

**Graves' disease:** An autoimmune disorder that leads to the over activity of the thyroid.

**Gray (Gy):** International unit of absorbed radiation dose. One Gy is equivalent to 100 rad. See Rad.

**Groundshine**: Gamma radiation emitted from radioactive materials deposited on the ground.

**Half-life**: The time required for half the atoms of a given radioisotope to transform by radioactive decay.

**Hashimoto's thyroiditis:** An autoimmune disorder that leads to underactive thyroid with bouts of over activity.

**Improvised Nuclear Device (IND):** A crude, yield-producing nuclear weapon fabricated from diverted fissile material.



ED_001057_00017394

**Intermediate phase:** The period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control (has not necessarily stopped but is no longer growing) and reliable environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions and extending until these additional protective actions are no longer needed. This phase may overlap the early phase and late phase and may last from weeks to months.

**Isodose-rate line:** A contour line that is used to connect points of equal radiation dose rates.

**Late phase:** The period beginning when recovery actions designed to reduce radiation levels in the environment to acceptable levels are commenced and ending when all recovery actions have been completed. This phase may extend from months to years. A PAG level, or dose to avoid, is not appropriate for long-term cleanup.

**Latency period, cancer:** The time elapsed between radiation exposure and the onset of cancer.

**Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL):** An enforceable standard established to protect the public against consumption of drinking water contaminants that present a risk to human health. A MCL is the maximum allowable amount of a contaminant in drinking water that is delivered to the consumer.

**Microsievert (µSv):** One millionth of a Sievert. See Sievert. One ten-thousandth of a rem. See Rem.
(1 µSv = 0.1 mrem (millirem))

**Millirem (mrem):** One thousandth of a rem. See Rem.
(1 mrem = 0.00001 Sv (sievert) = 0.01 mSv (millisievert) = 10 µSv (microsievert))

**Millisievert (mSv):** One thousandth of a sievert. See Sievert.
(1 mSv = 100 mrem (millirem) = 0.1 rem)

**Noble gases:** A group of elemental gases that are tasteless, odorless, and that do not undergo chemical reactions under natural conditions. The noble gases consist of Helium (He), Neon (Ne), Argon (Ar), Krypton (Kr), Xenon (Xe), and Radon (Rn).

**Off-site:** Areas outside the controlled border of a facility, such as a nuclear power plant. For an incident not involving a facility, this term may also be used to refer to areas impacted by contamination.

**On-site:** Areas inside the controlled border of a facility, such as a nuclear power plant. For an incident not involving a facility, this term may refer to areas controlled during a response.

**Potassium iodide:** A salt of stable, non-radioactive iodine in medicine form. The administration of potassium iodide saturates the thyroid with non-radioactive iodine, so it does not absorb radioactive iodine released into the environment from a radiological incident.

**Projected dose:** The prediction of the dose that a population or individual could receive.

**Protective actions:** An activity conducted in response to an incident or potential incident to avoid or reduce radiation dose to members of the public.

**Protective Action Guide (PAG):** The projected dose to an individual, resulting from a radiological incident at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is warranted.

**Prophylactic:** A treatment or medication designed to prevent exposure to radiation.



ED_001057_00017394

**Rad** (radiation absorbed dose)**:** A basic unit of absorbed radiation dose. It is being replaced by the "gray," which is equivalent to 100 rad. One rad equals the dose delivered to an object of 100 ergs of energy, per gram of material.

**Radioactive:** Quality of a material that emits alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, or neutrons.

**Radiological dispersal device (RDD):** A device or mechanism that is intended to spread radioactive material from the detonation of conventional explosives or other means. An RDD is commonly known as a "dirty bomb."

**Radiopharmaceutical:** A radioactive chemical used for diagnosis, cure, treatment, or prevention of diseases.

**Recovery:** The phase after response when efforts focus on remediation, or the process of reducing radiation exposure rates and concentrations of radioactive material in the environment to levels acceptable for unconditional occupancy or use.

**Reentry:** Workers or members of the public going into relocation or radiological contaminated areas on a temporary basis under controlled conditions.

**Release:** Uncontrolled distribution of radioactive material to the environment.

**Relocation:** The removal or continued exclusion of people (households) from contaminated areas to avoid chronic radiation exposure. Not to be confused with *evacuation*.

**Reoccupancy:** The return of households and communities to relocation areas during the cleanup process, at radiation levels acceptable to the community.

**Rem (roentgen equivalent man):** The product of the absorbed dose in rads and a weighting factor which accounts for the effectiveness of the radiation to cause biological damage; a conventional unit for equivalent dose. One rem equals 0.01 Sv.

**Release rate:** The measure of the amount of radioactive material dispersed per unit of time.

**Return:** Permanent resettlement in evacuation or relocation areas with no restrictions, based on acceptable environmental and public health conditions.

**Roentgen (R):** A conventional unit for exposure. For x-ray and gamma radiation, Rad ~ rem ~ Roentgen (R). A handheld survey meter that reads in R/hr can be used to measure exposure rates.

**Shelter-in-place:** The action of staying or going indoors immediately.

**Sievert (Sv):** International unit of equivalent dose. One sievert equals 100 rem.
(1 Sv = 1,000 mSv (millisieverts) = 1,000,000 µSv (microsieverts) = 100 rem = 100,000 mrem (millirem))

**Small System Compliance Technologies (SSCT):** Treatment technologies that achieve compliance with Maximum Contaminant Levels and which have been identified by EPA as being affordable for small drinking water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons.

**Source term:** The amount of a contaminant available in a scenario or actually released to the environment.



ED_001057_00017394

**Stay time:** Term of art used in the radiation safety field. Stay times are the amount of time a person may access the contaminated area. These times vary based upon site-specific factors or incident characteristics such as indoor or outdoor work, sensitive populations, and level of radioactivity.

**Total Effective Dose (TED):** The sum of the effective dose (for external exposures) and the committed effective dose; also referred to in this Manual as whole body dose. See Section 2.3.

**Whole Body Dose:** See Total Effective Dose.



ED_001057_00017394

## APPENDIX C – LIST OF ACRONYMS

| | |
|---|---|
| AEA | Atomic Energy Act |
| ALARA | As Low as Reasonably Achievable |
| ANS | American Nuclear Society |
| BAT | Best Available Technology |
| BEIR | Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR) of the National Academy of Sciences |
| BLM | Bureau of Land Management |
| Bq | Becquerel (measurement unit) |
| CDC | Centers for Disease Control and Prevention |
| CERCLA | Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| cGy | Centigray (measurement unit) |
| Ci | Curie (measurement unit) |
| cpm | Counts per minute (measurement unit) |
| CRARM | Presidential/Congressional Commission on Risk Assessment and Risk Management |
| CWS | Community Water System |
| DCF | Dose Conversion Factor |
| DHS | Department of Homeland Security |
| DIL | Derived Intervention Levels |
| DoD | Department of Defense |
| DOE | Department of Energy |
| DOL | Department of Labor |
| DP | Dose Parameter |
| DRL | Derived Response Level |
| DTPA | Diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid or Pentetic acid |
| EAL | Emergency Action Level |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency |
| EPZ | Emergency Planning Zone |
| FDA | Food and Drug Administration |
| FEMA | Federal Emergency Management Agency |
| FRC | Federal Radiation Council |
| FRMAC | Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center |
| FRPCC | Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordination Committee |
| h | Hour |
| Gy | Gray (measurement unit) |



ED_001057_00017394

| | |
|---|---|
| HAZWOPER | Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response |
| HHS | Department of Health and Human Services |
| HPS | Health Physics Society |
| IAEA | International Atomic Energy Agency |
| ICP | Incident Command Post |
| ICRP | International Commission on Radiological Protection |
| ICRU | International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements |
| IC/UC | Incident Command/Unified Command |
| ICS | Incident Command System |
| IND | Improvised Nuclear Device |
| JFO | Joint Field Office |
| JIC | Joint Information Center |
| KI | Potassium Iodide |
| km | Kilometer |
| L | Liter |
| LLRW | Low-level radioactive waste |
| LLRWPA | Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act |
| MCL | Maximum Contaminant Level |
| mg | Milligram (measurement unit) |
| MIMS | Manifest Information Management System |
| mL | Milliliter (measurement unit) |
| µR | Microroentgen (measurement unit) |
| µSv | Microsievert (measurement unit) |
| mSv | Millisievert (measurement unit) |
| mrem | Millirem (measurement unit) |
| mR | Milliroentgen (measurement unit) |
| NAS | National Academy of Sciences |
| NCP | National Contingency Plan |
| NCRP | National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements |
| NIMS | National Incident Management System |
| NNPP | Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program |
| NNSS | Nevada National Security Site |
| NPDWR | National Primary Drinking Water Regulation |
| NPP | Nuclear Power Plant |
| NRC | Nuclear Regulatory Commission |
| NRF | National Response Framework |
| NDRF | National Disaster Recovery Framework |



ED_001057_00017394

| | |
|---|---|
| NSS | National Security Staff |
| NUREG | NRC technical report designation (Nuclear Regulatory Commission) |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration |
| PAG | Protective Action Guide |
| pCi | Picocurie (measurement unit) |
| PIO | Public Information Officer |
| PPE | Personal Protective Equipment |
| R | Roentgen (measurement unit) |
| RASCAL | Radiological Assessment System for Consequence Analysis |
| Rem | Roentgen equivalent man (measurement unit) |
| REMM | Radiation Emergency Medical Management |
| RESRAD | RESidual RADioactivity (computer code developed by Argonne National Laboratory) |
| RCRA | Resource Conservation and Recovery Act |
| RDD | Radiological Dispersal Device |
| SDWA | Safe Drinking Water Act |
| SSCT | Small System Compliance Technology |
| SNL | Sandia National Laboratories |
| Sv | Sievert (measurement unit) |
| TED | Total Effective Dose |
| USDA | United States Department of Agriculture |



ED_001057_00017394

# PAG Manual

## Protective Action Guides and Planning Guidance for Radiological Incidents

***JANUARY 2017***
***FINAL REVISION: SUPERSEDES NOVEMBER 2016 MANUAL***

Office of Radiation and Indoor Air
Radiation Protection Division
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC 20460

## LIMITS ON SCOPE

This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

As indicated by the use of non-mandatory language such as "may," "should" and "can," this Manual only provides recommendations and does not confer any legal rights or impose any legally binding requirements upon any member of the public, state, tribe, locality, or any federal agency.

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

*This page intentionally left blank.*

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**LIMITS ON SCOPE** ..... ii

**TABLE OF CONTENTS** ..... iv

**LIST OF TABLES** ..... vii

**LIST OF FIGURES** ..... viii

**CHAPTER 1. OVERVIEW** ..... 1

1.1 PLANNING GUIDANCE AND PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES ..... 1
1.2 APPLICABILITY ..... 1
1.3 BACKGROUND ON THE UPDATED PAGS ..... 2
1.3.1 Legal Basis ..... 2
1.3.2 Interaction with Federal Radiation Council (FRC) Reports No. 5 and 7 ..... 3
1.3.3 Technical Basis ..... 3
1.3.4 Changes in Scenarios since the Issuance of the 1992 PAG Manual ..... 3
1.3.5 Key Changes to PAGs in this Updated Manual ..... 4
1.4 RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENT PHASES AND APPLICABILITY OF PROTECTIVE ACTIONS ..... 5
1.4.1 Implementation of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions ..... 7
1.4.2 Early Phase Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions ..... 7
1.4.3 Intermediate Phase Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions ..... 8
1.4.4 Late Phase ..... 9
1.4.5 Precaution built into the PAGs ..... 10
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 1 – OVERVIEW ..... 12

**CHAPTER 2. EARLY PHASE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES** ..... 13

2.1 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS DURING THE EARLY PHASE ..... 13
2.1.1 Exposure Pathways from Airborne Releases ..... 13
2.1.2 Establishment of Exposure Patterns ..... 14
2.2 THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES AND PROTECTIVE ACTIONS FOR THE EARLY PHASE: EVACUATION, SHELTERING-IN-PLACE, AND ADMINISTRATION OF POTASSIUM IODIDE ..... 15
2.2.1 Thyroid Based Evacuation ..... 15
2.2.2 Evacuation vs. Sheltering-in-Place ..... 16
2.2.3 Considerations for Potassium Iodide (KI) ..... 20
2.2.4 PAGs and Nuclear Facilities Emergency Planning Zones (EPZ) ..... 22
2.3 DOSE PROJECTIONS ..... 23
2.3.1 Dose Projection during the Early Phase ..... 24
2.3.2 Duration of Exposure ..... 24
2.3.3 Derived Response Levels and Dose Parameters ..... 25
2.3.4 Higher PAGs for Special Circumstances ..... 26
2.4 CONTAMINATION LEVELS AND MONITORING OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND POPULATIONS ..... 26
2.4.1 Surface Contamination Control ..... 27
2.4.2 Priorities for Control of Contaminated Areas ..... 27
2.4.3 Recommendations for Emergency Screening in Areas Not Qualifying as Low Background Areas ..... 28

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

2.4.4 Recommendations for Screening in Low Background Areas ..... 29
2.5 BASIS FOR EARLY PHASE PAGS ..... 29
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 2 – EARLY PHASE ..... 32

**CHAPTER 3. EMERGENCY WORKER PROTECTION ..... 33**
3.1 CONTROLLING OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE AND DOSES TO EMERGENCY WORKERS ..... 34
3.1.1 Maintaining the ALARA Principle ..... 34
3.1.2 Understanding Dose and Risk Relationships ..... 34
3.2 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY REGULATIONS FOR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE ..... 37
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 3 – EMERGENCY WORKER PROTECTION ..... 39

**CHAPTER 4. INTERMEDIATE PHASE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES ..... 40**
4.1 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS DURING THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE ..... 40
4.2 THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES AND PROTECTIVE ACTIONS FOR THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE: RELOCATION AND DOSE REDUCTION ..... 41
4.2.1 Removal of the 50 Year Relocation PAG ..... 42
4.2.2 The Population Affected ..... 43
4.2.3 Areas Involved ..... 43
4.2.4 Priorities ..... 45
4.3 SEQUENCE OF EVENTS ..... 45
4.3.1 Establishment of Isodose-Rate Lines ..... 46
4.3.2 Dose Projections ..... 46
4.3.3 Projected External Gamma Dose ..... 47
4.3.4 Exposure Limits for People Reentering the Relocation Area ..... 48
4.4 LONGER-TERM OBJECTIVES OF THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES FOR THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE ..... 48
4.5 REENTRY MATRIX FOLLOWING A RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENT OR ACCIDENT ..... 49
4.6 PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDANCE FOR FOOD AND DRINKING WATER ..... 53
4.6.1 Protective Action Guide for Drinking Water ..... 53
4.6.2 Factors EPA considered when establishing the drinking water PAG ..... 55
4.6.3 Rationale for a two-tier Drinking Water PAG ..... 56
4.6.4 Interpreting and Applying the PAG ..... 57
4.6.5 Planning and Taking Action ..... 58
4.6.6 Derived Response Levels (DRLs) ..... 62
4.7 BASIS FOR INTERMEDIATE PHASE PAGs ..... 67
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 4 – INTERMEDIATE PHASE ..... 69

**CHAPTER 5. PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR THE LATE PHASE ..... 70**
5.1 LATE PHASE CLEANUP PROCESS ..... 70
5.1.1 Transitioning from Intermediate to Late Phase Cleanup ..... 70
5.1.2 Characterization and Stabilization ..... 71
5.1.3 Goals and Strategies ..... 71
5.1.4 Implementation and Reoccupancy ..... 73
5.1.5 Stakeholder Involvement ..... 74
5.1.6 Cleanup Process Implementation and Organization: An Example ..... 74
5.2 DISPOSAL OF LARGE VOLUMES OF RADIOLOGICAL WASTE ..... 78
5.2.1 General Considerations for Waste Disposal Options and Waste Volumes ..... 79

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

5.2.2 Existing Disposal Options ..... 80
5.2.3 Planning and Coordination among Federal and State Entities for Disposal Options ..... 83
5.2.4 Considerations for Modified Use of Existing Disposal Options ..... 83
5.2.5 Potential Federal Properties to Develop New Disposal Capacity ..... 85
KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 5 – LATE PHASE ..... 87

**APPENDIX A – REFERENCES ..... 88**

**APPENDIX B – GLOSSARY ..... 93**

**APPENDIX C – LIST OF ACRONYMS ..... 97**

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1. Summary Table for PAGs, Guidelines, and Planning Guidance for Radiological Incidents.....6

Table 2-1. PAGs and Protective Actions for the Early Phase of a Radiological Incident.....16

Table 2-2. Threshold Thyroid Radioactive Exposures and Recommended Doses of KI for Different Risk Groups.....21

Table 3-1. Emergency Worker Guidelines.....35

Table 3-2. Acute Radiation Syndrome.....36

Table 3-3. Regulations for Worker Protection.....38

Table 4-1. PAGs and Protective Actions for Exposure to Deposited Radioactivity during the Intermediate Phase of a Radiological Incident..... 42

Table 4-2. Reentry Matrix: Quick Reference to Operational Guidelines.....50

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1. Exposure Reduction from External Radiation from Nuclear Fallout as a function of Building Type and Location..... 19

Figure 4-1. Generalized Protective Action Areas for NPP Incident.....44

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

*This page intentionally left blank.*

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

# CHAPTER 1. OVERVIEW

## 1.1 PLANNING GUIDANCE AND PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has developed this Manual to assist public officials in planning for emergency response to radiological incidents. For purposes of this document, a radiological incident is an event or a series of events, deliberate or accidental, leading to the release or potential release into the environment of radioactive materials in sufficient quantity to warrant consideration of protective actions. This Manual provides radiological protection criteria for application to all incidents that would require consideration of protective actions.

During an incident with an uncontrolled source of radiation, protection of the public from unnecessary exposure to radiation may require some form of intervention that will disrupt normal living. Such intervention is termed a protective action. Examples of protective actions include:

- Evacuating an area;
- Sheltering-in-place within a building or protective structure;
- Administering potassium iodide (KI) as a supplemental action;
- Relocation;
- Acquiring an alternate source of drinking water; and
- Interdiction of food/milk.

This Manual provides recommended numerical protective action guides (PAGs) for the principal protective actions available to public officials during a radiological incident. A PAG is defined for purposes of this document as the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is recommended. (See Section 2.3 for a discussion of projected dose.) PAGs are guides to help officials select protective actions under emergency conditions during which exposures would occur for relatively short time periods. They are not meant to be applied as strict numeric criteria, but rather as guidelines to be considered in the context of incident-specific factors. PAGs do not establish an acceptable level of risk for normal, non-emergency conditions, nor do they represent the boundary between safe and unsafe conditions. The PAGs are not legally binding regulations or standards and do not supersede any environmental laws. For information on roles, responsibilities and authorities during emergency response and recovery, please refer to the National Response Framework: http://www.fema.gov/national-response-framework (FEMA 2008a) and specifically for radiological incidents, the Nuclear Radiological Incident Annex: http://www.fema.gov/pdf/about/divisions/thd/IncidentNucRad.pdf (FEMA 2008b).

Some protective actions are not associated with a numerical PAG. For example, the control of access to areas is a protective action implemented in concert with other protective actions; it does not have its own PAG. Any reasonable action to reduce radiation dose is encouraged even if it is not associated with a PAG, such as recommending that individuals use ad hoc respiratory protection with a handkerchief or piece of folded cloth. In areas where PAGs are not exceeded, but airborne radioactivity is present, people might be asked to stay indoors to the extent practicable to reduce their exposures. To further develop radiological emergency plans, brief planning guides have been provided for reentry to relocation areas, the cleanup planning process, and considerations for radioactive waste disposal (see Sections 4.6, 5.1 and 5.2).

## 1.2 APPLICABILITY

Protective actions may be recommended for a wide range of incidents, but generally apply to incidents involving relatively significant releases of radionuclides. Radiological incidents with potential for significant releases include:



ED_001057_00017410

- A fire in a major facility such as a nuclear fuel manufacturing plant;
- An accident at a federal nuclear weapons complex facility;
- An accident at a commercial nuclear power plant (NPP);
- A transportation accident involving radioactive material; and
- A terrorist act involving a radiological dispersal device (RDD) or yield-producing improvised nuclear device (IND).

Each type of incident would pose a unique threat to public health and should be planned for and managed accordingly. Emergency response planning for a given facility or scenario should consider:

- The radionuclides involved;
- The dynamics of the release, including size and magnitude;
- The feasibility of specific protective actions; and
- The timing of notification, response, and protective action implementation.

The decision to advise members of the public to take a protective action during a radiological incident involves a complex judgment in which the radiological risk must be weighed against the action's inherent risks. This decision may have to be made under emergency conditions, with limited information and little time to analyze options. Advance planning reduces the complexity of the decision-making process during an incident. The planning process can identify the viability of responses to various incidents, the courses of action that can be set in motion in advance and the decisions that can only be made during an actual emergency. While many aspects of protective actions can be considered well in advance of an emergency, the situations and conditions that exist at the time of emergency must be considered if the most effective action is to be selected.

The unpredictable locations of certain radiological incidents make advance planning challenging. For example, an RDD could detonate anywhere and spread radiological contaminants over a wide variety of surfaces and terrain. Emergency planners should be prepared to apply PAGs to a wide scope of facilities and circumstances.

## 1.3 BACKGROUND ON THE UPDATED PAGS

This Manual updates the "Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents" (EPA-400-R-92-001, May 1992), published by EPA (EPA 1992b) (hereinafter referred to as the "1992 PAG Manual"). The guidance in this Manual was developed cooperatively with the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordination Committee (FRPCC), with representation from the EPA; the Department of Energy (DOE); the Department of Defense (DoD); the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA); the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC); the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), including the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA); the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA); and the Department of Labor (DOL).

### 1.3.1 Legal Basis

The historical and legal basis of EPA's role in developing this guidance begins with Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1970, in which the Administrator of EPA assumed all the functions of the Federal Radiation Council (FRC), including the charge to "…advise the President with respect to radiation matters, directly or indirectly affecting health, including guidance for all federal agencies in the formulation of radiation standards and in the establishment and execution of programs of cooperation with states" (Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1970, sec. 2(a) (7), 6(a) (2); § 274.h of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (AEA), codified at 42 U.S.C. § 2021(h)). Recognizing this role, FEMA, in its Radiological Emergency Planning and Preparedness Regulations, directed EPA to "establish Protective Action Guides (PAGs) for all



ED_001057_00017410

aspects of radiological emergency planning in coordination with appropriate federal agencies" (44 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §351.22(a)). FEMA also tasked EPA with preparing "guidance for state and local governments on implementing PAGs, including recommendations on protective actions which can be taken to mitigate the potential radiation dose to the population" (44 CFR §351.22(b)). All of this information was to "be presented in the EPA Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents" (44 CFR §351.22(b)).

Additionally, section 2021(h) charged the Administrator with performing "such other functions as the President may assign to him [or her] by Executive Order." Executive Order 12656 states that the Administrator shall "develop, for national security emergencies, guidance on acceptable emergency levels of nuclear radiation…." (Executive Order No. 12656, sec. 1601(2)). EPA's role in the development of PAGs was also recognized in the "Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex of the National Response Framework" of June 2008 (FEMA 2008b).

### 1.3.2 Interaction with Federal Radiation Council (FRC) Reports No. 5 and 7

In the 1960s, the Federal Radiation Council (FRC) defined PAGs and established limiting guides for ingestion of strontium-89, strontium-90, cesium-137, and iodine-131 (FRC 1964; FRC 1965). That guidance applied to restricting the use of food products that had become contaminated as the result of release of radioactivity to the stratosphere from weapons testing. Since the 1960s, experience with other exposure scenarios such as accidents and terrorism made more guidance necessary. During the period immediately following an incident at any domestic nuclear facility, when the critical source of exposure is expected to be a nearby airborne plume, the principal protective actions are evacuation or sheltering. The PAGs developed here thus do not supersede previous guidance, but provide additional guidance for promptly addressing exposure pathways specific to a domestic nuclear incident.

DRAFT

### 1.3.3 Technical Basis

The FRC introduced the concept of a PAG in a series of recommendations issued in the 1960s. A key concept about PAGs is that the decision to implement protective actions should be based on the projected dose that would be avoided if the protective actions were implemented. Developers of the EPA PAGs considered the following three principles in establishing exposure levels for the PAGs—

1. Prevent acute effects.
2. Balance protection with other important factors and ensure that actions result in more benefit than harm.
3. Reduce risk of chronic effects.

These principles apply to the determination of any PAG. Principles 1 and 2 have been proposed for use by the international community as essential bases for decisions to intervene during an incident. Principle 3 has been recognized as an appropriate additional consideration (IAEA 2002). Although it is important during emergency planning to consider a range of source terms to assess the costs associated with their implementation, the PAGs are pre-determined for use in emergencies without regard to the magnitude or type of radiological release.

### 1.3.4 Changes in Scenarios since the Issuance of the 1992 PAG Manual

EPA's 1992 PAG Manual provided emergency management officials at the federal, state, tribal and local levels with the technical basis to plan responses to radiological emergencies. The 1992 PAG Manual was written to accommodate the worst release scenario deemed likely at the time – a major accident at a commercial NPP that would result in a significant off-site release of radioactive material. ("Site" and "off-site" in this Manual refer to locations where the radiological incident occurs and are not limited to facility-

type incidents.) Certain characteristics typify NPPs, including: fixed locations at which an accident might occur; a known suite of radionuclides on site, the dose from which is dominated by short-lived radioisotopes; tight regulatory controls and requirements; skilled operational personnel who plan for and exercise emergency responses; state and local involvement in emergency planning; well-developed and zoned emergency evacuation plans and routes; and advance notice (generally hours to days) from deteriorating plant conditions prior to accidental release of radioactive material into the environment. Therefore, the 1992 PAG Manual provided decision-makers with radiation dose-based PAG values for various exposure pathways (such as whole body, skin dose, and food ingestion) and associated protective actions that were adapted to the mix of radionuclides and operational environments associated with commercial NPPs.

In late 1991, EPA conducted a symposium titled "Implementing Protective Actions for Radiological Incidents at Other Than Nuclear Power Reactors," to evaluate PAGs for incidents other than accidents at NPPs and concluded that the PAGs could be applied to all radiological incidents (EPA 1992a). Since then, new radiological and nuclear scenarios involving terrorist use of radioactive materials have gained status in radiological emergency response planning.

In 2008, DHS published "Planning Guidance for Protection and Recovery Following Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) and Improvised Nuclear Device (IND) Incidents" (DHS 2008). An RDD is a device or mechanism that is intended to spread radioactive material from the detonation of conventional explosives or other means. An IND is a crude, yield-producing nuclear weapon fabricated from diverted fissile material. Incidents like these may occur anywhere with little or no warning. The DHS guidance, developed cooperatively with EPA, DOE, DoD, DOL, HHS, Department of Commerce, and the NRC, affirms the applicability of existing 1992 EPA PAGs to terrorist acts, while acknowledging that the PAGs were inadequate for early response planning needs specific to an IND. To address this gap, "Planning Guidance for Response to a Nuclear Detonation" (NSS 2010) was subsequently published.

This Manual substantively incorporates late phase cleanup guidance provided in the 2008 DHS document and refers readers to additional planning resources.

### 1.3.5 Key Changes to PAGs in this Updated Manual

This updated Manual applies PAGs and protective actions to an expanded range of sources of potential radiological releases, including commercial nuclear power facilities, uranium fuel cycle facilities, nuclear weapons facilities, transportation accidents, radiopharmaceutical manufacturers and users, space vehicle launch and reentry, RDDs and INDs.

Dosimetry for all the PAGs was updated using the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) Publication 60 series (ICRP 1991). The PAGs in this Manual may be implemented using calculated, measurable values contained in the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) Assessment Manuals,[1] though using other incident-specific dose assessment methodologies is encouraged, where appropriate. EPA anticipates that radiological assessment methods will be periodically updated as improved models and methods become available. Therefore, readers are encouraged to review the current version of the FRMAC Assessment Manual to understand the most current, default radiological assessment methods. For simplicity, specific organ dose thresholds for evacuation and sheltering were removed from the Manual.

While most of the PAGs and corresponding protective actions from the 1992 PAG Manual remain unchanged, this Manual incorporates several related guidance documents published subsequent to the 1992 guidance, including FDA's 1998 update of the PAGs for interdiction of food. This Manual also incorporates FDA's 2001 guidance to lower the PAG for administration of potassium iodide (KI ) to 5 rem

[1] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://www.nv.doe.gov/nationalsecurity/homelandsecurity/frmac/manuals.aspx.



ED_001057_00017410

(50 millisieverts (mSv)) projected child thyroid dose. In addition to guidance on KI, this updated Manual includes references to other FDA-approved medical countermeasures potentially useful in mitigating effects associated with radiation emergencies. Such countermeasures include the radioisotope de-corporation agents calcium-DTPA, zinc-DTPA, and Prussian blue, and the leukocyte growth factors filgrastim and pegfilgrastim. This update removes the intermediate phase relocation PAG of 5 rem (50 mSv) over 50 years to avoid confusion with long-term cleanup.

Recommended limits of exposure for emergency workers also remain unchanged from the 1992 PAG Manual. The emergency worker guidelines in this manual are consistent with federal and state regulations. To further develop radiological emergency plans, brief planning guides have been provided for reentry to relocation areas, a cleanup planning process, and considerations for radioactive waste disposal. In this Manual, the term reentry is used for emergency workers and members of the public going into relocation areas temporarily, under controlled conditions. Table 1-1 (see below) presents PAGs with their principal associated protective actions and also presents related guidelines, and planning guidance.

## 1.4 RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENT PHASES AND APPLICABILITY OF PROTECTIVE ACTIONS

Emergency planners divide responses to radiological incidents into three phases of activity—

- **Early Phase** — The beginning of a radiological incident for which immediate decisions for effective use of protective actions are required and must therefore be based primarily on the status of the radiological incident and the prognosis for worsening conditions. When available, predictions of radiological conditions in the environment based on the condition of the source or actual environmental measurements may be used. Protective actions based on the PAGs may be preceded by precautionary actions during the period. This phase may last from hours to days.
- **Intermediate Phase** — The period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control (has not necessarily stopped but is no longer growing) and reliable environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions and extending until these additional protective actions are no longer needed. This phase may overlap the early phase and late phase and may last from weeks to months.
- **Late Phase** — The period beginning when recovery actions designed to reduce radiation levels in the environment to acceptable levels are commenced and ending when all recovery actions have been completed. This phase may extend from months to years. A PAG level, or dose to avoid, is not appropriate for long-term cleanup.

The phases cannot be represented by precise periods of time – and may even overlap – but to view them in terms of activities, rather than time spans, can provide a useful framework for emergency response planning.

In the early phase, sheltering-in-place and evacuation are the principal protective actions. These actions are meant to avoid inhalation of gases or particulates in an atmospheric plume and to minimize external radiation exposures. Administration of prophylactic drugs may be employed depending on the specific radionuclides released; in particular, KI, also called "stable iodine," may be administered as a supplementary protective action in incidents involving the release of significant quantities of radioactive iodine, such as NPP incidents. Some protective actions may begin prior to the release of radioactive material when there is advance notice.

Planning considerations for reentry and relocation are suggested and basic planning guidance for late phase cleanup is provided in Chapters 4 and 5.



ED_001057_00017410

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

Table 1-1. Summary Table for PAGs, Guidelines, and Planning Guidance for Radiological Incidents[a]

| Phase | Protective Action Recommendation | PAG, Guideline, or Planning Guidance |
|---|---|---|
| **Early Phase** | Sheltering-in-place or evacuation of the public[b] | **PAG**: 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) projected dose over four days[c] |
| | Supplementary administration of prophylactic drugs – KI[d] | **PAG**: 5 rem (50 mSv) projected child thyroid dose[e] from exposure to radioactive iodine |
| | Limit emergency worker exposure (total dose incurred over entire response) | **Guideline**: 5 rem (50 mSv)/year (or greater under exceptional circumstances)[f] |
| **Intermediate Phase** | Relocation of the public | **PAG**: ≥ 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose[c] in the first year, 0.5 rem (5 mSv)/year projected dose in the second and subsequent years |
| | Apply simple dose reduction techniques | **Guideline**: < 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose[c] in the first year |
| | Food interdiction[g] | **PAG**: 0.5 rem (5 mSv)/year projected whole body dose, or 5 rem (50 mSv)/year to any individual organ or tissue, whichever is limiting |
| | Alternative drinking water | **PAG**: pending finalization of proposal |
| | Limit emergency worker exposure (total dose incurred over entire response) | **Guideline**: 5 rem (50 mSv)/year |
| | Reentry | **Guideline**: Operational Guidelines[h] (stay times and concentrations) for specific reentry activities (see Section 4.6) |
| **Late Phase** | Cleanup[i] | **Planning Guidance**: Brief description of planning process (see Section 5.1) |
| | Waste Disposal | **Planning Guidance**: Brief description of planning process (see Section 5.2) |

a This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

b Should begin at 1 rem (10 mSv); take whichever action (or combination of actions) that results in the lowest exposure for the majority of the population. Sheltering may begin at lower levels if advantageous.

c Projected dose is the sum of the effective dose from external radiation exposure (e.g., groundshine and plume submersion) and the committed effective dose from inhaled radioactive material.

d Provides thyroid protection from radioactive iodines only. See the complete 2001 FDA guidance, "Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies." Further information is also available in "KI in Radiation Emergencies, 2001 – Questions and Answers" 2002, and "Frequently Asked Questions on Potassium Iodide (KI)."

e Thyroid dose. See Section 1.4.2. For information on radiological prophylactics and treatment other than KI, refer to http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness/ucm063807.htm, https://www.emergency.cdc.gov/radiation, and www.orau.gov/reacts.

f When radiation control options are not available, or, due to the magnitude of the incident, are not sufficient, doses to emergency workers above 5 rem (50 mSv) may be unavoidable and are generally approved by competent authority. For further discussion see Chapter 3, Section 3.1.2. Each emergency worker should be fully informed of the risks of exposure they may experience and trained, to the extent feasible, on actions to be taken. Each emergency worker should make an informed decision as to how much radiation risk they are willing to accept to save lives.

g For more information on food and animal feeds guidance, the complete FDA guidance may be found at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/DeviceRegulationandGuidance/GuidanceDocuments/UCM094513.pdf.

h For extensive technical and practical implementation information please see "Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident" (DOE 2009).

i This cleanup process does not rely on and does not affect any authority, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq. and the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. This document expresses no view as to the availability of legal authority to implement this process in any particular situation.

DRAFT

### 1.4.1 Implementation of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions

Immediately upon becoming aware that an incident is about to occur or has occurred that may result in exposure of the population, responsible authorities should make a preliminary evaluation to determine the nature and potential magnitude of the incident. This evaluation should determine whether conditions indicate a significant possibility of a major release and, to the extent feasible, determine potential exposure pathways, populations at risk, and projected doses. The incident evaluation and recommendations should then be presented to emergency response authorities for consideration and implementation.

During the early phase, the sequence of events includes evaluation of conditions at the location of the incident, notification of responsible authorities, prediction or evaluation of potential consequences to the general public, recommendations for action and implementation of actions for the protection of the public.

In the intermediate phase, dose projections used to support decisions about protective actions may be based on measurements of actual levels of environmental radioactivity and refined dose models, reducing the need for worst-case scenarios. When conditions warrant relocation of populations, the collection of extensive radiological and cost-of-cleanup data will be necessary to form the decision basis for cleanup and recovery of the affected areas.

### 1.4.2 Early Phase Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions

In the early phase, there may be little or no data on actual releases to the environment and responders may have to rely on crude estimates of airborne releases. Decision time frames are short and preparation is critical to make prudent decisions when data are lacking or insufficient.

The principal protective actions for the early phase are evacuation and sheltering-in-place. These protective actions would be taken if whole body doses are projected to exceed 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) over four days. The decision to evacuate must weigh the anticipated radiation dose to individuals in the affected population against the feasibility of evacuating within a determined time frame and the risks associated with the evacuation itself. For example, evacuating a population of 50,000 carries with it a statistical risk of injury or death from transportation hazards or increased exposure. Evacuation also takes time. In the case of an accident at an NPP, there will likely be time for an orderly and relatively safe evacuation. In the case of a fire or explosion of an RDD in an urban area, evacuating a large group of people could leave them exposed to the plume and actually increase radiation dose. Sheltering-in-place may be warranted in situations where evacuation poses a greater risk of exposure or physical harm.

In addition, there are actions that are advisable, but not associated with a numerical PAG. For example, individuals should be instructed to cover airways (nose and mouth) with available filtering material when airborne radionuclides may be present. Decontamination is another protective action that may be utilized in the early phase and may include washing of contaminated individuals, removing contaminated clothing, and decontaminating surfaces of critical areas and objects. Further, in areas where airborne radioactivity is present but PAGs are not exceeded, officials can consider asking people to stay indoors to the extent practicable. In such cases, individuals are not prevented from carrying out necessary tasks (e.g., seeking medical care, purchasing food). Similar to actions used in major cities on high pollution days, these measures can be effective to reduce radiation doses when prolonged releases occur, as was the case for the Fukushima accident in Japan.

In cases where significant quantities of radioiodine may have been released, administration of the radioprotectant KI should be considered as a supplementary protective action if the projected child thyroid dose exceeds 5 rem (50 mSv). This PAG is lower than the 1992 guidance. The lower dose, which FDA adopted in 2001, is for protection of children based on early studies of Chernobyl exposure data. Of the age groups in ICRP 60 series (ICRP 1991), the one-year old age group is expected to be limiting for



ED_001057_00017410

thyroid dose projections. Therefore, it is recommended that the one-year old age group thyroid dose be projected when considering the administration of prophylactic KI.

The choice of protective action will be based on the status of the incident site and the prognosis for worsening conditions. In the early phase, precautionary actions based on worst-case scenarios may be used before implementation of protective actions based on PAGs. For example, in the case of RDD detonation, governments may instruct affected populations to shelter-in-place as a precautionary action while radiation levels are being measured to determine appropriate PAG-based protective actions. Officials should plan for rapid broadcast and dissemination of protective action orders to the public.

When available, predictions of radiological conditions in the environment based on an estimate of the source or actual environmental measurements may be used. Nuclear facilities, for example, have continuous, real-time radioactive effluent monitoring capabilities to monitor radioactive material released to the environment and may have a network of off-site measurement stations.

### 1.4.3 Intermediate Phase Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions

Intermediate phase activities are intended to reduce or avoid dose to the public, to control worker exposures, to control the spread of radioactive contamination, and to prepare for late phase cleanup operations. During the intermediate phase, relocation is the principal protective action against whole body external exposure from deposited radioactive material and internal exposure from inhalation of radioactive particulates. People may need to be relocated for weeks or months.

It is necessary to distinguish between evacuation and relocation. Evacuation is the urgent removal of people from an area to avoid or reduce high-level, short-term exposure from the plume or deposited radioactivity. Relocation is the removal or continued exclusion of people (households) from contaminated areas to avoid chronic radiation exposure. Site-specific conditions may allow some groups evacuated in an emergency to return, while others may have to relocate. In other cases, some groups that were not previously evacuated may have to relocate (see Section 4.2.3 for more details).

Intermediate phase PAGs are based on doses projected in the first several years. The PAG for relocation of the public is 2 rem (20 mSv) in the first year and 0.5 rem (5 mSv) in any subsequent year. (Note: Relocation PAGs are treated separately from food and water ingestion. That is, projection of intermediate phase doses should not include these ingestion pathways. In some instances, however, where withdrawal of food and/or water from use would, in itself, create a health risk, relocation may be an appropriate alternative protective action. In this case, the ingestion dose should be considered along with the projected dose from deposited radionuclides via other pathways, for decisions on relocation.) When projected doses are less than the relocation PAG of 2 rem (20 mSv) in the first year, focused environmental decontamination and cleanup may be able to reduce doses to populations that are not relocated. Decontamination and focused cleanup techniques can range from simple actions such as the scrubbing and flushing of surfaces with uncontaminated water to the removal and disposal of soil and contaminated debris.

Keeping projected doses below the 0.5 rem (5 mSv) PAG – in the second and subsequent years – may be achieved through the decay of shorter half-life radioisotopes (as in the case of an accident at an NPP), through environmental decontamination and cleanup efforts or through other means of controlling public exposures, such as limiting access to certain areas. Information on food and animal feeds protective action guidance is contained in FDA's "Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies" (FDA 1998). Workers and members of the public may be allowed to re-enter a relocation area for tasks related to critical infrastructure and key resources, to care for animals and to assess the condition of closed zones. By the intermediate phase when relocation has been implemented, it is likely that no more lifesaving missions would be needed. Some

critical infrastructure/key resources or lifesaving missions may arise in later phases, however, for which the emergency worker guides in Chapter 3, Section 3.1.2 would apply. Reoccupancy may be allowed under dose constraints acceptable to the community. In this Manual, the term reoccupancy refers to households and communities moving back into relocation areas where the cleanup process is still ongoing, based on radiation levels acceptable to those communities.

As data are obtained from monitoring, officials should benchmark observed concentrations against default derived response levels (DRLs) in FRMAC Assessment Manual Appendix C or incident-specific DRLs that account for nuclide mix present, release patterns, and decay. Officials would then be in a position to make informed decisions about the need to implement protective actions.

During the intermediate phase, government officials may convene to discuss late phase cleanup and site restoration strategies. All actions taken during the early and intermediate phases should be considered with respect to the impact they may have on late phase remediation, such as avoiding the use of fixatives that could hinder surface decontamination at a later date.

### 1.4.4 Late Phase

The late phase, as used in this Manual, is the period beginning when cleanup and recovery actions have begun and ending when all recovery actions have been completed. This phase may extend from months to years.

The late phase cleanup process, as described in this guidance, begins sometime after the commencement of the intermediate phase and proceeds independently of intermediate phase protective action activities. The transition is characterized by a change in approach, from strategies predominantly driven by urgency, to strategies aimed at both reducing longer-term exposures and improving living conditions. The late phase involves the final cleanup of areas and property at which contamination directly attributable to the incident is present. It is in the late phase that final cleanup decisions are made and final recovery efforts following a radiological incident are implemented.

During the late phase of a radiological incident, decision-makers will have more time and information allowing for better data collection, more complex modeling, stakeholder involvement, and options analysis. Community members will influence decisions such as if and when to allow people to return home to contaminated areas. There will be populations, who were not relocated or evacuated, living in contaminated areas where efforts to reduce exposures will be ongoing. Implicit in these decisions is the ability to balance health protection with the desire of the community to resume normal life.

Radiation protection considerations must be addressed in concert with health, environmental, economic, social, psychological, cultural, ethical, political and other considerations. Many federal, state, and local agencies have important roles to play. It is recognized that experience from existing programs, such as the EPA's Superfund program, the NRC's process for decommissioning and decontamination to terminate a nuclear facility license, and other national recommendations may be useful for designing cleanup and recovery efforts that could apply to a radiological incident. The cleanup process described in Chapter 5, however, does not rely on and does not affect any authority, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq., and the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. For information on roles, responsibilities and authorities during emergency response and recovery please refer to the National Response Framework: http://www.fema.gov/national-response-framework (FEMA 2008a) and specifically for radiological incidents, the Nuclear Radiological Incident Annex: http://www.fema.gov/pdf/about/divisions/thd/IncidentNucRad.pdf (FEMA 2008b).

The late phase or cleanup process described in Chapter 5 consists of multiple steps, namely: 1) characterization and stabilization; 2) development of goals and strategies; and 3) implementation and reoccupancy. Meaningful stakeholder involvement should be integrated *throughout* the process.

While radioactive waste handling and disposal will be an ongoing endeavor during the entire emergency response, brief planning guidance is provided in Chapter 5, the late phase. This guidance addresses two types of disposal locations – those that may be identified and regulated by state and local officials, and locations owned by the federal government – and lists criteria for evaluating their suitability for disposal, as well as actions that can be taken to facilitate their use. Legal and other considerations are also discussed. This guidance assumes that on-site disposal at a location affected by the incident, where appropriate, will be one of the locations of choice. Though recommended as the first consideration for discussion post-accident or attack, this guidance assumes that existing non-federal radioactive waste disposal capacity that is available to impacted states and their regions is overwhelmed or otherwise eliminated from consideration, which drives the need to identify other disposal options or develop new disposal capacity.

### 1.4.5 Precaution built into the PAGs

As noted above, a PAG is defined for purposes of this document as the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is recommended. PAGs do not establish an acceptable level of risk for normal, non-emergency conditions, nor do they represent the boundary between safe and unsafe conditions.

As described in Sections 2.5 and 4.7, a risk-benefit balancing process, designed to prevent acute effects, balance protection with other important factors and ensure that actions result in more benefit than harm, and reduce risk of chronic effects was used to derive the PAGs. Such a risk-benefit balancing incorporates a level of precaution into the PAGs.

DRAFT

Assumptions made to generate default parameters and derived response levels in the FRMAC Assessment Manual, Volume 1, Appendix C,[2] include some worst-case assumptions to ensure PAGs are appropriate emergency guides for all members of the public, including sensitive subpopulations such as young children. For example, early phase derived levels are based on the assumption that a person is outdoors 24 hours a day for four days being exposed to the plume. Intermediate phase derived levels also conservatively do not account for shielding provided by being indoors part of each day of the projection year. People are assumed to remain in the contaminated area during the entire time (not going to work or school in an uncontaminated area, for instance.) Another example of conservatism is assuming that radionuclides are in the chemical and physical form that yields the highest dose (e.g., the particle size is one micrometer mean aerodynamic diameter). These conservatisms allow dose assessors to project whole body doses or total effective dose (TED) to a reference person, for simplicity, and then decision-makers can make protective action decisions that apply to entire communities including children, adults and the elderly.

Radiological assessors are encouraged to utilize realistic inputs when site- or source-specific information is available to limit the amount of conservatism built into the calculations. For example, if the radionuclide does not exist in a chemical or physical form or particle size that yields the highest dose, then assessors should use appropriate inputs to avoid overly conservative dose estimates that may lead to unnecessary protective actions.

Other incident-specific factors that should be considered include: the nuclide mix released; the rate and timing of dispersion/deposition; the rate of natural attenuation in specific media; and realistic intake parameters, for example.

[2] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://www.nv.doe.gov/nationalsecurity/homelandsecurity/frmac/manuals.aspx.

Certain guidelines that lend themselves to different PAGs for different subpopulations are the PAGs for KI (potassium iodide), food, and water. These guidelines provide age-specific recommendations because of the radiosensitivity of the thyroid and young children with respect to ingestion and inhalation doses in particular. Taking protective actions like use of KI, avoiding certain foods, or using alternative sources of drinking water can be relatively simple to implement by the parents of younger children. Clear public messages can convey which age groups should take which action, unlike how an evacuation or relocation order should apply to entire households or neighborhoods.

EPA evaluated the dose consequences to several age groups across many radiological scenarios and, for the early phase including the plume, child whole body doses are typically no more than 15 percent higher than adult whole body doses. That margin is well within the conservatism discussed above, so that separate PAGs or projections need not be required. Therefore, basing evacuation, shelter-in-place, and relocation dose projections on an adult is appropriate for all age groups. Sensitive age groups should be evaluated separately for KI, food, and water decisions. Keeping calculations and decision-making simple in the face of a disaster can enable timely actions to protect communities.

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 1 – OVERVIEW

- A PAG is the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is recommended. PAGs are guides to help officials select protective actions under emergency conditions when exposures would occur over relatively short time periods.
- EPA provides the PAG Manual to assist public officials with their radiological emergency response planning activities. The PAG Manual is a guidance document, not a legally binding regulation and does not affect or supersede any environmental laws. The PAG recommendations do not represent the boundary between safe and unsafe conditions.
- PAGs may be implemented to protect the public in a wide variety of radiological emergencies, including terrorist incidents and accidents involving nuclear power plants (NPPs), transportation, and the space program.
- PAGs are appropriate for implementation in the early and intermediate phases of radiological incidents. The early phase—lasting hours to days—is the period beginning at the projected (or actual) initiation of a release when immediate decisions for effective use of protective actions are required and must therefore be based primarily on the status of the release and the prognosis for worsening conditions. Little environmental data may be available in the early phase. The intermediate phase—lasting weeks to months—is the period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control and environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions.
- Reentry and reoccupancy decisions will be made using incident-specific circumstances and the Operational Guidelines (DOE 2009).
- Cleanup and waste disposal decisions may be informed by planning guidance provided in Chapter 5.
- What's new in this updated Manual—
  - The PAGs in this Manual are implemented using the calculations and methods in the FRMAC Assessment Manual. Dosimetry in that Manual has been updated using the ICRP Publication 60 series (ICRP 1991).
  - EPA adopts the FDA guidance issued in 2001 that recommended lowering the projected thyroid dose at which the administration of KI is warranted as a supplementary protective action.
  - EPA adopts the 1998 FDA Food PAGs.
  - Planning guidance has been provided for reentry, late phase cleanup, and waste disposal.

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

# CHAPTER 2. EARLY PHASE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES

Decisions regarding protective actions for workers and the public during radiological incidents are risk management decisions and the recommendations in this Manual are provided in that context. Rapid action may be required to protect members of the public in the event of an incident involving a large release of radioactive materials into the environment. In all cases, all practical and reasonable means should be used to reduce or eliminate exposures.

This chapter presents PAGs for use in the early phase of a radiological incident. A PAG is the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action should be taken to reduce or avoid that dose. The early phase begins at the actual or projected start of a release—most likely before ambient environmental and radiological data become available for quantitative risk-based actions. The exact duration of the early phase depends upon site conditions, but one should plan to project doses for four days.

Many radiological emergency scenarios would involve airborne releases, so this chapter provides guidance for estimating projected doses from exposure to an airborne plume of radioactive material and for implementing protective actions. Dose calculations for implementing the PAGs are made using the dose parameter (DP) and derived response level (DRL) methods referenced in the FRMAC Assessment Manuals.[3] Note that FRMAC refers to dose parameters in emergency response dose assessment methods to avoid confusion with dose coefficients and dose conversion factors published for radiation protection in general. Other calculation methods to implement PAGs may be appropriate.

## 1.5 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS DURING THE EARLY PHASE

To make decisions about rapid actions to protect the public in a radiological emergency, it is important to understand exposure pathways from airborne releases. It may also be necessary to make estimates about exposure patterns to make initial dose projections and determine whether protective actions are needed, before environmental monitoring is complete.

### 1.5.1 Exposure Pathways from Airborne Releases

During the early phase of an incident, there are three main exposure pathways from airborne releases—

- **Direct exposure** to radioactive materials in an atmospheric plume. The contents of such a plume will depend on the source of radiation involved and conditions of the incident. For example, in the case of an incident at an NPP, the plume may contain radioactive noble gases, radioiodines, and radioactive particulate materials. Many of these materials emit gamma radiation that can expose people in the vicinity of the passing plume.
- **Inhalation** of radionuclides from immersion in a radioactive atmospheric plume and inhalation of ground-deposited radionuclides that are resuspended into a breathing zone. Inhaled radioactive particulates, depending on their solubility in body fluids, may remain in the lungs or move via the bloodstream to other organs, prior to elimination from the body. Some radionuclides become concentrated in a single body organ, with only small amounts going to other organs. For example, a significant fraction of inhaled radioiodines will move through the bloodstream to the thyroid gland.
- **Deposition** of radioiodine and particulates from a radioactive plume. Deposited materials can continue to emit "groundshine" (e.g., beta and gamma radiation) after the plume has passed causing continued exposure to skin and internal body organs.

[3] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://www.nv.doe.gov/nationalsecurity/homelandsecurity/frmac/manuals.aspx.

A plume may deposit materials on surfaces, posing a risk of longer-term exposures via ingestion, direct external exposure, and inhalation pathways. If the release contains large quantities of radioactive iodines or particulates, the resulting long-term exposure to this "groundshine" can be more significant than external exposure from the passing plume if the exposure time to the ground contamination is long in comparison to the plume passage time. The early phase PAGs assume four days of exposure to ground contamination to address this possibility. Doses from groundshine can be readily measured by field monitoring teams dispatched at the onset of a significant radioactive release. Holding a detector probe horizontal and three feet (approximately one meter) above the contaminated surface provides a direct measurement that can be used to approximate groundshine dose. Such assessments can confirm dose projections based upon effluent release data and the adequacy of protective actions in the early phase. More detailed analyses (e.g., isotopic) would be needed to support long-term dose projections in the intermediate phase. Doses for groundshine can be calculated during the intermediate phase (see Chapter 4). Exposure pathways that contribute less than 10 percent to the total dose incurred need not be considered during the early phase.

### 1.5.2 Establishment of Exposure Patterns

It is unlikely that sufficient environmental data will be available for accurate dose projections during and immediately following the early response to a radiological incident. Dose projections are needed to determine whether protective actions should be implemented in additional areas during the early phase.

For dose projections in the early phase there are two sources of data: current data from initial environmental measurements or estimates of the source term and estimated data using modeled or historical atmospheric transport data. Source term measurements, or exposure rates or concentrations measured in the plume at a few selected locations, may be used to estimate the extent of the exposed area in a variety of ways, depending on the types of data and computation methods available. The most accurate method of projecting doses is through the use of an atmospheric diffusion and transport model that has been verified for use at the site in question or for similar site conditions. A variety of computer software packages can be used to estimate dose in real time, or to extrapolate a series of previously-prepared isopleths for unit releases under various meteorological conditions. The latter can be adjusted for the estimated source magnitude or environmental measurements at a few locations during the incident. If the model projections have some semblance of consistency with environmental measurements, extrapolation to other distances and areas can be made with greater confidence. If projections using a sophisticated site-specific model are not available, a simple but crude method is to measure the plume centerline exposure rate[4] at ground level measured at approximately three feet (one meter) height at a known distance downwind from the release point and then to calculate exposure rates at other downwind locations by assuming that the plume centerline exposure rate is a known function of the distance from the release point.

The following relationship can be used for this calculation:

$$D_2 = D_1 (R_1/R_2)_y$$

where $D_1$ and $D_2$ are exposure rates at the centerline of the plume at distances $R_1$ and $R_2$ from the release, respectively and $y$ is a constant that depends on atmospheric stability. For stability classes[5] A and B, y = 2; for stability classes C and D, y = 1.5; and for stability classes E and F, y = 1. Classes A and B (unstable) occur with light winds and strong sunlight and classes E and F (stable) with light winds at

[4] The centerline exposure rate can be determined by traversing the plume at a point sufficiently far downwind that it has stabilized (usually more than one mile from the release point) while taking continuous exposure rate measurements.
[5] Pasquill stability classes categorize atmospheric turbulence into six stability classes named A, B, C, D, E and F, class A being the most unstable or most turbulence and class F the most stable or least turbulence. Pasquill, F. 1961. The Estimation of the Dispersion of Windborne Material. The Meteorological Magazine 90, No. 1063, 33-49.



ED_001057_00017410

night. Classes C and D generally occur with winds stronger than about 10 mph. This method of extrapolation is risky because the measurements available at the reference distance may be unrepresentative, especially if the plume is aloft and has a looping behavior. In the case of an elevated plume, the ground level concentration increases with distance from the source and then decreases, whereas any high-energy gamma radiation from the overhead cloud continuously decreases with distance. For these reasons, this method of extrapolation will perform best for surface releases or if the point of measurement for an elevated release is sufficiently distant (usually more than 1 mile or 1.61 kilometers (km)) from the point of release for the plume to have expanded to ground level. The accuracy of this method will be improved by the use of measurements from many locations averaged over time.

## 1.6 THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES AND PROTECTIVE ACTIONS FOR THE EARLY PHASE: EVACUATION, SHELTERING-IN-PLACE, AND ADMINISTRATION OF POTASSIUM IODIDE

The principal protective actions for the early phase are evacuation or sheltering-in-place. Evacuation is the urgent removal of people from an area to avoid or reduce high-level, short-term exposure from the plume or deposited radioactivity. Sheltering-in-place is the action of staying or going indoors immediately. The administration of KI (potassium iodide) to partially block the uptake of radioiodines by the thyroid is a supplemental protective action.

In addition, washing the body and changing clothing as soon as possible after significant exposure to a radioactive plume of any composition may be recommended protective actions. Changing of clothing is recommended to provide protection from particulate materials deposited on the clothing, as well as to minimize the spread of contamination.

The PAGs and corresponding protective actions for response during the early phase of an incident are summarized in Table 2-1. Evacuation or sheltering-in-place will be justified when the projected dose to an individual is 1 rem (10 mSv) projected over four days. This conclusion is based primarily on EPA's determination concerning acceptable levels of risk of health effects from radiation exposure in an emergency situation, while weighing costs and risks associated with any protective action.

### 1.6.1 Thyroid Based Evacuation

This revised PAG Manual does not include a footnote from the 1992 PAG Manual early phase PAG table, which noted that "thyroid and skin may be 5 and 50 times larger, respectively." That footnote effectively provided organ dose-based evacuation thresholds in addition to the whole body dose PAG range of 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv). Because of the factors described above, these organ dose-based early phase PAGs are not necessary.

Regarding sensitive subpopulations, child thyroid doses typically are about twice as high as adult thyroid doses. The former range recommended for thyroid dose-based evacuation (5 to 25 rem adult thyroid dose) is well covered by projections of whole body dose, with evacuation recommended at 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) adult TED. The conservatism built into the PAG levels when they were set results in an appropriate level of dose avoidance for the whole community, including all age groups, for an emergency. Planners should consider instituting public messaging templates in advance to address concerns the public may have about how protective the PAG recommendations are for all members of an impacted community.

The PAG Manual is guidance, and intentionally not prescriptive. This set of recommendations does not preclude an emergency manager from setting local or state protective action guidelines for actions based on specific organ or age group dose levels, as warranted by specific needs of that community.

Table 2-1. PAGs and Protective Actions for the Early Phase of a Radiological Incident[a]

| Protective Action Recommendation | PAG | Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Sheltering-in-place or evacuation of the public[b] | **PAG**: 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) projected dose over four days[c] | Evacuation (or, for some situations, sheltering-in-place) should be initiated when projected dose is 1 rem (10 mSv). |
| Supplementary administration of prophylactic drugs – KI[d] | **PAG**: 5 rem (50 mSv) projected child thyroid dose[e] from exposure to radioactive iodine | KI is most effective if taken prior to exposure. May require approval of state medical officials (or in accordance with established emergency plans). |

a This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

b Should begin at 1 rem (10 mSv) if advantageous except when practical or safety considerations warrant using 5 rem (50 mSv); take whichever action (or combination of actions) that results in the lowest exposure for the majority of the population. Sheltering may begin at lower levels if advantageous.

c Projected dose is the sum of the effective dose from external radiation exposure (e.g., groundshine and plume submersion) and the committed effective dose from inhaled radioactive material.

d Provides thyroid protection from radioactive iodines only. The complete FDA guidance may be found at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/ucm080542.pdf. Further information is also available: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/ucm080546.pdf and http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness/ucm072265.htm.

e Thyroid dose. For information on radiological prophylactics and treatment other than KI, refer to http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness/ucm063807.htm, https://www.emergency.cdc.gov/radiation, and www.orau.gov/reacts. The one-year old age group is expected to receive the largest dose to the thyroid from exposure to radioactive iodine. Therefore, it is recommended that the one-year old age group is considered when considering the administration of prophylactic KI.

DRAFT

### 1.6.2 Evacuation vs. Sheltering-in-Place

Evacuation and sheltering-in-place provide different levels of dose reduction from the principal exposure pathways: direct gamma exposure and inhalation. Both sheltering-in-place and evacuation may be implemented during the same response in different areas or timeframes. Evacuation, if completed before plume arrival, can be 100 percent effective in avoiding radiation exposure. A decontamination station, with simple decontamination actions, may need to be collocated at shelters during the pre-evacuation period. This may reduce the spread of contamination and provide for greater protection during evacuation. Medical stations should also be collocated at shelters during the pre-evacuation period to ensure simple triage capabilities are met and to manage the distribution of prophylactic drugs. The effectiveness of evacuation will depend on many factors, such as how rapidly it can be implemented and the nature of the incident. For incidents where the principal source of dose is inhalation, evacuation could increase exposure if it is implemented during the passage of a short-term plume, because the air inside a vehicle rapidly equalizes with the outside air even when all of the windows and vents are closed (DOE 1990). When dose projections are at levels less than 1 rem (10 mSv) over the first four days, evacuation is not recommended due to the associated risks of moving large numbers of people.



ED_001057_00017410

Sheltering-in-place is a low-cost, low-risk protective action that can provide protection with an efficiency ranging from zero to almost 100 percent, depending on the type of release, the type of shelter available, the duration of the plume passage, and climatic conditions. Because of these advantages, planners and decision-makers may consider implementing sheltering-in-place when projected doses are below 1 rem (10 mSv) over the first four days. More guidance on the unique challenges posed by an IND can be found in the "Planning Guidance for Response to a Nuclear Detonation" (NSS 2010).[6]

Sheltering-in-place may be preferred for special populations (e.g., those who are not readily mobile) as a protective action at projected doses of up to 5 rem (50 mSv) over four days. When environmental, physical, or weather hazards impede evacuation, sheltering-in-place may be justified at projected doses up to 5 rem (50 mSv) for the general population (and up to 10 rem (100 mSv) for special populations). It is also comparatively easy to communicate with populations that have sheltered-in-place. Dose projections use a four-day exposure duration, but sheltering-in-place duration is intentionally not specified. Incident-specific decisions must be made to determine how long people should shelter-in-place.

Selection of evacuation or sheltering-in-place is far from an exact science, particularly in light of time constraints that may prevent thorough analysis at the time of an incident. The selection process should be based on realistic or "best estimate" dose models and should take into account the unavoidable dose incurred during evacuation and potential failure scenarios for sheltering-in-place (e.g., leaking ventilation system).

Advance planning and exercises can facilitate the decision process. In a commercial NPP incident, early decisions should be based on information from the response plans for the emergency planning zone (EPZ) and on actual conditions at the nuclear facility. For transportation accidents, RDDs, INDs and other incident scenarios for which EPZs are not practicable, best estimates of dose projections should be used for deciding on evacuation, sheltering-in-place or a combination thereof.

*Sheltering-in-place should be preferred to evacuation whenever it provides equal or greater protection.*

*Sheltering-in-place followed by informed evacuation may be most protective.*

The following is a summary of planning guidance for evacuation and sheltering-in-place—

- Evacuation may be the only effective protective action close to the plume source.
- Evacuation will be most effective if it is completed before arrival of the plume.
- Evacuation may increase exposure if carried out during the plume passage.
- Evacuation is appropriate for protection from groundshine in areas with high exposure rates from deposited radioactive materials when suitable shelter is not available.
- Sheltering-in-place may be appropriate for areas not designated for immediate evacuation—
  - It may provide protection equal to or greater than evacuation for rapidly developing releases (e.g., RDDs) if followed by evacuation.
  - It positions the public to receive additional instructions.
  - Since it may be implemented rapidly, sheltering-in-place may be the protective action of choice (followed with evacuation when feasible) if rapid evacuation is impeded by:
    - severe environmental conditions (e.g., severe weather or floods);
    - uncertainty about contamination levels along routes;
    - health constraints (e.g., patients and workers in hospitals and nursing homes);
    - long mobilization times that may be associated with certain individuals, such as industrial and farm workers, or prisoners and guards; or
    - physical constraints to evacuation (e.g., inadequate roads or blockage due to debris).

[6] See https://www.remm.nlm.gov/PlanningGuidanceNuclearDetonation.pdf.



ED_001057_00017410

- If a major release of radioiodine or particulate materials occurs, inhalation dose may be a controlling criterion for protective actions—
  - Breathing air filtered through common household items (e.g., folded handkerchiefs or towels) may help reduce exposures.
  - After confirmation that the plume has passed, continued sheltering-in-place should be re-evaluated. People should remain sheltered until receiving official notice about leaving high exposure areas to avoid exposure to deposited radioactive material. Shelters may be opened to vent any airborne radioactivity trapped inside.

Advance planning is essential to identify potential problems that may occur in an evacuation. An NRC case study cites the following aspects of planning as contributing to efficiency and effectiveness of evacuation (NRC 2005)—

- High level of cooperation among agencies.
- Use of multiple forms of emergency communications.
- Community familiarity with alerting methods, the nature of the hazard, and evacuation procedures.
- Community communication.
- Well-trained emergency workers.

The NRC 2005 study included an evaluation of 50 incidents of public evacuation involving 1,000 or more people. The evacuations studied were initiated in response to natural disasters, technological hazards, and malevolent acts occurring between January 1, 1990 and June 30, 2003. The report indicated that public familiarity with alerting methods and door-to-door notification were statistically significant factors for the efficiency of evacuation. The report also indicated that many communities are making improvements to response capabilities by modernizing communication systems, improving traffic flow, local education awareness, and developing interagency and cross-boundary coordination plans.

Large or small population groups can be evacuated effectively with minimal risk of injury or death. In the NRC report, only six of the 50 cases studied involved deaths from the hazard and of those six, only one involved death from the evacuation itself (NRC 2005).

However, in 2005, not long after this report was published, the gulf coast of the United States was hit by a series of hurricanes that resulted in the evacuation of approximately 5 million people. During the evacuation that accompanied Hurricane Rita in Houston, Texas, at least 106 people were reported to have died as a direct result of the evacuation. It is estimated that at least two-thirds of the evacuees did not need to evacuate but did so because of poor communication, fear, and poor traffic management (NRC 2008).

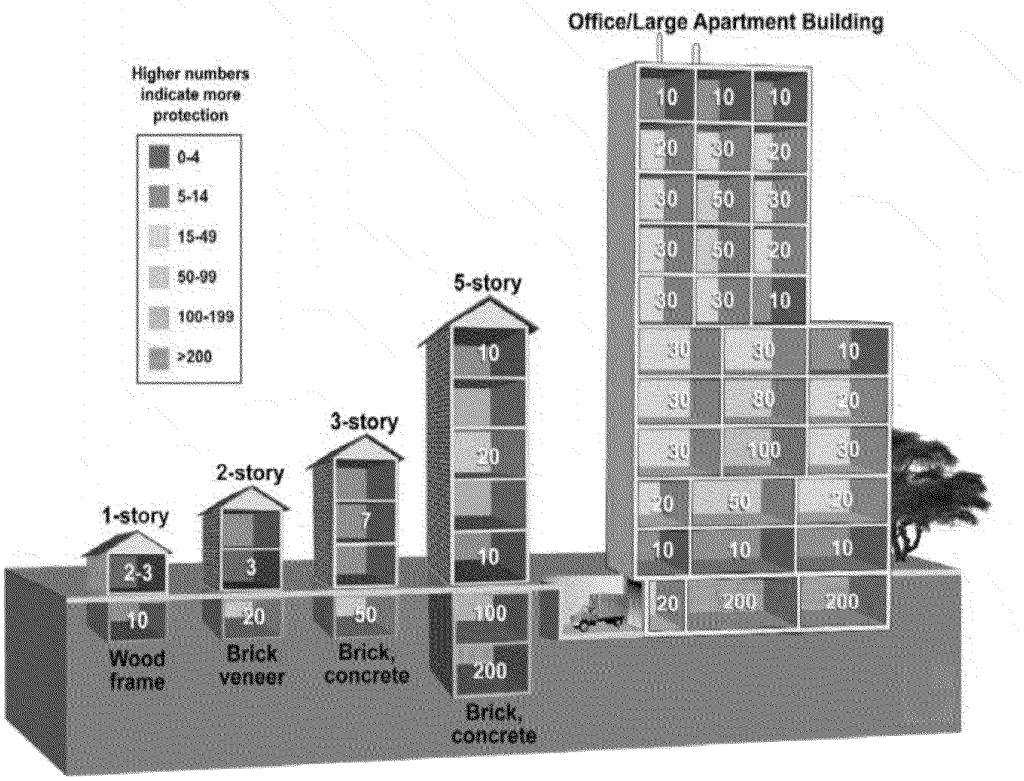
In a study of 230 mass evacuations in the U.S. ("Identification and Analysis of Factors Affecting Emergency Evacuations" NUREG/CR-6864, 2004) only six cases involved deaths from the hazard itself, and of these six, only one case involved deaths during the evacuation itself. Only two cases involved injuries during the evacuation. Traffic issues, such as traffic congestion, were reported in 28 percent of the evacuation cases studied. However, traffic accidents occurred in only 8 percent of the cases.

During the tsunami and nuclear disaster response in Japan in 2011, over 1,000 deaths occurred during evacuations, primarily among elderly hospital patients being moved from areas without power. Compounded disaster conditions including aftershocks, widespread power outages, and radiation releases led to prolonged transit along routes extended to avoid hazards.

The emergency planning process for radiological incidents should include effective traffic management plans and communications plans, including pre-scripted messages, provisions for evacuation of special needs populations, such as children in schools and child care facilities, people in institutions, and people who have impaired mobility or lack personal transportation.

The degree of protection provided by structures is affected by factors such as attenuation of gamma radiation (shielding) by structural components (the mass of walls, ceilings, etc.) and outside/inside air exchange rates (see Figure 2-1). The use of large structures, such as shopping centers, schools, churches and commercial buildings, as collection points during evacuation mobilization will generally provide greater protection against gamma radiation than use of small structures. As with evacuation, delay in taking shelter during plume passage will result in higher exposure to radiation.

Figure 2-1. Exposure Reduction from External Radiation from Nuclear Fallout as a function of




Building Type and Location

The numbers represent dose reduction factors. A dose reduction factor of 10 indicates that a person in that area would receive 1/10th of the dose of a person in the open. A dose reduction factor of 200 indicates that a person in that area would receive 1/200th of the dose of a person out in the open.

Figure taken from "Planning Guidance for Response to a Nuclear Detonation," Second Edition, National Security Staff, Interagency Policy Coordination Subcommittee for Preparedness and Response to Radiological and Nuclear Threats, June 2010, courtesy of Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. The protection factors in this figure are specific to nuclear detonation fallout, but the variations in factors throughout typical buildings may be informative for other airborne radiological releases.

### 1.6.3 Considerations for Potassium Iodide (KI)

FDA updated its guidance on the use of KI, also called "stable iodine," as a thyroid blocking agent during radiological emergencies in 2001 (FDA 2001[7] and FDA 2002[8]). FDA based these dose recommendations on a review of the thyroid cancer data from the Chernobyl reactor accident of April 1986 and the experience of Poland in administering KI following the Chernobyl release (FDA 2001).

However, FDA understands that a KI administration program that sets different projected thyroid radioactive exposure thresholds for treatment of different population groups may be logistically impractical to implement during a radiological emergency. In such cases, FDA recommends that KI be administered to both children and adults at the lowest intervention threshold (i.e., >5 rem (50 mSv) predicted internal thyroid exposure in children (FDA 2002). The one-year old age group thyroid dose is expected to be limiting. Therefore, it is recommended that the one-year old age group thyroid dose is projected when considering the administration of prophylactic KI. See Table 2-2 for a summary of recommended doses of KI for different risk groups.

Regarding dosage of KI, FDA's guidance adheres to principles of minimum effective dose and therefore recommends graded dosing according to age (and thus, in effect, body size). There is ample evidence that the recommended doses, as well as higher doses (e.g., up to 130 milligram), will effectively block thyroidal uptake of radioactive iodine if taken in advance of exposure. Furthermore, particularly among school-age children, higher milligram (mg) doses are extremely safe. However, FDA continues to emphasize attention to KI dosing in infants. Excess iodine intake can lead to transient iodine-induced hypothyroidism. Individuals who are intolerant of KI at protective doses, as well as neonates (i.e., a newborn infant, especially an infant less than one month old) and pregnant or lactating women, should be given priority with regard to other protective measures (i.e., sheltering, evacuation, and control of the food supply). In summary, if local emergency planners conclude that graded dosing is logistically impractical, FDA believes that for populations at risk for radioiodine exposure, the overall benefits of taking up to 130 mg of KI instead of the lower doses recommended for certain age groups far exceed the small risks of overdosing. However, where feasible, adherence to FDA guidance should be attempted when dosing infants (FDA 2002).

Note that KI is effective only against uptake of radioiodine, and is best taken prior to or just after exposure. The protective effect of a single dose of KI lasts approximately 24 hours. It should be administered as directed by state/local health officials until the risk of significant exposure to radioiodine (either by inhalation or ingestion) no longer exists (i.e., once the plume has passed). KI is a supplemental action, secondary to evacuation or sheltering. It should not be used as a substitute for evacuation or sheltering-in-place. Many communities do not use KI.

It should be noted that adults over 40 years of age need to take KI only in the case of a projected large internal radiation dose to the thyroid (>500 rem (5 Sv)) to prevent hypothyroidism which could lead to lifelong dependence on thyroid hormone replacement therapy. Thyroid irradiation in adults over 40 years of age is associated with an extremely low incidence of cancer (FDA 2001).

Some people should not take KI. As a rule, individuals with known allergy to iodine or with pre-existing thyroid disease (e.g., Graves' disease, thyroid nodules, Hashimoto's thyroiditis) that might predispose them to adverse reactions should avoid KI. Allergies to iodine and to shellfish are not related. People allergic to shellfish need not worry about cross reactions with KI.[9]

---

[7] Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Notice: Guidance on Use of Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies. Federal Register, 66, 64046: 2001. Published as "Guidance: Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies," FDA, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research. Procedural, December 2001.

[8] Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. "Guidance for Industry: KI in Radiation Emergencies — Questions and Answers," FDA, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Procedural, Revision 1, December 2002.

[9] More information is available at: http://www.foodallergy.org/allergens/shellfish-allergy and

Table 2-2. Threshold Thyroid Radioactive Exposures
and Recommended Doses of KI for Different Risk Groups

| | Predicted Thyroid gland exposure (cGy) (1 cGy = 1 rem) | KI dose (mg) | Number or fraction of 130 mg tablets | Number or fraction of 65 mg tablets |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Adults over 40 years | ≥ 500 | 130 | 1 | 2 |
| Adults over 18 through 40 years | ≥ 10 | | | |
| Pregnant or lactating women | ≥ 5 | | | |
| Adolescents, 12 through 18 years[a] | | 65 | 1/2 | 1 |
| Children over 3 years through 12 years | | | | |
| Children over 1 month through 3 years | | 32 | Use KI oral solution[b] | 1/2 |
| Infants birth through 1 month | | 16 | Use KI oral solution[b] | Use KI oral solution[b] |

a Adolescents approaching adult size (≥ 150 pounds) should receive the full adult dose (130 mg).
b Potassium iodide oral solution is supplied in 1 ounce (30 mL) bottles with a dropper marked for 1, 0.5, and 0.25 mL dosing. Each mL contains 65 mg potassium iodide.

Source: FDA, "Guidance: Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies" (December 2001): http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/UCM080542.pdf; and FDA, Frequently Asked Questions on Potassium Iodide (KI): http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness/ucm072265.htm (Last Updated: 10/27/2014).

DRAFT

Pregnant women should be given KI for their own protection and for that of the fetus, as iodine (whether stable or radioactive) readily crosses the placenta. However, because of the risk of blocking fetal thyroid function with excess KI, repeat dosing with KI of pregnant women should be avoided.

Lactating females should be administered KI for their own protection, as for other young adults, and potentially to reduce the radioiodine content of the breast milk, but not as a means to deliver KI to infants, who should be administered KI directly. As for direct administration of KI, stable iodine as a component of breast milk may also pose a risk of hypothyroidism in nursing neonates. Therefore, repeat dosing with KI should be avoided in the lactating mother, except during continuing severe contamination. If repeat dosing of the mother is necessary, the nursing neonate should be monitored.

Once the plume has passed, protective actions such as evacuation and/or sheltering-in-place and food control measures to limit exposure to radioiodine should be implemented and the administration of KI should be suspended. Food control measures include providing the public with non-contaminated food supplies while awaiting the eventual radioactive decay of contaminated food. Consumption of contaminated food may be permitted on a case-by-case basis after surveying the foodstuffs and determining the level of contamination consistent with FDA food and animal feeds guidance. As a result of radioactive decay, grain products and canned milk and vegetables from sources affected by radioactive fallout will not present a risk from radioiodine if they have been stored for weeks to months after production.

http://www.acaai.org/allergist/Resources/ask-allergist/Pages/Is_Shellfish_Allergy_Related_to_Iodine.aspx.

An RDD is not likely to contain radioiodine, so administration of KI would not be necessary in such incidents. The administration of other prophylactic drugs should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis depending on the nature of the event and the radioisotopes involved. For more information on radiological prophylactics and treatments, see: http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/EmergencyPreparedness/BioterrorismandDrugPreparedness.

### 1.6.4 PAGs and Nuclear Facilities Emergency Planning Zones (EPZ)

Under NRC regulations, before a nuclear power reactor may be issued a license, the NRC must find that licensee, state and local emergency plans are adequate and that they can be implemented. For nuclear power reactors, there is a plume exposure EPZ within a 10 mile (16.1 km) radius of the plant and for a separate ingestion pathway EPZ within a 50 mile (80.5 km) radius. The sizes of these EPZs were developed by the NRC/EPA Task Force Report on Emergency Planning, NUREG-0396/EPA 520/1-78-016 (NRC and EPA 1978) and are based, in part, on the numerical values of the PAGs for the plume exposure and ingestion pathway EPZ. The licensee develops and maintains a detailed emergency plan for its facility while state and local authorities within the EPZ develop and maintain detailed emergency response plans for their respective jurisdictions. Guidance to these licensees, states and local agencies for developing these emergency response plans, including guidance on arrangements for implementing immediate protective actions is primarily contained in NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1 (NRC 1980)[10] and supplemented with other guidance issued by NRC (for licensees) and FEMA (for off-site response organizations).

Planning for incidents at other types of nuclear facilities should be developed using similar considerations. Emergency preparedness requirements for non-power reactors (e.g., test and research facilities) are provided in 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix E with supporting guidance in NRC Regulatory Guide 2.6, "Emergency Planning for Research and Test Reactors" (NRC 1983). Emergency preparedness requirements for fuel cycle and materials facilities are provided in 10 CFR Parts 30, 40, and 70 with supporting guidance in NRC Regulatory Guide 3.67, "Standard Format and Content for Emergency Plans for Fuel Cycle and Materials Facilities" (NRC 2011). Because of the relatively limited number and diverse nature of these facilities, the size of the EPZ is determined, if needed, on a case-by-case basis for reactors with an authorized power level less than 250 megawatt thermal.

Within an EPZ, an area should be pre-designated for immediate response based on specified plant conditions prior to a release, or, given a release, prior to the availability of information on quantities of radioactive materials released. The shape of this area will depend on local topography, as well as political and other boundaries. Additional areas of the EPZ, particularly in the downwind direction, may require evacuation or sheltering-in-place, as determined by dose projections. The size of these areas will be based on the potential magnitude of the release and on an angular spread determined by meteorological conditions and any other relevant factors.

[10] Immediate protective actions based on in-plant conditions and EPZs established by NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1 are not applicable to naval nuclear propulsion plants. The largest naval reactors are rated at less than one-fifth of a large U.S. commercial NPP. In addition, since reactor power is directly linked to propulsion requirements, naval nuclear propulsion plants typically operate at low power when the ship is close to shore where high speeds are not required and are normally shut down when in port. Prototype reactor plants are typically operated at low power because of their training mission. Therefore, less than about one percent of the radioactivity contained in a typical commercial NPP could be released from a naval nuclear propulsion plant, limiting the possible dose to the general public and the size of the area of potential concern. Therefore, there is no need for towns and cities to have special emergency response plans such as those required for cities near commercial NPPs. Instead, existing all-hazards emergency response plans for responding to natural and industrial disasters are adequate to protect the public in areas around facilities where naval nuclear propulsion plants are located. However, the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program (NNPP) maintains close relationships with civil authorities to ensure that communications and emergency responses are coordinated, if required. Periodic exercises are conducted with all States and Guam where U.S. nuclear-powered warships are homeported and NNPP facilities are located.

The pre-designated areas for immediate protective action may be reserved for use only in the most severe incidents and in cases when the facility operator cannot provide a quick estimate of projected dose based on actual releases. For lesser incidents, or if the facility operator is able to provide prompt off-site dose projections, the area for immediate protective action may be specified at the time of the incident instead of using a pre-designated area. Regardless of the basis for the initial protective action, radiological assessments need to continue through the duration of the event, and if warranted, the initial protective actions extended into additional geographical areas.

Such prompt off-site dose projections may be possible when the facility operator can estimate the potential off-site dose based on information at the facility, using relationships developed during planning that relate abnormal plant conditions and meteorological conditions to potential off-site doses. After the release starts and the release rate is measurable, or when plant conditions or measurements can be used to estimate the characteristics and rate of the release, then these factors, along with atmospheric stability, wind speed, and wind direction, can be used to estimate integrated concentrations of radioactive materials as a function of location downwind. Although such projections are useful for initiating protective action, the accuracy of these methods for estimating projected dose will be uncertain prior to confirmatory field measurements because of unknown or uncertain factors affecting environmental pathways, inadequacies of computer modeling, and uncertainty in the data for release terms.

The EPZs should be large enough to cover affected urban and rural areas and accommodate the various organizations needed for emergency response.[11]Although the size of the EPZ is based on the maximum distance at which a PAG might be exceeded, the actual boundary of an EPZ should be demarcated by features readily identifiable by people within that area. Such boundaries generally include major topographical features (e.g., rivers, roads, transmission line corridors, rail rights of way) and political boundaries. The EPZ should be further subdivided, using similarly identifiable features, to facilitate implementing protective actions when the entire EPZ is not affected. Maps, showing the boundaries of the EPZ and the sub-areas and evacuation routes, should be provided to the public within the EPZ on a periodic basis in a format that will likely be available if the emergency occurs (e.g., inserted sections in local phone directories, wall calendars, etc.).

## 1.7 DOSE PROJECTIONS

The PAGs in this chapter are specified in terms of the projected whole body dose. This projected dose is the sum of the effective dose from external exposure to the plume and the committed effective dose from inhaled radionuclides. Guidance is also provided on the thyroid equivalent dose. Further references to effective or organ dose equivalent refer to these two quantities, respectively. The FRMAC Assessment Manuals[12] provide detailed methods for estimating projected dose. These methods require knowledge of, or assumptions for, the intensity and duration of exposure and make use of standard assumptions on the relation, for each radioisotope, between exposure and dose. Exposure and dose projections should be based on the best estimates available. The FRMAC methods and models may be modified as necessary for specific sites for improved accuracy. Emergency response organizations are encouraged to use the most current, applicable tools and methods for implementing PAGs, understanding that differing approaches and assumptions will produce results with minor differences.

### 1.7.1 Dose Projection during the Early Phase

PAGs are expressed in terms of projected dose. The calculation of projected doses should be based on realistic dose models, to the extent practicable. Public protection decisions should be based upon the dose that can be avoided (i.e., avoidable dose) by taking some protective action (e.g., evacuation, sheltering-in-place). Unavoidable dose or doses incurred before the start of the protective action being

[11] The development of EPZs for nuclear power facilities is discussed in the NUREG-0396 (NRC 1978).
[12] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://www.nv.doe.gov/nationalsecurity/homelandsecurity/frmac/manuals.aspx.

considered generally should not be included in evaluating the need for protective action. Similarly, doses that may be incurred at later times than those affected by the specific protective action should not be included. As noted earlier, the projection of doses in the early phase needs to include only those exposure pathways that contribute a significant fraction (i.e., more than 10 percent) of the dose to an individual.

In the early phase of an incident, parameters other than projected dose may provide a more appropriate basis for decisions to implement protective actions. When a facility is operating outside its design basis and a substantial release to the environment has started, or is imminent but has not yet occurred, data adequate to directly estimate the projected dose may not be available. Emergency response plans should anticipate specific conditions at the source of a potential release and the possible consequences off-site. Emergency response plans for NPPs and facilities should make use of emergency action levels (EALs), based on in-plant conditions, to trigger notification and initial protective action recommendations to off-site officials.[13] Once the initial protective actions have been implemented, accident assessment should continue. Although initial assessments may be uncertain, the subsequent assessments will be less uncertain as additional information on facility condition and prognosis, effluent radiation monitoring data and environmental data become available. The results of these continuing radiological assessments, including dose projections, should be used as the basis for refining the initial protective actions. In the case of transportation accidents, an RDD or IND, or other incidents that are not related to a facility, it may not be practicable to establish EALs.

Doses that may be incurred from ingestion of food and water, long-term radiation exposure (i.e., longer than four days), radiation exposure to deposited radioactive materials, or long-term inhalation of resuspended materials are chronic exposures for which neither emergency evacuation nor sheltering-in-place are appropriate protective actions. PAGs for the intermediate phase cover these exposure pathways (see Chapter 4).

DRAFT

### 1.7.2 Duration of Exposure

The projected dose for comparison to the early phase PAGs is calculated for exposure during the first four days following the anticipated (or actual) start of a release. The objective is to encompass the entire period of exposure to the radioactive plume and deposited material prior to implementation of any further, longer-term protective action such as relocation. For planning purposes, the four-day period is chosen as the duration of exposure during the early phase because it is a reasonable estimate of the time necessary to make measurements, reach decisions, and prepare to implement further protective actions (such as relocation) if necessary. However, officials at the site at the time of the emergency may decide that a different time frame is more appropriate.

For example, doses incurred through ingestion pathways or long-term exposure to deposited radioactive materials take place over a longer time period. Protective actions for such exposures should be based on guidance addressed in Chapter 4.

The projected dose from each radionuclide in a plume is proportional to the time-integrated concentration of the radionuclide in the plume at each location. This concentration will depend on the rate and the duration of the release and meteorological conditions. Release rates will vary with time and this time-dependence cannot usually be predicted accurately. In the absence of more specific information, the release rate may be assumed to be constant.

Another factor affecting the estimation of projected dose is the duration of the plume at a particular location. For purposes of calculating projected dose from most pathways, exposure will start at a

[13] Immediate protective actions based on in-plant conditions are not applicable to naval nuclear propulsion plants. See Footnote 10 for additional information. In addition, because of differences in design and operation, EALs based on in-plant conditions are not applicable to naval nuclear propulsion plants.



ED_001057_00017410

particular location when the plume arrives and will end when the plume is no longer present. Exposure from deposited materials will continue for an extended period as long as people are present. Other factors such as the aerodynamic diameter and solubility of particles, shape of the plume, and terrain may also affect estimated dose and may be considered on a site- or source-specific basis.

Prediction of time frames for releases is difficult because of the wide range associated with the spectrum of potential incidents. Therefore, planners should consider the possible time periods between an initiating event and arrival of a plume and the duration of releases in relation to the time needed to implement competing protective actions (i.e., evacuation and sheltering-in-place). Analyses of commercial nuclear power reactors (NRC 1975) have shown that some incidents may take several days to develop to the point of a release while others may begin as early as a half hour after an initiating event. Furthermore, the duration of a release may range from less than one hour to several days, with the major portion of the release likely occurring within the first day.

Wind speed also influences radiological exposure rates from a plume. As a general rule, air concentration is inversely related to the wind speed at the point of release. Concentrations are also affected by the turbulence of the air, which tends to increase with wind speed and sunlight and by wandering of the plume, which is greater at the lower wind speeds. This results in higher concentrations generally being associated with low winds near the source and with moderate winds at larger distances. Higher wind speed also shortens the travel time of the plume. Planning information on time frames for releases from nuclear power facilities may be found in references NRC 1978 and EPA 1978(a, b). Time frames for releases from other facilities will depend on the characteristics of the facility.

### 1.7.3 Derived Response Levels and Dose Parameters

A Derived Response Level (DRL) is a level of radioactivity in an environmental medium that would be expected to produce a dose equal to its corresponding PAG. Depending on the exposure pathway, many factors such as ground roughness, weathering, and resuspension may be required to calculate the Dose Parameter (DP) that converts an environmental measurement into a projected dose over a given time period (e.g., early phase).

The FRMAC Assessment Manuals[14] provide guidance in calculating DRLs and DPs based on the ICRP dosimetry models (currently the ICRP 60 series). In addition, the FRPCC encourages the use of computational tools such as DOE's Turbo FRMAC and NRC's Radiological Assessment System for Consequence Analysis (RASCAL) as well as other appropriate or more current tools to implement the PAGs.

In the early phase, for precautionary reasons, it is recommended that default DRLs provided in the FRMAC Assessment Manual, Appendix C, be used. These defaults allow local entities to make decisions quickly in the event of a radiological emergency. They include worst-case or most likely assumptions. Further into the intermediate phase when incident characteristics have been assessed, more realistic incident-specific factors may be considered by local decision makers in projecting risks and adapting mitigation measures.

### 1.7.4 Higher PAGs for Special Circumstances

Hazardous environmental conditions (e.g., severe weather or a competing disaster) could create transportation risks from evacuation that would be higher than normal. It is therefore appropriate to allow higher projected doses for evacuation decisions under these circumstances. In the absence of any definitive information on such higher risks from evacuation, one should assume that it would be appropriate to increase the recommended projected dose for evacuation of the general population under

[14] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://www.nv.doe.gov/nationalsecurity/homelandsecurity/frmac/manuals.aspx.

hazardous environmental conditions up to a factor of five higher than that used under normal environmental conditions.

It is also recognized that people who are not readily mobile are at higher risk from evacuation than are average members of the population. It would be appropriate to adopt higher PAGs for evacuation of individuals who would be at greater risk from evacuation itself than for the typically healthy members of the population, who are at low risk from evacuation. In the absence of definitive information on the higher risk associated with the evacuation of this group, one should assume that it is appropriate to adopt PAGs a factor of five higher for evacuation of high risk groups under normal environmental conditions. If both conditions (high risk groups and hazardous environmental conditions) exist, projected doses up to ten times higher than the PAGs for evacuation of the general population under normal conditions may be justified.[15]

## 1.8 CONTAMINATION LEVELS AND MONITORING OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND POPULATIONS

Areas under the plume can be expected to contain deposited radioactive materials if aerosols or particulate materials were released during the incident. In extreme cases, individuals and equipment may be highly contaminated and monitoring stations will be required for emergency monitoring, decontamination of individuals, and medical evaluations. Equipment should be checked and decontaminated as necessary to avoid the spread of contamination to other locations. This monitoring service would be required for only a few days following plume passage until all have been evacuated. Guidance on surface contamination levels for use at such monitoring stations is provided below.

Adults may reenter restricted (limited access) areas under controlled conditions in accordance with occupational exposure standards. The need for monitoring stations should be evaluated along highways, which serve as the major evacuation or transportation routes, to control surface contamination at exits from the more highly contaminated areas. Decontamination and other measures should be implemented to maintain low exposure rates at monitoring stations.

As a general rule, contaminated items should not be released to an unrestricted area. Based on incident and locality specific considerations, it may be acceptable to release contaminated materials if the level of surface contamination is below acceptable release criteria. As an alternative to decontamination, contaminated items (i.e., not people or animals) may be retained in the restricted area while the radiological contamination decays.

In some extreme cases, decontamination may be impractical. Evacuating a large area requires resources, and decontamination may conflict with priority use of those resources. Screening and decontamination can slow egress, which could result in increased dose to the evacuees. Emergency managers should consult with their state radiation control authority to establish proposed radiation screening criteria. Refer to CDC's "Population Monitoring in Radiation Emergencies: A Guide for State and Local Public Health Planners" (CDC 2014)[16] for additional in-depth discussion in Appendix D on radiological screening criteria for external contamination. These simple initial screening guides from CDC are more general than FEMA REP-21 (FEMA 1995) and FEMA REP-22 (FEMA 2002) on use of handheld instruments and portal monitors for screening the public.

### 1.8.1 Surface Contamination Control

Surface contamination must be controlled both before and after evacuation protective actions are implemented. The contamination level for screening people, animals and objects for surface

[15] These doses are expected to satisfy Principle 4 without violating Principles 1 and 3. Although they violate Principle 2, Principle 4 becomes, for such cases, the overriding consideration. See Section 2.5 for more information about these principles.
[16] See: http://emergency.cdc.gov/radiation/pdf/population-monitoring-guide.pdf. (CDC 2014)

contamination at monitoring stations should be influenced by the potential for the contamination to be ingested, inhaled or transferred to other locations. The principal exposure pathways for loose surface contamination on people, clothing and equipment are:

- Internal doses from ingestion by direct transfer;
- Internal doses from inhalation of resuspended materials;
- Beta dose to skin from contaminated skin or clothing or from nearby surfaces;
- Dose to the whole body from external gamma radiation; and
- Internal doses from absorption of contamination into wounds.

It is not practical to set surface contamination screening levels significantly lower than residual contamination levels in uncontrolled areas. Although the contamination levels recommended in this Manual are accordingly set high, consideration should be given as the incident progresses to using lower contamination screening levels (and more sensitive monitoring instruments) once people are removed from areas causing high external doses. Such efforts will minimize cross-contamination of people located outside of the affected areas. For incidents involving fixed nuclear facilities, some evacuation reception centers or shelters will have walk-through portal monitors.

The recommended "2x existing background" level for screening for surface contamination at monitoring stations is merely a simplified basis for responders to set their own instrument trigger levels based on practical circumstances at the time and location of each screening center. Local and state officials may choose to establish a screening level expressed in measurement units (e.g., cpm, μR/h) that are compatible with radiation detection instruments being used and appropriate for local conditions, taking into account the number of people in need of screening and available resources.[17] The following guidance documents from the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) provide more detailed information about initial screening levels:

DRAFT

- "Population Monitoring and Radionuclide Decorporation Following a Radiological or Nuclear Incident," (NCRP Report No. 166), Bethesda, MD, 2011. (NCRP 2011)
- "Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers," (NCRP Report No. 165), Bethesda, MD, 2010. (NCRP 2010)
- "Management of Persons Contaminated with Radionuclides: Scientific and Technical Bases," (NCRP Report No. 161, Vol. II), Bethesda, MD, 2010. Chapter 5: Performing Surveys and Controlling Personnel and Area Contamination. (NCRP 2008)
- "Management of Persons Contaminated with Radionuclides: Handbook," (NCRP Report No. 161, Vol. I), Bethesda, MD, 2008. (NCRP 2008)

### 1.8.2 Priorities for Control of Contaminated Areas

The following priorities are recommended—

- Do not delay urgent medical care for decontamination efforts or for time-consuming protection of attendants, such as donning of additional anti-contamination clothing.
- In early phase scenarios where it might not be practical or would interfere with other lifesaving and public health protection priorities, do not waste effort trying to contain contaminated wash water but be sure to notify sewage treatment plants.
- Do not allow monitoring and decontamination to delay an ordered evacuation.
- *When early screening is needed after a major incident* — After plume passage, it may be necessary to establish emergency contamination monitoring stations in areas not qualifying as low background

[17] See: http://emergency.cdc.gov/radiation/pdf/population-monitoring-guide.pdf. (CDC 2014)

areas. These monitoring stations should be used only during the early phase after major atmospheric releases to monitor people emerging from possible high exposure areas. The stations should be set up to provide simple (rapid) decontamination if needed and to evaluate whether affected people should undergo more extensive decontamination or other special care. Section 2.4.3 provides guidance on surface contamination levels for use, if such emergency contamination monitoring stations centers are needed.

- *Establish screening to control surface contamination* — Establish monitoring and decontamination (e.g., bathing) facilities at evacuation centers or other locations in low background areas (less than 0.1 mrem (1 μSv) per hour gamma exposure rate). Section 2.4.4 provides surface contamination guidance for monitoring stations in low background areas. These surface contamination screening levels are examples derived primarily on the basis of easily measurable radiation levels using portable instruments. The background may be elevated because of the incident, so these screening levels refer to a "2x existing background" level in a low radiation area.
- *Encourage self-decontamination* — Encourage evacuated people who were exposed in areas where release of particulate materials would have warranted evacuation to change and bag the clothes they were wearing and store them in an area away from people and pets until authorities provide further instructions on their disposition, to wash other exposed surfaces such as cars and trucks and their contents, and then report to evacuation centers or other established locations for monitoring.
- After the evacuation area has been established, consider the need to set up monitoring and decontamination stations at exits from the more highly contaminated parts of the area. Low levels of contamination may be undetectable because of high background radiation levels at these locations. Monitoring should be done at lowest practical background levels. Nevertheless, these individuals should be advised to bathe and change clothes at their first opportunity—no later than within the next 24 hours. If, after decontamination, people still exceed the surface contamination screening levels for the station, they should be sent for further decontamination or for medical or other special attention.

DRAFT

### 1.8.3 Recommendations for Emergency Screening in Areas Not Qualifying as Low Background Areas

This section provides the recommended surface contamination screening levels for emergency screening of people and objects at monitoring stations in areas with elevated background radiation (exceeding 0.1 mR/h or 1 μSv/h gamma exposure rate). Monitoring stations in such high exposure rate areas are for use only during the early phase of an incident involving major atmospheric releases of particulates (otherwise see Section 2.4.4). For such emergency screening at monitoring stations, recommended actions for a detection instrument reading at either less than or greater than 2x existing background are outlined below.

- **Before Decontamination**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Release for further screening outside affected area.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Perform gross decontamination (carefully remove outer layer of clothing) and/or simple decontamination (examples include washing hands and face, wiping of exposed skin, washing feet or soles of shoes). Equipment may be stored for decay, reuse, or disposal in the same area, as appropriate.

- **After Decontamination**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Release for further screening outside affected area.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Continue to decontaminate or refer to low background monitoring and decontamination station. Equipment may be stored for decay, reuse, or disposal in the same area, as appropriate.

### 1.8.4 Recommendations for Screening in Low Background Areas

This section provides the recommended surface contamination screening levels for people and objects at monitoring stations in low background radiation areas (<0.1 mR/h or 1 µSv/h gamma exposure rate). People reporting to monitoring stations in low background radiation areas have been previously instructed to change and bag clothes, wash other exposed surfaces such as cars and their contents, and then report to these centers for monitoring. Levels higher than 2x existing background (not to exceed the meter reading corresponding to 0.1 mR/h) may be used to speed the monitoring of evacuees in very low background areas. For screening at monitoring stations in low background areas, recommended actions for a detection instrument reading at either less than or greater than 2x existing background are outlined below.

- **Before Decontamination**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Unconditional release.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Perform gross decontamination (carefully remove outer layer of clothing) and/or simple decontamination (examples include washing hands and face, wiping of exposed skin, washing feet or soles of shoes).

- **After Simple Decontamination Effort**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Unconditional release.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Full decontamination.

- **After Full Decontamination Effort** (Changing clothes and/or showering are examples of a full decontamination effort. Washing or gentle scrubbing with soap or other mild detergent followed by flushing is another example of a full decontamination effort.):
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Unconditional release.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Continue to decontaminate people.

- **After Additional Full Decontamination Effort**:
  - If <2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Unconditional full release.
  - If >2x existing background — *Recommended action:* Send people for further evaluation.

The recommended "2x existing background" level for screening for surface contamination at monitoring stations is merely a simplified basis for responders to set their own instrument trigger levels based on practical circumstances at the time and location of each screening center. Local and state officials may choose to establish a screening level expressed in measurement units (e.g., cpm, µR/h) that are compatible with radiation detection instruments being used and appropriate for local conditions, taking into account the number of people in need of screening and available resources.[18]

## 1.9 BASIS FOR EARLY PHASE PAGS

For a full description of the risk-benefit analysis used to set the PAG levels, refer to the 1992 PAG Manual, Appendices B, C and E. The 1992 PAG Manual is available online in a searchable format.

[18] See: http://emergency.cdc.gov/radiation/pdf/population-monitoring-guide.pdf. (CDC 2014)



ED_001057_00017410

Below is a short summary of the basis for the early phase evacuation/sheltering PAG of 1 to 5 rem (10 to 50 mSv) projected over four days.

PAGs are intended to apply to all individuals in a population. However, there may be identifiable groups that have different average sensitivity to radiation or, because of their living situation, will receive higher or lower doses. In addition, some groups may be at greater risk from taking a given protective action. Special circumstances and age groups (e.g., fetal dose) were considered, when appropriate, in establishing values for the PAGs.

The following four principles provided the basis for establishing values for Protective Action Guides:

1. Acute effects on health (those that would be observable within a short period of time and which have a dose threshold below which they are not likely to occur) should be avoided.
2. The risk of delayed effects on health (primarily cancer and genetic effects, for which linear non-threshold relationships to dose are assumed) should not exceed upper bounds that are judged to be adequately protective of public health, under emergency conditions, and are reasonably achievable.
3. PAGs should not be higher than justified on the basis of optimization of cost and the collective risk of effects on health. That is, any reduction of risk to public health achievable at acceptable cost should be carried out.
4. Regardless of the above principles, the risk to health from a protective action should not itself exceed the risk to health from the dose that would be avoided.[19]

EPA considered the acceptable range of costs for avoiding a statistical death from pollutants other than radiation and using a rounded value from the BEIR III risk of 0.0003 cancer deaths per person-rem.[20] Further evaluation of thyroid, skin, and fetal dose consequences was conducted as well.

DRAFT

**Costs of evacuation**:

Based on a prior published study (EPA 1987a), evaluating evacuation options for several accident types, an analysis focused on the smallest category of fuel melt accident yielding effective dose equivalents during the first four days of exposure that are greater than 0.5 rem outside the assumed 2-mile evacuation circle for all stability classes. For that scenario, total and incremental costs were calculated for several different sized evacuation areas. Data on costs versus dose avoided for several meteorological stability classes and evacuation options (sizes) were summarized in tables in the 1992 PAG Manual, Appendix C.

For a risk of 0.0003 cancer deaths per person-rem, the range of evacuation costs can be compared to the marginal cost-effectiveness (dollars per person-rem) of evacuation over an angle of 90 degrees. The resulting ranges of upper bounds on dose are found in tables in the 1992 PAG Manual, Appendix C, for three different accident scenarios. The maximum upper bounds (based on minimum costs for avoiding risk) range from 1 to 10 rem, with most values being approximately 5 rem. The minimum upper bounds (based on maximum costs for avoiding risk) range from 0.15 to 0.8 rem, with 0.5 rem dose incurred being representative of most situations.

From these data we conclude that, based on the cost of evacuation, a PAG larger than the range of values 0.5 to 5 rem would be incompatible with Principle 3.

Based on comparison of exposures from evacuation versus the presumed alternative of sheltering in

[19] These four principles were used in developing the 1992 PAG Manual; now presented as three principles.

[20] For more information on BEIR III risk, see the 1992 PAG Manual. BEIR III refers to the 1980 report from the Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR) of the National Academy of Sciences (NAS), National Research Council, *The Effects on Populations of Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation: BEIR III* (NAS 1980).

various building types for several timeframes, the dose actually avoided by evacuation is one half of the projected dose.

**Risk from evacuation**:

Principle 4 requires that the risk of the protective action not exceed the risk associated with the dose that will be avoided. Risk from evacuation can come from several sources, including: 1) transportation incidents for both pedestrians and vehicle passengers; 2) exposure to severe weather conditions or a competing disaster; and 3) in the case of immobile persons, anxiety, unusual activity, and separation from medical care or services. While all these factors must be considered, transportation incidents is the only category for which the risk has been quantified.

Conformance to Principle 1 (avoidance of acute health effects) is assured by the low risk required to satisfy Principle 2 (acceptable risk of delayed health effects), and thus requires no additional consideration. Based on Principle 2, evacuation of the general population is not justified below 0.5 rem. This represents a risk of about 0.0002 of fatal cancer. Maximum lifetime risk levels considered acceptable by EPA from routine operations of individual sources range from 0.000001 to 0.0001. Risk levels that are higher than this must be justified on the basis of the emergency nature of a situation. In this case, we judge that up to an order of magnitude higher combined risk from all phases of an incident may be justifiable. The choice of 0.5 rem avoided dose as an appropriate criterion for an acceptable level of risk during the early phase is a subjective judgment that includes consideration of possible contributions from exposure during other phases of the incident.

Principle 4 (risk from the protective action must be less than that from the radiation risk avoided) supplies a lower bound of 0.03 rem on the dose at which evacuation of most members of the public is justified. The lower bound was derived from the risk of death from traffic accidents in emergency evacuations, using the factor of 0.0003 cancer deaths per person-rem. Finally, under Principle 3 (cost/risk considerations) evacuation is justified only at values equal to or greater than 0.5 rem. This will be limiting unless lower values are required for purely health-based reasons (Principle 2). But this is not the case.

In summary, we have selected the value 0.5 rem as the avoided dose which justifies evacuation, because: 1) it limits the risk of delayed effects on health to levels adequately protective of public health under emergency conditions; 2) the cost of implementation is justified; and 3) it satisfies the two bounding requirements to avoid acute radiation effects and to avoid increasing risk through the protective action itself.

The value of the PAG for evacuation of the general public is therefore chosen as one rem projected total effective dose from inhalation of radionuclides and exposure to external radiation.



ED_001057_00017410

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 2 – EARLY PHASE

- The principal protective actions for the early phase are evacuation or sheltering-in-place. Evacuation is the urgent removal of people from an area to avoid or reduce high-level, short-term exposure from the plume or deposited radioactivity. Sheltering-in-place refers to the use of a readily available structure that will provide protection from exposure to the plume.
- The PAG for evacuation or sheltering-in-place is a projected whole body dose of 1 to 5 rem (10 – 50 mSv) total effective dose (TED) over four days.
- Evacuation is appropriate when its risks and secondary effects are less severe than the risk of the projected radiation dose. Evacuation will be most effective in avoiding dose if completed before plume arrival.
- In general, sheltering-in-place should be preferred to evacuation whenever it provides equal or greater protection. After confirmation that the plume has passed, continued sheltering-in-place should be re-evaluated by public officials.
- The administration of KI to partially block the uptake of radioiodines by the thyroid is a supplemental protective action. The PAG for administration of KI is 5 rem (50 mSv) projected child thyroid dose.
- Dose calculations for PAGs are made using the dose parameter (DP) and derived response level (DRL) calculation methods referenced in the FRMAC Assessment Manuals. Emergency response organizations are encouraged to use the most current, applicable tools and methods for implementing the PAGs.

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

## CHAPTER 3. EMERGENCY WORKER PROTECTION

The emergency worker guidelines in this chapter were developed for a wide range of possible radiological scenarios, from a small transportation accident that may impact a single roadway to an IND that could potentially impact a large geographic region. Therefore, the 5, 10 and 25 rem (50, 100 and 250 mSv) guidelines (see Table 3-1, Section 3.1.2) should not be viewed as inflexible limits applicable to the range of early phase emergency actions covered by this guidance. For instance, by the intermediate phase when relocation has been implemented, it is likely that no more lifesaving missions would be needed. Some critical infrastructure/key resources or lifesaving missions may arise in later phases, however, for which the emergency worker guides in Section 3.1.2 would apply.

Because of the range of impacts and case-specific information needed, it is impossible to develop a single turn-back dose level for all responders to use in all events, especially those that involve lifesaving operations. Indeed, with proper preparedness measures (training, personal protective equipment (PPE), etc.) most radiological emergencies addressed by this document, even lifesaving operations, may be manageable within the 5 rem (50 mSv) occupational limit.[21] Moreover, incident commanders should make every effort to employ the "as low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA) principle after an incident. Still, in some incidents doses above the annual occupational 5 rem (50 mSv) dose limit may be unavoidable. For instance, in the case of a catastrophic incident, such as an IND, incident commanders may need to consider raising the lifesaving and critical infrastructure (i.e., necessary for public welfare) emergency worker guidelines in order to prevent further loss of life and prevent the spread of massive destruction. It is essential that emergency workers have full knowledge of the associated risks prior to initiating emergency action and receive medical evaluations after such exposure.

Worker and public protection guidance and standards for normal operations are developed through risk management approaches and are implemented in federal and state regulations (e.g., 10 CFR Part 20; 10 CFR Part 835; 29 CFR Part 1910.1096). However, many factors or decision criteria in a radiological emergency differ from those in normal operations. Standards for normal operations provide a margin of safety that is greater than that in guidelines for emergency response because that margin can be provided in a manner that ensures no significant increase in public health risk or detriment to the public welfare. Currently, the development of standards and guidelines for normal operations is done in a manner that provides reasonable assurance that implementation of the standards will not cause more risk than it averts.

Response organizations need to develop plans and protocols that address radiation protection during a radiological incident and that ensure appropriate training is provided to responders and decision-makers. Detailed reports on radiation risk, risk management decision-making, training and public communication should be consulted in the development of plans, protocols and training materials and may be obtained from organizations such as ICRP, NCRP, International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), the American Nuclear Society (ANS), and the Health Physics Society (HPS). Detailed information on the risks of radiological emergency response and worker protection procedures can be found in the FRMAC "Radiological Emergency Response Health and Safety Manual" (DOE 2012) and the NCRP's "Management of Terrorist Events Involving Radioactive Material, Report No. 138" (NCRP 2001) and "Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers, Report No. 165" (NCRP 2010).

[21] See 29 CFR Part 1910.1096 (Ionizing Radiation) for OSHA's occupational limit. Under the OSHA Ionizing Radiation standard, the annual occupational limit for whole body radiation exposure for adults (age ≥18 years) is 5 rem (50 mSv). Employers must comply with all applicable OSHA requirements, including worker dose limits for ionizing radiation, during emergency response and recovery operations.



ED_001057_00017410

## 1.10 CONTROLLING OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE AND DOSES TO EMERGENCY WORKERS

This section provides guidance on occupational doses of radiation during an emergency response. In many radiological incidents, actual exposure of workers, including emergency responders, may be controlled to low doses when proper precautions are taken. During some emergencies, radiation exposures to responders may be unavoidable and may have the potential to exceed limits used for normal operations.

However, even in emergency conditions, every reasonable effort should be made to control doses to levels that are as low as practicable (consider NCRP 138[22] and NCRP 165[23] for recommendations that support ALARA).

### 1.10.1 Maintaining the ALARA Principle

To minimize the risks from exposure to ionizing radiation, employers of emergency workers (or incident commanders, who may or may not be the same) should prepare emergency response plans and protocols in advance to keep worker exposures ALARA, an acronym for "as low as reasonably achievable," which means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits as is practical consistent with the purpose for which the activity is undertaken. Plans and protocols should include the following health physics and industrial hygiene practices to the maximum extent possible—

- Minimizing the time spent in the contaminated area.
- Maximizing the distance from sources of radiation.
- Shielding of radiation sources.
- Tailoring of hazard controls to the work performed.
- Properly selecting and using respirators (see 29 CFR Part 1910.134) and other PPE.
- Using prophylactic medications, where medically appropriate, that either block the uptake or reduce the retention time of radioactive material in the body.

The incident commander's staff should be prepared to identify, to the extent possible, all hazardous conditions or substances and to perform appropriate site hazard analysis. Emergency management plans need to include protocols to control worker exposures, establish exposure guidelines in advance, and outline procedures for worker protection. Emergency procedures need to include provisions for exposure monitoring, worker training commensurate with the hazards involved in response operations, ways to control those hazards, and medical monitoring.

### 1.10.2 Understanding Dose and Risk Relationships

Emergency worker guidelines are based on cumulative dose constraint levels. These are based on an assumption that doses acquired in response to a radiological incident would be "once in a lifetime" doses and that future radiological exposures would be substantially lower.

Recommendations in this Manual provide a guideline level of 5 rem (50 mSv) for worker protection and alternative emergency worker guidelines (see Table 3-1) for certain activities where doses above 5 rem (50 mSv) cannot be avoided. For most radiological incidents, radiation control measures (e.g., minimizing time, maximizing distance, using shielding) will prevent doses from reaching the 5 rem (50 mSv) occupational exposure guideline while performing typical emergency response activities such as transportation, firefighting and medical treatment of contaminated victims at hospitals. However, in those situations in which victims are injured or trapped in high radiation areas or can only be reached via high radiation areas, or for protection of critical infrastructure, exposure control options may be unavailable or insufficient and doses above 5 rem (50 mSv) may be unavoidable.

[22] "Management of Terrorist Events Involving Radioactive Material, Report No. 138" (NCRP 2001).
[23] "Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers, Report No. 165" (NCRP 2010).



ED_001057_00017410

Decisions to take response actions that could result in doses in excess of 5 rem (50 mSv) can only be made at the time of the incident, under consideration of the actual situation. In such situations, incident commanders and other responders need to understand the risk posed by such exposures in order to make informed decisions. The emergency worker guidelines for life and property saving activities in Table 3-1 are provided to assist such decision-making. These guidelines apply to doses incurred over the duration of an emergency and are assumed to be once in a lifetime. After the early phase, it is likely that no more lifesaving missions would be needed. However, some critical infrastructure/key resources or lifesaving missions may arise in the intermediate phase, where these guidelines would apply.

Emergency personnel may be exposed to increased radiation during the unique catastrophic event of an IND detonation resulting in firestorm and widespread destruction of structures. The emergency intervention needed to prevent further destruction and loss of life may result in increased exposure. Exceeding the emergency worker guidelines in Table 3-1 may be unavoidable in responding to such events. For all exposures, emergency workers must be fully informed of the risks of exposure they may experience, including numerical estimates of the risk of delayed health effects, and must be trained, to the extent feasible, on actions to be taken. Each emergency worker should make an informed decision as to how much radiation risk they are willing to accept to complete a particular mission.

Table 3-1. Emergency Worker Guidelines

| Guideline | Activity | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| 5 rem (50 mSv) | All occupational exposures | All reasonably achievable actions have been taken to minimize dose. |
| 10 rem (100 mSv)a | Protecting critical infrastructure necessary for public welfare (e.g., a power plant) | Exceeding 5 rem (50 mSv) unavoidable and all appropriate actions taken to reduce dose.<br>Monitoring available to project or measure dose. |
| 25 rem (250 mSv)b | Lifesaving or protection of large populations | Exceeding 5 rem (50 mSv) unavoidable and all appropriate actions taken to reduce dose.<br>Monitoring available to project or measure dose |
| >25 rem (250 mSv) | Lifesaving or protection of large populations | All conditions above and only for people fully aware of the risks involved (see Tables 3-2 and 3-3) |

a For potential doses >5 rem (50 mSv), medical monitoring programs should be considered.
b In the case of a very large incident, such as an IND, incident commanders may need to consider raising the property and lifesaving emergency worker guidelines to prevent further loss of life and massive spread of destruction.

*This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.*

The 25 rem (250 mSv) lifesaving emergency worker guidelines provide assurance that exposures will not result in detrimental deterministic health effects (i.e., prompt or acute effects). However, it could increase the risk of stochastic (chronic) effects, such as the risk of cancer. Response actions that could cause exposures in excess of the 25 rem (250 mSv) emergency worker guideline should only be undertaken with an understanding of the potential acute effects of radiation to the exposed responder (see Table 3-2) and

only when the benefits of the action (i.e., lifesaving or critical infrastructure/key resource protection) clearly exceed the associated risks.

Table 3-2. Acute Radiation Syndrome[a]

| Feature or Illness | Effects of Whole Body Absorbed Dose from External Radiation or Internal Absorption, by dose range in rad (Gray) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0-100 (0-1 Gy) | 100-200 (1-2 Gy) | 200-600 (2-6 Gy) | 600-800 (6-8 Gy) | >800 (>8 Gy) |
| Nausea, Vomiting | None[24] | 5-50% | 50-100% | 75-100% | 90-100% |
| Time of Onset | | 3-6 hr | 2-4 hr | 1-2 hr | < 1 hr to minutes |
| Duration | | < 24 hr | < 24 hr | < 48 hr | < 48 hr |
| Lymphocyte Count | Unaffected | Minimally Decreased | <1000 at 24 hr | < 500 at 24 hr | Decreases within hours |
| Central Nervous System Function | No Impairment | No Impairment | Cognitive impairment for 6-20 hr | Cognitive impairment for > 20 hr | Rapid incapacitation |
| Mortality | None | Minimal | Low with aggressive therapy[25] | High | Very High: Significant neurological symptoms indicate lethal dose |

a Percentage of people receiving whole body doses within a few hours expected to experience acute health effects.

Source: Medical Management of Radiological Casualties, Second Edition, Armed Forces Radiobiology Research Institute. Bethesda, MD, April 2003 (DoD 2003).

DRAFT

Higher doses could be received by emergency workers performing what NCRP Report No. 165, "Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers" calls "Time-Sensitive Mission-Critical" activities that could result in radiation doses higher than 25 rem (250 mSv) (NCRP 2010). NCRP Report No. 165 expands the discussion on a Decision Dose of 50 rad (approximately 50 rem or 500 mSv). A Decision Dose can be used by the incident commander as a tool to address the need to and the consequences of exposing emergency workers to higher doses to accomplish Mission Critical actions. This is especially important in an IND incident.

The estimated excess risk of fatal cancer[26] for workers exposed to 10 rem (100 mSv) is slightly less than the corresponding general population risk of 0.6 percent (6 cases per thousand exposed). Workers exposed to 25 rem (250 mSv) have an estimated excess risk of fatal cancer of 1.5 percent (15 cases per thousand exposed). Because of the latency period of cancer, younger workers face a larger risk of fatal

[24] A small number of exposed individuals may experience symptoms such as nausea and vomiting at doses between 50 and 100 rad (0.5 and 1 Gy).

[25] The LD 50/60 or the lethal dose with NO medical intervention to 50 percent of the population after 60 days is between 320 and 450 rad or 3.2 - 4.5 Gy.

[26] Risk per dose of a fatal cancer is assumed to be about $6x10^{-4}$ per rem ($6x10^{-5}$ per mSv). Cancer incidence is assumed to be about $8x10^{-4}$ per rem ($8x10^{-5}$ per mSv). (EPA 1999)

cancer than older workers (e.g., when exposed to 25 rem (250 mSv), 20 to 30-year-olds have a 9.1 per thousand risk of premature death, while 40 to 50-year-olds have a 5.3 per thousand risk of premature death).[27]

More specific risk determinations can be made when there is adequate information about the contaminants and the potential for human exposure. EPA's Federal Guidance Report #13 (EPA 1999) and Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (EPA 1997) have risk factors for specific radionuclides.

Prior to the 5 rem (50 mSv) guideline being exceeded, workers should be provided the following—

- Site-specific training, if no prior training was available, with respect to the risk associated with exposure to ionizing radiation (incident commanders and responders should consider having someone on each team with radiation safety experience).
- A thorough explanation of the latent risks associated with receiving exposures greater than 5 rem (50 mSv).
- After this training and thorough explanation of the risks, each emergency worker should make an informed decision as to how much radiation risk they are willing to accept when undertaking a particular mission.

If the 5 rem (50 mSv) guideline is exceeded, workers should be provided with a medical follow-up and monitoring should be considered.

In addition, these guidelines represent dose constraint levels (e.g., when this level of dose is accumulated, the responder should not take part in the later stages of the response that may significantly increase their dose). The FRMAC "Radiological Emergency Response Health and Safety Manual" (DOE 2012) provides detailed information. Additional resources for advance planning are available on the Radiation Emergency Medical Management (REMM) website: http://www.remm.nlm.gov/.

## 1.11 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY REGULATIONS FOR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE

The Occupational Safety and Health Act requires employers to be responsible for the health and safety of their employees during routine and emergency operations. The primary occupational safety and health standard for emergency response is the Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) standard (29 CFR Part 1910.120). Information about how the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) applies HAZWOPER and other OSHA standards to emergency responses and cleanup operations is available at www.osha.gov.

Many U.S. states operate their own OSHA-approved state plans, which are required to be "at least as effective as" Federal OSHA standards and may impose additional or more stringent requirements.[28] Some states operate "complete" plans that cover both the private sector and state and local government employees, while others cover state and local government employees only. EPA's Worker Protection Standard (40 CFR 311) applies the HAZWOPER standard to state and local government workers in states that do not have occupational health and safety plans.

[27] The numerical estimate of cancer risk presented above (from Federal Guidance Report #13) was obtained by linear extrapolation using the nominal risk estimates based on data from human exposures at high doses and high dose rates. Other methods of extrapolation to the low-dose region could yield higher or lower numerical estimates of cancer deaths. Studies of human populations exposed at low doses are inadequate to demonstrate the actual magnitude of risk at low doses (about 0.1 Sv or 10 rem and below). There is scientific uncertainty about cancer risk in the low-dose region below the range of epidemiological observation and the possibility of no risk cannot be excluded. (EPA 1999)

[28] For a list of state plans, see: http://www.osha.gov/dcsp/osp/index.html.



ED_001057_00017410

In addition to OSHA, several federal agencies (DOE and NRC) and Agreement States issue occupational radiation safety standards (see Table 3-3). The occupational standards are not guidelines but instead are regulatory limits that cannot be exceeded except under certain conditions. These occupational limits allow workers to receive radiation exposure during the course of performing their jobs.

Some federal and state radiation safety standards may allow workers to exceed dose limits in order to take critical lifesaving actions. However, even during emergency response and recovery operations, OSHA standards always apply. During the initial emergency response following a nuclear detonation, OSHA will likely operate in a technical assistance and support mode, pursuant to the National Response Framework, rather than issuing citations for workplace violations. OSHA retains its enforcement authority under the Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Act of 1970.

Table 3-3. Regulations for Worker Protection

| Agency | Regulatory Requirement | Title |
|---|---|---|
| Occupational Safety and Health Administration[a] | 29 CFR Part 1910.120 | Safety and Health — HAZWOPER |
| | 29 CFR Part 1910.1096 | Ionizing Radiation |
| Environmental Protection Agency[a] | 40 CFR Part 311 | Occupational Radiation Protection |
| Nuclear Regulatory Commission[b] | 10 CFR Part 20 | Standards for Protection Against Radiation |
| Department of Energy[c] | 10 CFR Part 835 | Radiation Protection Regulations |

a Worker safety and health is regulated in all states by federal OSHA or by respective state regulations under an OSHA-approved state plan. 40 CFR Part 311 applies the OSHA HAZWOPER standard (29 CFR 1910.120) to public-sector workers in states that do not operate their own occupational safety and health programs.

b It is the NRC's position (56 FR 23365) that dose limits for normal operations should remain the primary guideline in emergencies to the extent practicable. However, in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1001(b), conformance with such dose limits should not hinder an NRC licensee from taking actions that may be necessary to protect public health and safety in an emergency.

c These requirements apply to all DOE employees and contractors (except for Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program (NNPP)) who may be exposed to ionizing radiation as a result of their work for DOE, including work relating to emergency response activities. The NNPP has established requirements consistent with those contained in 10 CFR Part 835.



ED_001057_00017410

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 3 – EMERGENCY WORKER PROTECTION

- Emergency worker guidelines of 5, 10 or 25 rem (50, 100 or 250 mSv) are based on the urgency of activities and knowledge of the risks involved.
- Worker safety is key to a successful emergency response.
- Incident commanders are responsible for balancing the individual risks and public benefits of each worker action.
- Emergency workers should be adequately informed of, and have an adequate understanding of, the risks they may experience during any missions they accept, including the risk of short-term and long-term health effects from exposure to ionizing radiation.
- Emergency workers should have relevant training, personal protective equipment (PPE), and monitoring instruments so they are able to protect themselves and others.
- Since there is assumed to be no threshold below which there is not an associated risk from radiation dose, workers who are reasonably expected to receive more than 25 percent of the occupational dose limit should be properly trained and monitored.
- Emergency workers should be trained, to the extent feasible, on actions to be taken. All reasonable steps should be taken to provide appropriate protection during the emergency activity.
- Worker protection regulations are listed in Table 3-3.

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

# CHAPTER 4. INTERMEDIATE PHASE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES

This chapter presents PAGs for the intermediate phase and provides guidance for the implementation of corresponding protective actions. A PAG is the projected dose to an individual from the release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action should be taken to reduce or avoid that dose. The intermediate phase is defined as the period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control and environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions and extending until these protective actions are terminated. The intermediate phase may last from weeks to months but is projected for one year for calculation purposes.

During the early phase, decisions must be made and implemented quickly by state and local officials before federal assistance may be available. In contrast, many decisions and actions during the intermediate phase may be taken after federal resources are present, as described in the "Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex of the National Response Framework" (FEMA 2008 a, b). Decisions will be made during the intermediate phase concerning whether particular areas or properties from which people have been evacuated will be decontaminated and reoccupied or the occupants relocated for an extended period.

This chapter provides the PAGs and corresponding protective actions for use by state and local officials in developing their radiological emergency response plans to protect the public from exposure to radiation from deposited radioactive materials. Due to the wide variety of types of radiological incidents and radionuclide releases that could occur, it is not practical to provide implementing guidance for every possible situation.

This chapter also provides guidance for translating radiological conditions in the environment into projected doses that serve as the basis for decisions to take appropriate protective actions and basic planning guidance on reentry as informed by the Operational Guidelines (DOE 2009).

DRAFT

## 1.12 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS DURING THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

During the intermediate phase, the following are the principal exposure pathways for the public occupying areas contaminated with deposited radioactive materials—

- **External exposure** to radiation from deposited radioactive materials (groundshine). External gamma radiation is the expected dominant pathway for NPP incidents and incidents involving RDDs and INDs. Typically, the health risks from other pathways are expected to be minor in comparison to the risks from external gamma radiation.
- **Internal exposure** from the inhalation of resuspended materials. Although normally expected to be of only minor importance for NPP incidents, the inhalation pathway would contribute additional doses to internal organs. Inhalation dose, however, would be an important exposure pathway for radiological incidents with significant fractions of pure beta emitters or alpha emitters.
- **Internal exposure** from the ingestion of food and water. In rare cases, where food or drinking water are contaminated to levels above the PAG for ingestion, and withdrawal of food and/or water from use would, in itself, create a health risk greater than that from the radiation dose, the committed effective dose from ingestion should be added to the dose from the above pathways for comparison to the relocation PAG.

Other potentially significant exposure pathways include exposure to beta radiation from surface contamination (e.g., beta dose to skin) and direct ingestion of contaminated soil. These pathways are not expected to be controlling for NPP incidents (Aaberg 1989).



ED_001057_00017410

## 1.13 THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES AND PROTECTIVE ACTIONS FOR THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE: RELOCATION AND DOSE REDUCTION

The principal protective actions for reducing exposure of the public to deposited radioactive materials are:

- Relocation;
- Decontamination;
- Shielding;
- Time limits on exposure; and
- Control of the spread of surface contamination.

The most effective of these actions is relocation—the removal or continued exclusion of people (households) from contaminated areas to avoid chronic radiation exposure. Relocation is highly disruptive and therefore only implemented when the dose is sufficiently high to warrant it. The PAG for relocation is 2 rem (20 mSv) projected over the first year of exposure. After the first year, the PAG for relocation is 0.5 rem (5 mSv) per year.

The PAG level for relocation applies to doses that can be avoided by relocation; doses already incurred prior to relocation are not included in the calculations. PAGs for protection from deposited radioactivity during the intermediate phase are summarized in Table 4-1. The decision to relocate will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Efforts to decontaminate and remediate the contaminated area and the shielding offered by buildings and the residency factor attributable to the building, must be considered to see if either relocation PAG will be exceeded.

It may be difficult to avoid exceeding the relocation PAGs for the radionuclides most likely associated with RDDs because of their longer half-lives. If these radionuclides are released, it may be necessary to relocate people in the affected areas even if exposure is less than 2 rem (20 mSv) in the first year, provided decontamination and remediation measures during the first year are unsuccessful.

In most scenarios, relocation decisions will be based on doses from external exposure to the whole body from deposited radioactive materials and internal exposure from inhalation of resuspended deposited material.

Food and milk ingestion dose should be considered separately with decisions based on the FDA PAGs.[29] The FRMAC Assessment Manuals[30] provide guidance in calculating Ingestion Derived Response Levels (DRLs) that indicate the levels of deposited radioactive materials that may result in food exceeding the FDA PAGs.

Other protective actions, such as simple dose reduction techniques, can be applied in areas where levels of deposited radioactivity are not high enough to warrant relocation. Dose reduction actions can range from the simple—scrubbing or flushing surfaces, removal and disposal of small spots of highly contaminated soil (e.g., from settlement of water), and spending more time than usual in lower exposure rate areas (e.g., indoors)—to the difficult and time consuming processes of removal, disposal and replacement of contaminated surfaces. The simple processes would probably be most appropriate in contaminated areas outside the relocation area. Many of these can be carried out by the residents with support from officials for monitoring and guidance on appropriate actions and disposal. The more difficult processes will be

[29] Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies, FDA 1998, available online: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/DeviceRegulationandGuidance/GuidanceDocuments/UCM094513.pdf.
[30] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://www.nv.doe.gov/nationalsecurity/homelandsecurity/frmac/manuals.aspx.



ED_001057_00017410

appropriate for recovery of areas where contamination is fixed (not removable) and from which the population is relocated.

Access to and/or activities within large areas may have to be restricted under these PAGs. As the land area increases, protective actions become more difficult and costly to implement, especially when the affected area is densely populated. There may be situations where full implementation of early and intermediate phase protective actions is impracticable (e.g., a release in a large city). Informed judgment must be exercised to assure priority of protection for individuals in areas having the highest exposure rates.

Table 4-1. PAGs and Protective Actions for Exposure to Deposited Radioactivity during the Intermediate Phase of a Radiological Incident[a]

| **Protective Action Recommendation** | **PAG or Guideline** | **Comments** |
|---|---|---|
| Relocation of the public[b] | **PAG:** ≥ 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose[c] in the first year,<br>0.5 rem (5 mSv)/year projected dose[c] in the second and subsequent years | Projected dose over one year of exposure. |
| Apply simple dose reduction techniques[d] | **Guideline**: < 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose[c] in the first year | These protective actions should be taken to reduce doses to as low as practicable levels. |
| Food interdiction[e] | **PAG:** 0.5 rem (5 mSv)/year projected whole body dose, or 5 rem (50 mSv)/year to any individual organ or tissue, whichever is limiting | |
| Reentry | **Guideline**: Operational Guidelines[f] (stay times and concentrations) for specific reentry activities (see Section 4.6) | |

a This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

b People previously evacuated from areas outside the relocation area defined by this PAG may return to occupy their residences. Cases involving relocation of people at high risk from such action (e.g., patients under intensive care) may be evaluated individually.

c Projected dose refers to the dose that would be received, by default, in the absence of shielding from structures or the application of dose reduction techniques. These PAGs may not provide adequate protection from some long-lived radionuclides (see Section 4.5). Incident-specific factors should be considered.

d Simple dose reduction techniques include scrubbing or flushing hard surfaces, minor removal of soil from spots where radioactive materials have concentrated, and spending more time than usual indoors or in other low exposure rate areas.

e For more information on food and animal feeds guidance, the complete FDA guidance may be found at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/DeviceRegulationandGuidance/GuidanceDocuments/UCM094513.pdf.

f For extensive technical and practical implementation information please see "Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident" (DOE 2009).

### 1.13.1 Removal of the 50 Year Relocation PAG

For simplicity, the 1992 relocation PAG of 5 rem (50 mSv) over 50 years has been removed from this Manual. It is rarely, if ever, the driver for extending a relocation area beyond that prompted by the first or second year relocation PAGs in scenarios that have been analyzed. Additionally, dose projections over 50 years after a radiological incident for various age groups show no significant differences for individuals exposed at 3 months of age versus adult. A response organization may wish to project 50-year doses to inform decision-making, but should consider weathering, decay, credit for time spent indoors, and to the extent it can be predicted, dose reduction from mitigation activities. To keep emergency management decisions as simple as possible, the recommended relocation PAGs are 2 rem (20 mSv) projected over the first year, and 0.5 rem (5 mSv) projected over any subsequent year.

### 1.13.2 The Population Affected

The PAGs for relocation are intended for use in establishing the boundary of a relocation area within an area where radioactive materials have been deposited. The relocation PAGs have been established at a level that will provide adequate protection for the general population, including higher risk groups such as children and fetuses. People residing in contaminated areas outside the relocation area will be at some risk from radiation dose. Therefore, guidance on the reduction of dose during the first year to residents outside this zone is also provided. Monitoring and simple dose reduction efforts are recommended in these areas to reduce doses to the extent practical. Such actions are unlikely to be practical where the dose reduction achieved is less than 10 percent.

Affected populations may perceive that intermediate phase protective actions are not consistent with those taken in the early phase. Early-phase decisions on sheltering-in-place and evacuation may have been implemented prior to verification of the path of the plume. Therefore, some people may have been evacuated from areas where validated doses are much lower than were projected. Others who were in the path of the plume may have been sheltered or not protected at all. During the intermediate phase of the response, dose projections may be revised based on environmental measurements. People should be relocated from areas where the projected dose exceeds the PAG for relocation without regard to prior evacuation status.

### 1.13.3 Areas Involved

Figure 4-1 provides a generalized example of the areas affected by different protective actions. Area 1 represents the plume deposition area. (In reality, variations in meteorological conditions would almost certainly produce a more complicated shape, but the same principles would apply.)

In situations such as an NPP accident, where early warning is given prior to a release of radioactive materials, people may already have been evacuated from Area 2 and sheltered in Area 3. People who have been evacuated from Area 2 or sheltered in Area 3 may go home if environmental monitoring verifies that their residences are outside the plume deposition area (Area 1).

Area 4 is the relocation area where projected doses are equal to or greater than the relocation PAG. People residing just outside the boundary of the relocation area may receive a dose approaching the PAG for relocation if decontamination or other dose reduction efforts are not implemented.

Area 1, with the exception of the relocation area, represents the area of contamination that may continue to be occupied by the general public during the intermediate phase. Nevertheless, there will be contamination levels in this area that will require continued monitoring and dose reduction efforts other than relocation. Incident-specific levels below the PAGs may be used to control exposure to contamination. The relative positions of the boundaries shown in Figure 4-1 depend on areas evacuated and sheltered and the radiological and meteorological characteristics of the release. For example, Area 4 (the relocation area) could fall entirely inside Area 2 (area evacuated), so that the only people to be

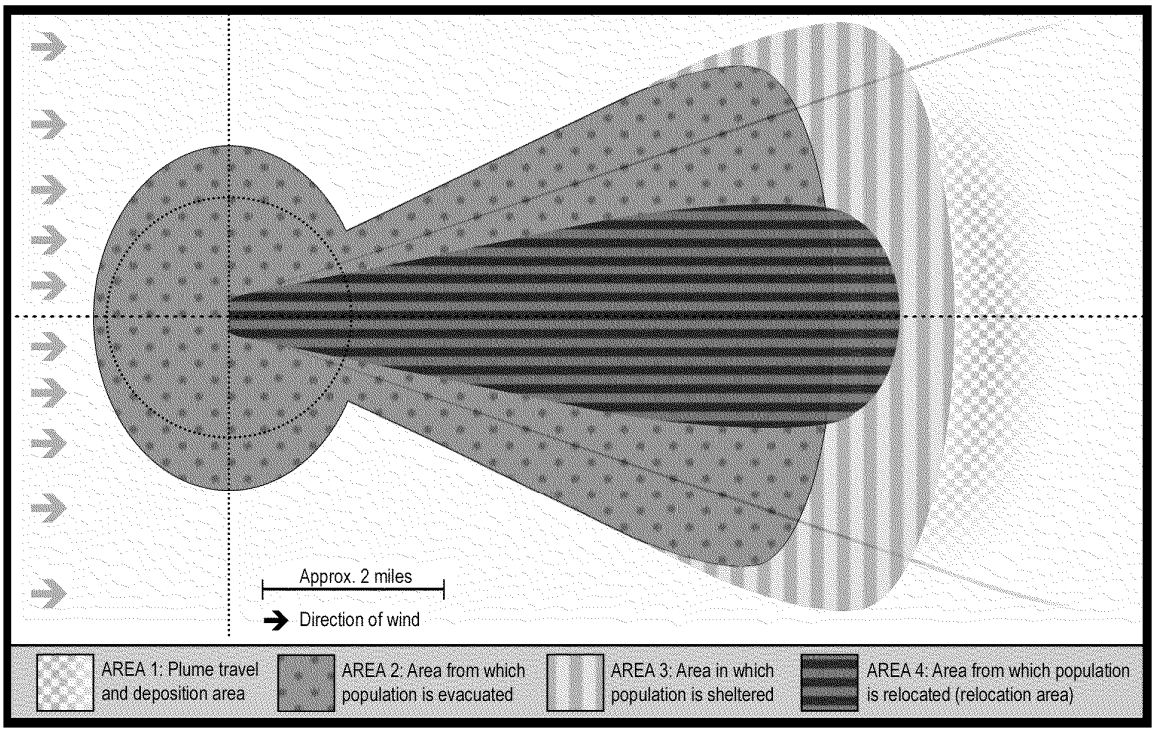
relocated would be those residing in Area 4 who were either missed in the evacuation process or who, because of mobility constraints for their evacuation, had remained sheltered-in-place during plume passage.

Establishing the boundary of a relocation area creates three groups of affected people—

- People who have already been evacuated from an area that is now designated as a relocation area and who now must be assigned relocation status.
- People who were not previously evacuated, but who reside inside the relocation area and should now relocate.
- People who were previously evacuated, but reside outside the relocation area and may now return home. A staged and deliberate return is recommended.

Small adjustments to the boundary of the relocation area established based on the PAG may be justified based on ease of implementation. For example, the use of a convenient natural boundary could be a logical reason for adjustment of the relocation area. However, such decisions should be supported by demonstration that exposure rates to people not relocated can be promptly reduced by methods other than relocation to meet the PAG, as well as the longer-term dose guidelines addressed in Section 4.6.

Figure 4-1. Generalized Protective Action Areas for NPP Incident




The relocation PAGs apply principally to personal residences but may impact other facilities as well. For example, it could impact work locations, hospitals and park lands as well as the use of highways and other transportation facilities. For each type of facility, the occupancy time of individuals should be taken into account to determine the criteria for using a facility or area. It might be necessary to avoid continuous use of homes in an area because radiation levels are too high. However, a factory or office building in the same area could be used because occupancy times are shorter. Similarly, a highway could be used at

higher contamination levels because the exposure time of highway users would be considerably less than the time spent at home.

### 1.13.4 Priorities

In most cases, protective actions during the intermediate phase will be carried out over a relatively long period of time (e.g., months). Setting priorities will be important, especially when the affected area is so large that it is impractical to relocate members of the public from areas that barely exceed the relocation PAGs. The following priorities are appropriate—

- First, protect all people from doses that could cause acute health effects from all exposure pathways, including previous exposure to the plume.
- Conduct radiological surveys to verify or adjust estimates of radiological impacts.
- Recommend that affected people reduce their exposures by using simple decontamination techniques and remaining indoors.

## 1.14 SEQUENCE OF EVENTS

The high-priority decisions on whether to relocate people from high exposure rate areas requires exposure rate measurements and dose analyses. Monitoring and dose assessment will be an ongoing process, with priority given to the areas with the highest exposure rates.

Following passage of the airborne plume, a number of tasks must be accomplished for the timely protection of the public. The general sequence of events is itemized below, but the time frames will overlap.

1. Determine the areas where the projected first-year dose will exceed the 2 rem (20 mSv) relocation PAG and relocate people from those areas, with priority given to people in the highest exposure rate areas.
2. Allow previously evacuated people to return as quickly as possible to areas where field measurements indicate that exposure rates are near normal background levels. If there is a possibility that particles from high deposition areas could drift into the occupied areas, establish a buffer zone to restrict residential use until radiological measurements and assessments confirm that it is no longer necessary. Buffer zones are set with the understanding that conservatism is inherent in the PAGs.
3. Based on isodose-rate boundary (see Section 4.3.1), assign any evacuees who reside within the relocation area to be relocated. Evacuated people whose residence is in the area between the boundary of the plume deposition and the boundary to the relocation area may return gradually as dose projections allow.
4. Evaluate the dose reduction effectiveness of simple decontamination techniques and of sheltering-in-place in response to exposure from partial occupancy of residences and workplaces. Results of these evaluations may influence recommendations for reducing exposure rates for people who are not relocated from areas near, but outside, the relocation area.
5. Control access to and egress from the relocation area. This would be accomplished through control points at roadway accesses to the relocation area.
6. Establish monitoring and decontamination stations to support control of the relocation area.
7. Implement simple decontamination techniques in contaminated areas outside the relocation area, giving priority to areas with higher exposure rates.
8. Collect data needed to establish long-term radiation protection criteria for decontamination and dose reduction and data to determine the effectiveness of various decontamination or other dose reduction techniques.
9. Begin operations to clean up and recover contaminated property in the relocation area.

DRAFT

10. If not already done, evaluate whether foods grown or produced within the plume deposition area need to be interdicted per the FDA PAGs and evaluate drinking water systems within the plume deposition area. Provide guidance on planting or harvesting specific agricultural products.

### 1.14.1 Establishment of Isodose-Rate Lines

As soon as federal or other assistance is available for aerial and ground monitoring, a concentrated effort should begin to establish isodose-rate lines on maps and identify boundaries of the relocation area. Standard maps should be developed on which all response organizations would record monitoring data. Records on monitoring and decontamination of the public and workers should also be collected.

Aerial monitoring can be used to collect data for establishing general patterns of radiation exposure rates and may form the primary basis for the development of dose lines out to the limit of aerial detectability.

Initially during the early phase, detectability is limited to exposure rate changes of a few times natural background levels. Later during the intermediate phase, more sensitive measurements detect levels of radioactivity that are a small fraction of the natural background. Periodic air sample measurements will also be needed to verify the contribution to dose from inhalation of resuspended materials.

Gamma exposure rates measured at approximately three feet (one meter) will vary within a very small area because different surfaces have different deposition rates (e.g., smooth surfaces versus heavy vegetation). Rinsing or precipitation could also reduce levels in some areas and raise levels in others (e.g., where runoff settles). In general, where exposure rates vary within designated areas, dose projections should be estimated using an appropriate average exposure rate.

### 1.14.2 Dose Projections

The FRMAC Assessment Manuals[31] provide detailed guidance for dose projection and calculating DRLs and DPs. The FRMAC Assessment Manuals incorporate the ICRP dosimetry models (currently the ICRP 60 series). In addition, the FRPCC encourages the use of computational tools such as DOE's Turbo FRMAC and NRC's RASCAL or other appropriate tools and methods to implement the PAGs.

The primary dose of interest in the intermediate phase is the sum of the effective dose from external exposure and the committed effective dose from inhalation. The exposure periods of interest are the first year and subsequent years after the incident. Other pathways should also be evaluated and their contributions considered, if significant. For example, any time alpha-emitting radionuclides are involved, the inhalation of resuspended material must be considered. Although beta exposure will contribute to skin dose, its contribution to the overall risk of health effects from the radionuclides expected to be associated with reactor incidents should not be controlling in comparison to the whole body gamma dose (Aaberg 1989). However, the skin beta dose may be important for particulates deposited or transferred to the skin, as may be the case for an RDD that contains Strontium-90.

The dominant intermediate phase exposure pathway for incidents involving alpha-emitters (e.g., a weapons accident) is inhalation of resuspended material. For these incidents, dispersal of alpha-emitting material must be monitored carefully using proper measurement techniques. It is possible that there will be little or no associated gamma radiation or beta activity.

Calculation of the projected gamma dose from measurements will require knowledge of the principal radionuclides contributing to exposure and their relative abundances. Radiological characteristics can be compiled either through the use of portable gamma spectrometers or by radionuclide analysis of environmental samples. Several measurement locations may be required to determine whether any selective radionuclide deposition occurred as a function of meteorology, surface type, distance from the

[31] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://www.nv.doe.gov/nationalsecurity/homelandsecurity/frmac/manuals.aspx.

point of release, or other factors. In accordance with the "Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex to the National Response Framework," DOE, EPA and other federal agencies have the capability to assist state officials in performing environmental measurements, including determination of radiological characteristics of deposited materials (FEMA 2008 a, b).

The gamma exposure rate may decrease rapidly if deposited materials include a significant fraction of short-lived radionuclides. Therefore, the relationship between instantaneous exposure rate and projected first- and second-year annual doses will change as a function of time. These relationships must be established for the particular mix of deposited radioactive materials present at the time of the gamma exposure rate measurement. Over time, residual doses from gamma emitters will depend largely upon the half-lives of the radionuclides involved and could potentially remain significant over many years. It should be noted that natural attenuation as well as nuclear decay can affect long-term dose assessments.

Because intermediate phase public protection decisions (e.g., relocation, reentry) have less urgency than early phase decisions and the contamination is better characterized in the intermediate phase, it may be possible to improve the public protection decisions by modifying dose estimates with more realistic inputs. For example, the external dose reductions provided by building structures and dose reductions resulting from partial occupancy in the contaminated zone, which accounts for routine time spent outside the contaminated zone (e.g., work, school, shopping), may be included in the dose projections to make improved public protection decisions.

Projected dose considers exposure rate reduction from radioactive decay and, generally, weathering. When one also considers the anticipated effects of shielding from normal part time occupancy in homes and other structures, people who are not relocated are likely to receive a dose substantially less than the projected dose. For commonly assumed reactor source-terms, it is estimated that 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose in the first year will be reduced to about 1.2 rem (12 mSv) by this factor. The application of simple decontamination techniques shortly after the incident can be assumed to provide a further 30 percent or more reduction so that the maximum first year dose to people who are not relocated is expected to be less than 1 rem (10 mSv). Taking account of decay rates assumed to be associated with releases from NPP incidents (SNL 1982) and shielding from partial occupancy and weathering, a projected dose of 2 rem (20 mSv) in the first year is likely to amount to an actual dose of 0.5 rem (5 mSv) or less in the second year. The application of simple dose reduction techniques would reduce the dose further. Calculations supporting these projections are summarized in Table E-6 of the 1992 PAG Manual.[32]

Keeping below the 0.5 rem (5 mSv) PAG for subsequent years—the second year and beyond—may be achieved through natural decay of shorter half-life radioisotopes, through decontamination efforts, or through other means of controlling public exposures (such as limiting access to certain areas). In the case of an RDD, in which a longer half-life radioisotope would likely be utilized, reductions in dose may prove difficult to achieve without longer-term measures (see Chapter 5).

Exposure from ingestion of food and water is considered independently of decisions for relocation and decontamination. In rare instances, however, where withdrawal of food or water from use would pose a health risk in itself, relocation may be an appropriate protective action against exposure via ingestion. In this case, the dose from ingestion should be considered along with the projected dose from other exposure pathways for decisions on relocation.

### 1.14.3 Projected External Gamma Dose

Projected whole body external gamma doses at approximately three feet (one meter) height at particular locations during the first year and second year after the incident are the parameters of interest (DOE

[32] The 1992 PAG Manual is available as a historical reference online at: http://www.epa.gov/radiation/protective-action-guides-pags.



ED_001057_00017410

1988). Measurements made at 1 meter to project whole body dose from gamma radiation should be made with instruments of the "closed window" type to avoid the detection of beta radiation. The environmental information available for calculating these doses is expected to be the current gamma exposure rate at 1 meter height and the relative abundance of each radionuclide contributing significantly to that exposure rate. Calculation models are available for predicting future exposure rates as a function of time with consideration of radioactive decay and weathering.

Relocation decisions can generally be made on the basis of the first year projected dose. However, projected doses during the second year are needed for decisions on protective actions for people who are not relocated. Conversion factors are therefore needed to convert environmental measurements to projected dose during the first year and second year following the incident (see FRMAC Assessment Manuals).[33] Of the many types of environmental measurements that can be made to project whole body external gamma dose, gamma exposure rate in air is the easiest to make and is the most directly linked to gamma dose rate. However, analyses of a few environmental samples (particularly soil samples) must be coupled with the gamma exposure rate to properly project decreasing dose rates.

In addition, measurements should be conducted to determine the dose reduction factors associated with simple, rapid, decontamination techniques so that these factors can be used in calculating dose to people who are not relocated. However, assumptions about these factors should not be included in calculating projected dose for decisions on relocation. Only dose reductions already accomplished should be considered.

### 1.14.4 Exposure Limits for People Reentering the Relocation Area

After the relocation area is established, people will need to reenter for a variety of reasons, including recovery activities, retrieval of property, security patrol, operation of vital services and, in some cases, care and feeding of farm and other animals. It may be possible to quickly decontaminate access ways to vital institutions and businesses in certain areas so that they can be occupied by adults either for living (i.e., institutions such as nursing homes and hospitals) or for employment. Clearance for occupancy of such areas will require dose reduction to meet exposure limits (EPA 1987b). Dose projections should include both external exposure from deposited material and inhalation of resuspended deposited material for the duration of the planned exposure. People working in areas inside the relocation area should operate under the controlled conditions established for occupational exposure (EPA 1987b). The emergency worker dose limitation does not need to include ongoing doses received from living in a contaminated area outside the relocation area. It is also not necessary to consider dose received previously from the plume or groundshine during the early phase of the radiological incident. See the Reentry Matrix in Section 4.6, Table 4-2. It provides a quick reference for public and emergency worker dose guidelines and considerations for decontamination ongoing during this phase.

## 1.15 LONGER-TERM OBJECTIVES OF THE PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDES FOR THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

It is an objective of the PAGs to ensure that doses in any single year after the first year will not exceed 0.5 rem (5 mSv). For source terms from NPP incidents, the PAG of 2 rem (20 mSv) projected dose in the first year is expected to meet this longer-term objective through radioactive decay, weathering, and normal part-time occupancy in structures. If the release contains long-lived radionuclides, decontamination of areas outside the relocation area may be required during the first year to meet these objectives. For situations where it is impractical to meet these objectives through decontamination, relocation should be considered even if the projected first-year dose is lower than the relocation PAG.

[33] See FRMAC Assessment Manuals at http://www.nv.doe.gov/nationalsecurity/homelandsecurity/frmac/manuals.aspx.

Based on the relocation PAGs, reentry guidance can be found in the Reentry Matrix in Section 4.6, as well as in the "Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident" (DOE 2009),[34] referred to as "Operational Guidelines." After the population has been protected in accordance with the PAGs for relocation, reoccupancy of the relocation areas should be governed on the basis of cleanup criteria and late phase cleanup activities should proceed. Refer to the Operational Guidelines manual for more information on how to implement the reentry guides in emergency plans.

## 1.16 REENTRY MATRIX FOLLOWING A RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENT OR ACCIDENT

During the intermediate phase, people will need to enter the relocation area to collect their belongings, maintain or repair critical infrastructure, and to work on preliminary recovery activities. The Reentry Matrix in Table 4-2 provides a quick reference for public and worker dose guidelines and considerations for decontamination ongoing during this phase.

The "Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident" (DOE 2009), referred to as "Operational Guidelines," includes detailed numeric guidance, developed by a multi-agency working group as a follow-up to the RDD/IND Planning Guidance (DHS 2008). That work focused specifically on response and recovery for an RDD event; however, that work can be expanded to include isotopes from a variety of incident types.

The Operational Guidelines are informative for this guidance, specifically the discussions about applicable dose-based limits, timeframes and pathways of exposure related to reentry tasks. The term reentry is used for emergency workers and members of the public going into radiologically contaminated areas, temporarily, under controlled conditions. Food and agriculture guides use FRMAC methods and models as well as the Operational Guidelines for implementation. These tools allow derivation of decontamination thresholds for the early and intermediate stages of a response.

As part of the U.S. response to the Japanese Fukushima accident, scientists performed dose calculations to ensure that passengers and workers on train trips through contaminated areas do not exceed doses typically received from cosmic radiation during an international flight. DOE's Argonne National Laboratory scientists utilized the RESRAD-RDD tool and hand calculations to approximate doses from the NPP radionuclides.[35]

[34] The Operational Guidelines were developed by federal agencies and published by DOE in February 2009 DOE/HS-0001; ANL/EVS/TM/09-1, online at http://web.ead.anl.gov/resrad/documents/ogt_manual_doe_hs_0001_2_24_2009c.pdf. (DOE 2009)
[35] RESRAD Family of Codes; Environmental Science Division of Argonne National Laboratory, online at https://web.evs.anl.gov/resrad.

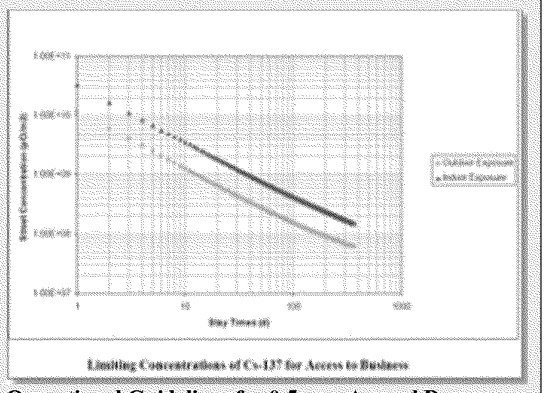


ED_001057_00017410

Table 4-2. Reentry Matrix: Quick Reference to Operational Guidelines[a]

| PHASE | ACTIVITY | SUGGESTED LEVELS | CLEANUP ACTIONS[b] |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Early Phase** | **Sheltering or Evacuation for the Public** | **Public**: 1-5 rem (10-50 mSv) projected over four days (see Chapter 2). A decision to evacuate weighs anticipated dose against feasibility of evacuating within a determined time frame, along with the risks associated with the evacuation itself. | It is too early for organized cleanup, due to chaos of the situation and higher priorities such as lifesaving activities and clearly identifying shelter and evacuation zones. Any cleanup or decontamination information should focus on personal decontamination. It is doubtful any large-scale effort could change evacuation or shelter recommendations during this period (first 4 days).<br><br>Once evacuation is completed, there are simple actions that cities can implement themselves: rinsing roofs and streets, street sweeping. The objective of these actions is to move the bulk amounts of contamination away from occupied areas or areas where reoccupation is a priority. These actions should be based on measured amounts of contamination and priority of the location.<br><br>Workers may face high dose levels and will need health physics support. |
| | **Emergency Worker Protection** | **Emergency Worker**: 5/10/25 rem (50/100/250 mSv) incurred over the response duration. The higher limits are based on task (e.g., protecting large populations or critical infrastructure or lifesaving). Emergency worker doses will be tracked with dosimeters.<br><br>Emergency workers have knowledge of the risks associated with radiation exposure, training to protect themselves, and dosimeters to track their doses (see Chapter 3). | |
| **Inter-mediate Phase** | **Relocation for the Public** | **Public**: 2 rem (20 mSv) projected first year, 0.5 rem (5 mSv) per year projected in subsequent years (see Chapter 4).<br><br>In this phase, scientists run dose calculations with RESRAD-RDD or Turbo FRMAC; the user can choose sensitive age groups, or enter lower guidelines, if desired. Additionally, local decision-makers can adapt the guidelines with incident-specific considerations and implement variations as needed. | Early cleanup efforts should focus on the removable portion of the contamination: vacuuming, washing, vegetation removal.<br>▪ Vacuuming has the advantage of collecting removable contamination without water or surface impact, but is limited by equipment availability and can also expose the operators to high dose levels as the vacuums collect the contamination.<br>▪ Washing and rinsing are simple to implement, but only move the contamination to less-populated areas and may move contamination deeper into porous surfaces.<br>▪ For unpaved areas, vegetation removal can effectively reduce the amount of contamination present, but is labor intensive and can produce a large amount of waste.<br><br>Having addressed the removable part of the contamination, later efforts can focus on fixed contamination. |
| | **Reentry For Use of Critical Infra-structure** | **Public**: 2 rem (20 mSv) in first year (Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident,[c] *Operational Guidelines Group C*). Dosimeters could be considered for the public | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Inter-mediate Phase** | **Emergency Worker Protection** | **Emergency Worker Protection**: (dose not to exceed) 5 rem (50 mSv) per year (*Radiation Protection Guidance to Federal Agencies for Occupational Exposure*, EPA 1987).<br><br>Emergency workers have knowledge of the risks associated with radiation exposure, training to protect themselves, and dosimeters to track their doses (see Chapter 3).<br><br>During an incident response, workers (police, waste handlers) needed in contaminated areas could be trained and given dosimeters. The guidance for emergency workers applies throughout the response. | Paved surface removal is very effective, but requires specialized equipment and trained operators.<br>▪ Surface sealing is easier, but leaves the contamination in place, making it viable only in locations where the dose rates are low enough for occupation, or in low-occupancy areas.<br>▪ Repaving roads, lots and other paved surfaces is easy to implement, but can generate significant waste volumes.<br>▪ Unpaved areas can be further remediated by soil skimming (surface removal), deep plowing (turning the top foot or so of soil over), and appropriate chemical soil amendment methods like liming or chelating.<br><br>As the intermediate phase progresses, knowledge and experience increases and these methods can be re-applied, refined or customized for problem areas. Decisions about more difficult areas will benefit from professional judgment, additional analyses, and application of more sophisticated technologies. |
| | **Reentry** For Use of Roads and Walkways | **Public**: 2 rem (20 mSv) first year, 0.5 rem (5 mSv) per year in subsequent years (*Operational Guidelines, Group E*).<br><br>While the dose values here are similar to those for Use of Critical Infrastructure above, the derived concentrations measured as triggers are different because the exposure conditions are different. | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Inter-mediate Phase** | **Reentry** For Access to the Relocation Zone<br><br>*"Stay time" is a term of art used in the radiation safety field. Stay times are the amount of time a person may access the contaminated area. These times vary based upon site-specific factors or incident character-istics such as indoor or outdoor work, sensitive populations, and level of radioactivity.* | **Public**: 0.5 rem (5 mSv) over one year for temporary access with stay times (see definition below) dependent on reentry tasks and site-specific conditions (*Operational Guidelines, Group D*).<br><br>Section 7.1 of the Operational Guidelines, "Worker Access to Businesses for Essential Actions," provides tables and graphs of stay times at various limiting concentrations (see adjacent graph and table). For example, if the maximum surface street concentration of Cesium-137 is 3.00E+09 pCi/m$^2$ (1.11E+08 Bq/m$^2$), people limited to 0.5 rem (5 mSv) should be in the contaminated area less than four 8-hour days if staying outdoors.<br><br>This may apply to individuals retrieving belongings from homes or to workers providing security patrols, or even to people reopening businesses in the area. As contamination levels are reduced during cleanup, stay times can be extended and total doses reduced. | These graphics below are examples based on Operational Guidelines.[c] Please refer to the full report for tables and graphics for use in emergency preparedness.<br><br>  <br>Limiting Concentrations of Cs-137 for Access to Business<br><br>**Operational Guidelines for 0.5 rem Annual Dose: Residents Access to Houses (Indoor Exposure)** |

| Radionuclide | Surface Street Concentration (pCi/m$^2$) 1 Day | 4 Days | 12 Days |
|---|---|---|---|
| Am-241 | 7.51E+07 | 2.86E+07 | 1.59E+07 |
| Cf-252 | 3.50E+08 | 1.32E+08 | 7.13E+07 |
| Cm-244 | 1.27E+08 | 4.82E+07 | 2.68E+07 |
| Co-60 | 2.72E+09 | 6.87E+08 | 2.33E+08 |
| Cs-137 | 1.14E+10 | 2.94E+09 | 1.01E+09 |
| Ir-192 | 9.93E+09 | 2.54E+09 | 8.92E+08 |
| Po-210 | 1.17E+09 | 3.86E+08 | 1.74E+08 |
| Pu-238 | 6.56E+07 | 2.50E+07 | 1.39E+07 |
| Pu-239 | 6.01E+07 | 2.29E+07 | 1.27E+07 |
| Ra-226 | 6.08E+08 | 2.10E+08 | 9.97E+07 |
| Sr-90 | 2.48E+10 | 7.70E+09 | 3.18E+09 |

*Operational Guidelines provide stay times and concentrations for several different sets of assumptions about the exposure. Residents retrieving possessions may spend most of their time indoors, where stay times are longer than they are for outdoor tasks. Stay time recommendations can be used to guide decisions about allowing entry into the contaminated area for a limited time and dose reduction techniques like wearing dust masks, cleaning shoes and car tires upon exit, and using time wisely to keep radiation exposure "ALARA" below the Operational Guideline.*

[a] This guidance does not address or impact site cleanups occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state cleanup programs.

[b] This cleanup process does not rely on and does not affect any authority, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq. and the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. This document expresses no view as to the availability of legal authority to implement this process in any particular situation.

[c] The Operational Guidelines were developed by federal agencies and published by DOE in February 2009 DOE/HS-0001; ANL/EVS/TM/09-1, online at http://web.ead.anl.gov/resrad/documents/ogt_manual_doe_hs_0001_2_24_2009c.pdf. (DOE 2009)

## 1.17 PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDANCE FOR FOOD AND DRINKING WATER

Information on food and animal feeds protective action guidance is contained in FDA's "Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies" (FDA 1998).

1/9/16 Notes from EnDyna:

- Yellow highlight is the new DW PAG text
- Green highlight was created for acronym checking (EnDyna will proceed with this)
- Blue highlight are initial revisions made by EnDyna
- Pink highlight indicates 4th level headings, which Sara decided earlier not to include in Manual so this needs discussion
- NOTE: EnDyna has not yet reviewed/edited footnotes, which we saw will need significant work
- Other editing/review may be needed, so this needs discussion

EPA developed a new drinking water PAG as non-regulatory guidance to protect the public in the event of a radiological incident that affects drinking water supplies. The drinking water PAG will help federal, state, local and public water system officials make decisions about use of water during radiological emergencies.

The drinking water PAG is for use only during an emergency; it is not a substitute for compliance with EPA's National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWRs) for Radionuclides. EPA expects that any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance as soon as possible.

### 1.17.1 Protective Action Guide for Drinking Water

The purpose of the protective action for the drinking water exposure pathway is to restrict the use of contaminated water for drinking and to provide recommendations for local communities to consider in providing alternative drinking water for the affected community during a nationally significant radiological incident, such as a disaster at a nuclear power plant, a radiological dispersal device or an improvised nuclear device. The drinking water PAGs apply during the intermediate phase of an incident, which may last for weeks to months but not longer than one year.[36] This guidance only provides recommendations and does not confer any legal rights or impose any legally binding requirements upon any member of the public, states, or any other federal agency.[37]

EPA recommends a two-tier drinking water PAG for use during the intermediate phase following a nationally significant radiation incident: 500 millirem ((mrem) (5 millisievert (mSv)) projected dose[38] for the general population (defined as anyone over age 15, excluding pregnant women and nursing women), and 100 mrem (1 mSv) projected dose for pregnant women, nursing women and children age 15 and under.[39]

[36] The intermediate phase is defined as the period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control (has not necessarily stopped but is no longer growing) and reliable environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions and extending until these protective actions are no longer needed. The intermediate phase includes protective action recommendations for relocation of the public, worker exposure, reentry, food interdiction, and water interdiction.

[37] This guidance does not address or impact actions occurring under other statutory authorities such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Superfund program, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC) decommissioning program, or other federal or state programs. As indicated by the use of non-mandatory language such as "may," "should" and "can," this guidance only provides recommendations and does not confer any legal rights or impose any legally binding requirements upon any member of the public, states, or any other federal agency.

[38] All dose values are expressed as Committed Effective Dose projected over a person's lifetime based on one year of intake.

[39] Emergency management officials may consider whether it is appropriate to extend the lower tier to individuals beyond age 15



ED_001057_00017410

This guidance does not in any way affect public water systems' compliance obligations under applicable national primary drinking water regulations promulgated under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). EPA expects that the responsible party for any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance with Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) maximum contaminant levels as soon as practicable. The drinking water PAG provides a level of protection for the general population consistent with PAGs currently in place for other media in the intermediate phase (i.e., the Food and Drug Administration's 500 mrem PAG for ingestion of food[40,41]) and provides an additional level of protection for the most sensitive life stages. Intermediate phase doses can be projected using a 1-year duration and compared to the PAG so that actions can be taken to avoid the exposure. PAG levels were calculated based on a maximum 1-year exposure and provide a level of protection roughly equivalent to applicable NPDWRs for radiation, which are based on 70 years of exposure.

The FDA food PAG and the drinking water PAG are designed to complement each other, and allow emergency response officials to account for and address doses from both eating contaminated food and drinking contaminated water. The food ingestion and drinking water pathways are inherently related because both address exposure through ingestion. In addition, water may be used in the preparation of some food products, and radionuclides in water may affect crops and ultimately enter the food supply. The FDA food PAG accounts for water intrinsic in food as purchased and EPA's water PAG accounts for drinking water, including water added to foods during preparation.[42]

PAGs for both food and drinking water are needed because a radiological incident may affect the food supply and drinking water differently. In addition, because drinking water is usually locally controlled and food is frequently shipped in from distant locations, different and separate interdiction approaches would be appropriate. Finally, the various PAGs are designed to work in concert, allowing emergency responders to choose the exposure reduction strategies that match the exposure scenario, community needs, and resources available in the particular emergency.

While food safety and drinking water personnel would work closely together in a radiological response, the authorities related to food and drinking water safety are separate, and different strategies may be needed to protect drinking water and the food supply.

A PAG is intended as a point of reference to aid emergency response managers in their decision-making. After an emergency situation stabilizes and becomes more clearly defined, local authorities may wish to modify the PAG level they consider to be appropriate in order to implement longer-term dose reduction strategies. EPA expects that the responsible party for any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance with maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) as soon as practicable.

Should a major radiological event occur, emergency response officials should consider potential doses from all affected pathways (e.g., airborne plume, ground contamination, drinking water, foods) when making protective action decisions. The drinking water PAG is focused solely on drinking water exposures and does not take into account other exposure pathways; decision makers may want to adjust to account for cumulative doses (see section 1.4.3). Consideration of the specific conditions facing a community should be used in determining how each PAG should be implemented. Protective actions

or to women who are trying to get pregnant or who believe they might be pregnant.

[40] Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 1998. *Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations to State and Local Agencies*. Available online at: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/.../UCM094513.pdf.

[41] FDA. 2004. Supporting Document for Guidance Levels for Radionuclides in Domestic and Imported Foods. Docket No. 2003D-0558.

[42] Liquid beverages as well as milk are covered under the FDA food PAG.

might include restrictions on consumption of garden produce, locally produced foods or an embargo on sales of certain products, as well as drinking water actions described in Section 4.6.5 of this guidance. Local decision makers will need to determine the appropriate protective actions depending on projected dose. Guidance in this Manual is intentionally flexible to allow the many different potential protective actions to be tailored to the specific risks that must be addressed.

Section 3.5.7 explains how to calculate Derived Response Levels (DRLs) for radionuclides likely to appear in drinking water following a radiological contamination incident.[43] DRLs are concentrations of radionuclides in drinking water that correspond to EPA's recommended PAGs of 100 mrem and 500 mrem. DRLs are essential because a PAG identifies a radiation dose rather than a quantity of radionuclides that can be measured directly in drinking water. DRLs are expressed in units of picocuries per liter (pCi/L) or becquerel per liter (Bq/L), and can be directly compared to measured radionuclide concentrations in finished drinking water. In most situations, by the intermediate phase, responders will have enough information about the source of radiation to develop site-specific DRLs. In the absence of information about local emissions sources and isotopes, particularly in the early phase, EPA recommends using conservative assumptions to fill information gaps, which might include assuming no decay of isotopes over the calculated 1-year exposure period, to guide actions to protect the public in the event of a major radiological incident that affects drinking water sources.

### 1.17.2 Factors EPA considered when establishing the drinking water PAG

Section 1.3.2 of this PAG manual provides the following three principles for establishing PAGs.

1. Prevent acute effects
2. Balance protection with other important factors and ensure that actions result in more benefit than harm
3. Reduce risk of chronic effects

DRAFT

EPA crafted the drinking water PAG with these same principles in mind. Specifically, consideration was given to the acute effects of exposure to radiation and lifetime risk of cancer based on age and drinking water intake. EPA made use of the risk conversion factors set forth in Federal Guidance Report No. 13 (FGR-13)[44] and considerations of risk to the unborn set forth in National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) Report No. 174.[45]

The drinking water PAG was developed based on reducing risks associated with ingesting drinking water contaminated with radionuclides. EPA also considered the potential radiation dose people could receive from various other uses of contaminated water, including showering, bathing, and dishwashing. In the United States, people typically shower, bathe, and wash dishes using the same source of water that they use to drink, but, for the radionuclides of interest, dermal and inhalation exposures from these activities generally represent much smaller risk than drinking contaminated water. Protection of a community's drinking water supply based on assumptions about ingestion will also protect the population from undue risk from contaminated drinking water by other routes of exposure.

[43] EPA selected I-131, Sr-90/Y-90, and Cs-137 as indicator isotopes likely to appear in water following a radiation contamination incident, these were selected based on previous documented experience. However, DRLs can be calculated for different isotopes by using dose conversion factors included in Federal Guidance Report No. 13.
[44] EPA. 1999. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides. Federal Guidance Report #13. Available online at: http://www.epa.gov/rpdweb00/docs/federal/402-r-99-001.pdf.
[45] Brent, R.L., Frush, D.P., Harms, R.W., and M.S. Linet. 2013. *Preconception and Prenatal Radiation Exposure: Health Effects and Protective Guidance.* National Council on Radiation Protection. Report #174.

### 1.17.3 Rationale for a two-tier Drinking Water PAG

The two-tier PAG consists of 500 mrem for the general population, and a more stringent PAG of 100 mrem to inform protective actions for pregnant women, nursing women and children age 15 and under. Fetuses, infants and children are at greater risk from radiological exposures than adults due to the greater sensitivity of the developing body to the potential harmful effects of radiation and the longer dose commitment period for the longer-lived radionuclides that clear slowly from the body. A newborn that ingests radioactive material in water (e.g., through formula) would be expected to be subject to the effects of that radiation for a longer period of time than if the same dose was experienced by an adult.

For the sake of establishing clear and executable decisions in the intermediate phase of emergency response, EPA recommends a uniform PAG for fetuses, infants, and children, even though there may be considerable differences in the transmission of radiological drinking water contaminants to a fetus via the placenta, to an infant via formula or breast milk, and to a child via direct consumption. Specifically, we have developed a PAG level designed to provide additional protection to the most sensitive of the three subgroups from exposure to radioactivity in drinking water following a radiological incident. Keeping PAGs relatively simple helps to minimize confusion during their implementation, however Federal, state, and local officials should consider resource availability as they determine when and how to apply either of these guidelines ~~standards~~.

The PAG of 500 mrem for the general population is designed to be used in concert with the FDA food PAG[46] since many of the considerations for a food PAG also apply to drinking water. It is also consistent with the guidance value of 500 mrem over one year established by the Department of Homeland Security as an intermediate-phase PAG for drinking water interdiction.[47] A PAG of 100 mrem for the most sensitive members of the population provides them with a significant additional protection from exposure to radioactivity in drinking water following a radiological incident.

DRAFT

**Other Standards**

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations (i.e., 10 CFR Part 20.1301) have established a public radiation protection standard of 100 mrem per year effective dose. The International Commission on Radiation Protection[48] recommends reference levels in the range of 2,000 to 10,000 mrem (20 to 100 mSv) for protection of human health in emergencies, and in the range of 100 to 2,000 mrem (1 to 20 mSv) for occupational exposure, exposure by caregivers, or residential radon exposure. Based on a risk reduction approach EPA recommends that the drinking water PAGs be set at the lower (more stringent) end of the latter range to ensure protection of public health.

Under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), EPA established maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for radiological contaminants in drinking water. The National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWR) for Radionuclides, set forth in 40 CFR Part 141, effectively adopt a dose-based limit of 4 mrem per year for beta particle and photon radioactivity. These requirements are based on lifetime exposure criteria, which assume 70 years of continued exposure to contaminants in drinking water. The Agency determined that it may not be possible to base protective actions during short-term emergency incidents on lifetime exposure criteria. While the SDWA framework is appropriate for day-to-day normal operations, it does not provide the necessary tools to assist emergency responders with determining the need for prioritizing protective actions during the intermediate phase of a response. However, regardless

[46] FDA. 1998 *Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Foods and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies*. http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/.../UCM094513.pdf

[47] See Planning Guidance for Protection and Recovery Following Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) and Improvised Nuclear Device (IND), Table 1 in 73 FR 45029, August 2008, http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2008-08-01/pdf/E8-17645.pdf.

[48] International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 2007. *The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*, Annals of the ICRP, Volume 37, Nos.2-4, 2007, Publication 103, ISSN 0146-6453, ISBN 978-0-7020-3048-2, pp. 96-98



ED_001057_00017410

of the cause of an incident, EPA expects that actions will be taken to return the impacted drinking water system to compliance with the NPDWR levels by the earliest feasible time.

### 1.17.4 Interpreting and Applying the PAG

The drinking water PAG is intended primarily to guide planning and decision-making efforts by local and state officials, including drinking water providers, during the intermediate phase of a radiological emergency when surface water sources are particularly vulnerable to contamination from deposition of radioactive material from the atmosphere. Actions to protect water sources may be implemented at other levels and at any time following a radiological incident, and even before an anticipated release occurs. The goal is to keep the dose to the public as low as reasonably achievable. Radiation doses should be reduced to below SDWA MCLs as soon as practicable.

**Interpreting the two-tier PAG**

EPA recommends a two-tier PAG: 500 mrem for the general population (anyone over age 15, excluding pregnant women and nursing women) and 100 mrem for pregnant women, nursing women and children.

Authorities have flexibility on how to apply the PAG. In some cases they may find it feasible to use the PAG of 100 mrem as a target for the whole population, while in other circumstances, authorities may find that it makes sense to use both targets simultaneously. For example, emergency managers can use a two-tiered approach to focus on protecting the most sensitive population with limited alternate water resources. If bottled water must be rationed, for example, authorities may make the bottled water available to children, pregnant women and nursing women, and instruct the rest of the population to use a public drinking water supply that will not trigger the 500 mrem PAG.

As stated above, the PAGs are intended as guidance only, and local authorities should take into account local circumstances (e.g., incident scope and community needs) when implementing any course of action to protect the public.

**Converting PAGs into Derived Response Levels (DRLs)**

The PAG specifies a radiation dose to avoid via drinking water exposure projected over one year. In order to determine whether a PAG should be implemented, authorities will need to establish a relationship between the measured concentration of one or more radionuclides in finished drinking water and the radiation dose members of the population might experience as a result of drinking contaminated water. Incident-specific factors that may be taken into consideration include:

1. The particular radionuclides being emitted in this emergency situation
2. The rate and timing of entry of the radionuclides into the drinking water supply, via atmospheric deposition or by other means
3. The rate of natural attenuation of the radionuclides
4. The estimated potential duration of public exposure to contaminated drinking water
5. The estimated daily consumption of contaminated drinking water

Those responsible for implementing PAGs will need to convert PAGs into Derived Response Levels (DRLs) in units of Bq/L or pCi/L for each radionuclide of interest. Section 4.6.6 of this Manual ~~document~~ provides DRLs and explains how they can be calculated. Selected dose conversion factors and standard estimates of daily drinking water consumption for various age groups are also provided, along with references to informational resources.

While the PAG Manual is primarily for advance planning, there are specific radionuclides, including cesium-137 (Cs-137), iodine-131 (I-131) and strontium/yttrium-90 (Sr-90/Y-90) that are of particular interest for major radiological incident scenarios where drinking water sources might be contaminated. Section 4.6.6 presents default DRLs for these radionuclides to aid emergency managers in making water restriction decisions involving these contaminants. DRLs for these radionuclides are presented as examples for purpose of illustration. If other radionuclides are present, DRLs should be calculated using the same methodology, as discussed in Section 4.6.6.

**Practical Considerations**

After deposition has ended, radionuclide concentrations present in a water supply may decline at rates determined by the half-lives of the individual nuclides, may decline faster by dilution with uncontaminated water, or may even increase after rainfall and seasonal thaw events in an affected watershed. The concentration of radionuclides in drinking water as a function of time after the incident can be measured, estimated or modeled based on knowledge of the incident, including radionuclide sources and the properties of the drinking water supply. Models and estimates should be validated by monitoring or sampling, as discussed in Section 4.6.5.

Unlike naturally-occurring radionuclide contamination of drinking water from minerals present in geological formations, for a radiation release incident, ground water sources are expected to be less vulnerable to contamination than surface water sources, but this should be confirmed by monitoring or sampling. The potential for ground water to become contaminated will greatly depend on whether the ground water resource is close to the surface or is from a deep aquifer bounded by an aquitard, as well as on rainfall rate and the composition of the overlying soil (which will affect the rate at which contaminants deposited on soil will migrate to the ground water resource).

Section 4.6.5 discusses actions that authorities can take to minimize radiation doses from drinking water. Because radionuclides decay over time, early interventions such as restricting use of contaminated water immediately after the incident may be most effective in reducing radiation dose to the population. Such decisions may need to be made based on limited information. Authorities may find it prudent to take such action even before field sample measurements or modeled estimates of radiation dose have been calculated and validated.

### 1.17.5 Planning and Taking Action

This section discusses actions that state and/or local authorities and drinking water utilities can take to protect the public in the event that a water supply is affected by a nationally significant radiological contamination incident. Different actions described here may be appropriate for initial and intermediate phases depending on local resources. This section does not constitute a complete handbook for radiological emergency response, but it describes considerations that can be included in comprehensive emergency planning at the state, local and utility level. Actions that public authorities and drinking water providers should take include water monitoring (described in Section 3.5.6.1), public notification (described in Section 3.5.6.2), and mitigation measures to protect the water supply and the water-consuming public (described in Section 3.5.6.3).

Preventive action, such as temporary closure of water system intake valves to prevent a contaminant plume from entering the system, may be taken in advance of an anticipated release; it is not necessary to wait until drinking water contamination is detected. Emergency response plans need to consider whether sufficient storage capacity is available to support the community's fire suppression and sanitation needs while the intake valves are closed.

Emergency planning provides the opportunity to develop state, local and utility-specific plans and implementation procedures that reflect the unique needs of a particular community. Advance planning can provide clarity and facilitate the decision-making process during a radiological emergency.

**Monitoring and Characterization of Contaminants**

A comprehensive radiological surveillance program to monitor concentrations of radionuclides of interest in both source water (including both upstream and downstream of intakes, as applicable) and finished drinking water would provide an indication of whether any adjustments are necessary or if the actions being taken are effective.

The NPDWR for radionuclides requires community water systems (CWSs) to conduct monitoring at each entry point to the distribution system to ensure that every customer's water does not exceed the MCLs for radionuclides.[49] All CWSs are required to monitor for gross alpha, radium-226/228, and uranium. In addition, CWSs designated by the state as "vulnerable"[50] and those using waters "contaminated"[51] by effluents from nuclear facilities must also conduct monitoring for beta particle and photon radioactivity. If a water system is directed by the primacy agency to collect samples for compliance purposes, approved analytical methods must be used.

In the event of a radiological contamination incident, state officials may require public water systems to immediately collect additional samples for radionuclides, including beta particle and photon activity. However, EPA recognizes that during an emergency situation it may be necessary to identify alternative sampling and analytical approaches to obtain data to inform short-term actions by emergency response personnel. Many states have established Radiological Emergency Preparedness[52] programs designed to guide sample collection and analysis and to advise emergency managers in a radiological emergency. Additionally, the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC)[53] can deploy monitoring and sampling field teams and provide dose assessment expertise to assist states and local communities in responding to an emergency. See the National Response Framework, Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex[54] for information on roles and capabilities.

EPA provides rapid laboratory analysis methods for selected radionuclides to expedite the analytical turnaround time while simultaneously meeting measurement quality objectives.[55] Samples should be collected from entry points to the distribution system. Challenges may arise from variability in environmental matrices. Advance emergency planning can help to achieve sample representativeness and homogeneity relative to routine samples.

Once the situation is better characterized and systems are working towards returning to compliance, monitoring should be conducted at entry points to the distribution system using only approved analytical compliance methods.

---

[49] For more information about monitoring requirements for the Radionuclides Rule see the "Radionuclides Rule: A Quick Reference Guide" (EPA 816-F-01-003, June 2001) or "Implementation Guidance for Radionuclides" (EPA 816-F-00-002, March 2002).
[50] For more information see 40 CFR 141.26(b)(1).
[51] For more information see 40 CFR 141.26(b)(2).
[52] http://www.fema.gov/radiological-emergency-preparedness-program
[53] The Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) is a federal asset available on request by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and state and local agencies to respond to a nuclear or radiological incident.
[54] Document is available online at: http://www.fema.gov/media-library/assets/documents/25554
[55] EPA. 2014a. Rapid Radiochemical Methods Applicable to Selected Radionuclides for Environmental Remediation Following Radiological Incidents. Third Edition. Front matter available online at: http://www.epa.gov/narel/Docs/Preface%20to%203rd%20Edition%20%28Online%29%2004-16-14.pdf. Rapid methods are available online at: http://www.epa.gov/narel/rapid_methods.html

If members of the public are served by drinking water from household cisterns or private wells, local officials should consider how monitoring should be undertaken to determine levels of target radionuclides and assess the risks posed to these populations.

**Public Notification**

An emergency response plan should include a strategy for keeping the community informed of the actions being taken by authorities and clearly delineate roles and responsibilities of local officials and emergency responders. This includes communicating to customers of CWSs and (if applicable) to those who rely on household cisterns and private wells. It is critical for water utilities to participate in the emergency response planning activities.

If compliance monitoring indicates that contamination levels exceed the MCL for any radionuclide, water systems are required to issue public notice on a "Tier 2" time frame (i.e., as soon as practical, but no later than 30 days after the system learns of the violation). CWSs should be able to issue repeat notices as required. However, states may determine that the notification requirement should be elevated to a "Tier 1" Public Notification (i.e., as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours) based on a significant potential for serious adverse effects on human health due to short-term exposure.[56]

During a response to a major radiological incident, water systems may have difficulty with issuing public notifications in addition to managing the response to the contamination event. The state may issue public notification on behalf of the water system (40 CFR 141.210(a)). This would allow the state to deliver a consistent message to all affected customers and allow the system to concentrate its efforts on returning to operation or returning to compliance in the event of radionuclide(s) MCL violation(s). For more information see the Revised Public Notification Handbook (EPA 816-R-09-013, March 2010).

State and local authorities should be proactive in communicating about risks and uncertainties and providing clear instructions to the public. For any incident response requiring coordinated federal support, refer to the National Response Framework and Emergency Support Function 15, External Affairs Annex, for roles and response protocols.

**Additional Actions to Reduce Levels of Contamination**

In the initial phase following a radiological incident, officials should take reasonable precautionary measures (i.e., closing intake valves) to protect water sources as soon as notification of a radiological release or impending release is received. Moving into the intermediate phase, as data are obtained from monitoring programs (including sampling and analysis of water upstream and downstream of a water system intake structure and within the distribution system), officials should benchmark observed concentrations against the default DRLs discussed in Section 4.6.6 or situation-specific DRLs that account for specific isotopes present, release patterns, and decay. Officials would then be in a position to make informed decisions about the need to implement protective actions. Water system officials should be in close communication with their drinking water regulatory agency (e.g., state) prior to taking protective actions.

Options available to water systems to reduce radiation dose to drinking water customers include applying treatment technologies, relying on back-up storage, blending water, accessing alternative water sources, and rationing of uncontaminated water or a combination of these actions. Examples of these options are described briefly below. Technical and economic burden on smaller systems may be reduced by pooling resources with other water systems (e.g., establishing interconnections, sharing technical and operator staff, and sharing of supplies and equipment). As part of emergency planning efforts, local officials

[56] For more information see 40 CFR 141.202(a), Table 1(9), Special public notices: Occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak or other waterborne emergency.

should consider the possibility of temporary rationing of uncontaminated or treated water if supplies are inadequate to meet normal demand.

All of these options require advanced planning and should be evaluated and included in State's plans as appropriate. Guidance on developing emergency drinking water supplies is available from EPA.[57] The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention also provide resources and guidance for establishing emergency water supplies and communicating water advisories to the public.[58]

- **Treating Contaminated Water**

Systems with the appropriate technology in place can treat contaminated water to reduce elevated radionuclide levels. Four treatment technologies are classified by EPA as Best Available Technologies (BATs) for removing radionuclides from drinking water: coagulation/filtration, ion exchange, lime softening and reverse osmosis. EPA has also listed these BATs as Small System Compliance Technologies (SSCTs) for radionuclides treatment, along with less commonly used techniques such as green sand filtration, co-precipitation with barium sulfate, electrodialysis/electrodialysis reversal, pre-formed hydrous manganese oxide filtration and activated alumina. Further information on radionuclide treatment options is available from EPA.[59]

Removal efficiency for specific radionuclides will vary across available technologies and may depend on technology-specific parameters (e.g., ion exchange effectiveness depends on pH, resin selected and presence of other ions). In addition, liquid and solid treatment residuals with elevated radiation levels may have special disposal requirements. Disposal options may vary from one jurisdiction to another, and may depend on the type, concentration and volume of residuals. Further information on residual disposal considerations is available from EPA.[60]

DRAFT

- **Temporarily Closing Intake Valves**

If the deposition of radionuclides into a river is limited in duration, only a portion of the water may become contaminated. A water system with enough storage capacity can temporarily close its intake valves and allow the contaminants to flow past the intake to prevent contamination from entering the distribution system.

If stored water supplies are not sufficient to meet community fire suppression and sanitation needs while intake valves are closed, the system could take other actions discussed in this section, including supplementing water supplies with alternate sources or implementing water use restrictions.

[57] EPA. 2011b. *Planning for an Emergency Drinking Water Supply*, EPA 600/R-11/054, June 2011.
[58] CDC. 2014. Drinking Water Advisory, Planning, & Emergency Response Resources. Available on the Internet at: http://www.cdc.gov/healthywater/emergency/drinkingwateradvisory.html. Last updated December 2, 2014.
[59] EPA. 2015a. Radionuclides in Drinking Water -- Compliance Options: Treatment Technology Descriptions. Available on the Internet at: http://cfpub.epa.gov/safewater/radionuclides/radionuclides.cfm. See also EPA. 2002a. *Radionuclides in Drinking Water: A Small Entity Compliance Guide*. EPA 815-R-02-001, 2002. (http://www.epa.gov/safewater/radionuclides/pdfs/guide_radionuclides_smallsystems_compliance.pdf).
[60] EPA. 2006a. *A System's Guide to the Management of Radioactive Residuals from Drinking Water Treatment Technologies*. EPA 816-F-06-012, August 2006. See also EPA. 2006b. *A System's Guide to the Identification and Disposal of Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Water Treatment Plant Residuals*. EPA 816-F-06-011, August 2006.

- **Establishing Interconnections to Neighboring Systems**

If the water system is part of a larger, regional supply system, existing interconnections to uncontaminated neighboring water supplies could be activated. It might also be possible to construct temporary pipelines on an impromptu basis.

If this option is implemented, steps should be taken to prevent backflow from the contaminated system. Care will also need to be taken to ensure that the supply of water and treatment capacity at the uncontaminated system will adequately serve the larger population.

- **Blending Water Sources**

If a source of uncontaminated water is available, a water system may choose to blend water from contaminated and uncontaminated sources of drinking water to minimize radiation doses from drinking water. The water may be blended using storage tanks or a common header to allow for complete mixing prior to distribution to customers.

- **Importing Water in Tanker Trucks**

Under some circumstances (e.g., difficult terrain, urgent need), it may be more efficient or expedient to temporarily transport clean water by truck, rail or barge to distribution centers in the affected community than to lay down pipelines. State and local departments of public health, as well as emergency management agencies, typically have standards and requirements related to hauling water. Water systems would benefit from having procedures for importing water in tanker trucks documented in an emergency response plan. All water systems importing water by tanker should verify that their plan adheres to state and local requirements. If the water system's distribution system is not being used to provide the imported water, the needs of residents with limited transportation options and physical disabilities should be taken into account when selecting locations for distribution centers. The availability of suitable transport vehicles may limit use of this option.

- **Importing Bottled Water**

Providing bottled water to the affected community is another possible option during an emergency situation. The water may come from a nearby water system or from a water bottling company. This option may be cost-effective during an emergency if water is needed quickly and if the length of the emergency does not require long-term action, such as the construction of an interconnecting pipe.

### 1.17.6 Derived Response Levels (DRLs)

Once the incident characteristics have been assessed, information regarding duration of the radiological release and the half-life of nuclides involved as well as other factors may be considered by local decision makers in projecting doses and adapting mitigation measures. All radionuclides are covered by the assessment tools provided by FRMAC. For instance, if an alpha emitting isotope was of concern following a radiation contamination incident, it would be included in any calculations regarding protective actions for drinking water. As such, local officials may choose to work with FRMAC to calculate situation-specific DRLs that are based on information gained during the intermediate phase, including identification of specific isotopes, release patterns, and associated decay functions.

In the unlikely scenario where radioactive isotopes are continuously replenished, EPA recommends using the conservative assumption that radionuclide levels will remain constant over the course of one year. Such, an assumption provides an added level of protection in light of the many unknowns involved in an emergency. In fact, after the initial deposition event has occurred, concentrations usually decline at rates determined by the half-lives of individual isotopes, or decline faster due to dilution with uncontaminated

water, or could even increase after rainfall or subsequent deposition events. Some nuclides, like I-131, have half-lives measured in days, while others, like Cs-137, have half-lives measured in years.

Table 4-3 provides default DRLs for those unlikely scenarios. They provide for convenience to allow local entities to make quick decisions about drinking water provided by public water systems in the event of a radiological emergency.

Early exceedance of the default DRL does not suggest that doses will stay at that level. In most cases, levels will drop below PAGs as radionuclide concentrations in water decline by a combination of radioactive decay and natural attenuation. If the concentrations of radionuclides do not exceed DRLs over the course of one year, doses will remain below the PAG.

Note from EnDyna: tables will be reformatted with next draft

**Table 4-3. Default Derived Response Levels (DRLs)[61] – Drinking Water Concentrations Corresponding to Specified Doses (mrem) of Select[62] Radionuclides, Assuming One Year of Exposure at Constant Levels[63]**

| | DRLs for pregnant women, nursing women and children age 15 and younger – 100 mrem dose | DRLs for the general population – 500 mrem dose |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Sr-90/Y-90[64] | 1,000 pCi/L | 7,400 pCi/L |
| Cs-137 | 6,200 pCi/L | 17,000 pCi/L |
| I-131 | 820 pCi/L | 10,000 pCi/L |

The DRLs provided in Table 4-3 were derived by calculating life stage-specific DRLs (as described in section 3.5.7.2) for eight different ages (fetus, breastfed infant, infant, 1, 5, 10, 15, and adults). For the most sensitive life-stages, concentrations of individual radionuclides yielding a 100 mrem dose were calculated for each age group, then the most protective/lowest radioactivity concentration was selected as the DRL for the entire sensitive life-stage group, including pregnant and nursing women. The calculated values differ across individual life-stages because each age group has a different dose conversion factor and drinking water ingestion rates.

[61] The DRLs in Table 1 indicate the concentration of each radionuclide which results in the corresponding radiation dose value if such radionuclide was the radiation emitter in drinking water. Values provided in this table have been rounded to two significant figures.
[62] Table 1 does not present DRLs for all radionuclides that may occur in drinking water following a contamination incident, however DRLs can be calculated for any isotope of interest by using the provided reference documents and calculation methodology.
[63] The calculated values provided in this table are intended to illustrate the methodology and conservative assumptions EPA believes are adequate to provide a reasonable level of protection to sensitive populations. Dose conversion factors, calculation methodologies as well as other comprehensive information regarding DRL development will be available and updated as needed in the FRMAC Assessment Manual.
[64] Y-90 is a radioactive decay product of Sr-90 and will normally be found alongside Sr-90 in the case of a Sr-90 release; therefore they are treated together. Solubility differences may cause less yttrium to be present, however it is a conservative assumption to include both in DRLs. When calculating the combined DRL, note that the dose coefficients (see Table 3) are additive.

For example, the sensitive life-stage group DRL for I-131 was derived by calculating the concentration of I-131 which yields a 100 mrem dose for each age group. In this case the resulting concentrations were: fetus (2,500 pCi/L), breastfed infants (820 pCi/L), infants (2,100 pCi/L), 1 year (1,900 pCi/L), 5 years (1,300 pCi/L), 10 years (2,000 pCi/L), and 15 years (2,400 pCi/L). Since the lowest calculated concentration is that of the breastfed infant (820 pCi/L), this value is the DRL that will be applied to be the most protective for the entire sensitive life-stage group.

**Calculation of Default DRLs**

DRLs may be calculated with the help of the following equations.

The dose (mrem or Sv) due to the ingestion of radionuclide *i* to age group *a* over time period *T* is calculated as follows:

$$D_{iaT} = I_{iaT} \times DCF_{ia}$$

Where:

$D_{iaT}$ = Dose (in mrem or Sv) due to the ingestion of radionuclide *i* to age group *a* over time period *T*.

$I_{iaT}$ = The total intake of radionuclide *i* for age group *a* (in pCi or Bq) over time period *T*.

$DCF_{ia}$ = The dose conversion factor (also referred to as dose coefficient) for the ingestion of radionuclide *i* in drinking water and age group *a* (in mrem/pCi or Sv/pCi, or mrem/Bq or Sv/Bq). See section 3.5.7.4 for guidance on DCFs.

The quantity of radionuclide *i* ingested by age group *a* over a given time period, *T*, is calculated as follows.

DRAFT

$$I_{iaT} = C_i \times Ing_a \times T$$

Where:

$I_{iaT}$ = The total intake of radionuclide *i* for age group *a* (in pCi or Bq) over time period *T*.

$C_i$ = The concentration of radionuclide *i* in drinking water (in pCi/L or Bq/L). A simplifying assumption is made that the concentration of the radionuclide is constant over the time period *T*.

$Ing_a$ = The daily ingestion rate of water for age group *a*, in L/day. See Section 3.5.7.3 for guidance on daily water ingestion rates.

T = The time period that the population is drinking contaminated water (days). In this analysis, the time period of interest for fetus exposure is 280 days, for all other age groups the exposure timeframe is 365 days.

For each age group *a* and radionuclide *i*, substituting the applicable PAG for the dose $D_{iaT}$ and then solving for $C_i$ yields the applicable DRL.

For example, the DRL for iodine-131 for an adult is calculated as follows:

$$DRL = PAG / (Ing_a * T * DCF_{ia})$$

$$DRL = 500 \text{ mrem} / (1.643 \text{ L/day} * 365 \text{ days} * 8.05 \text{ E-05 mrem/pCi})$$

$= 500/4.83\ E\text{-}02$

$= 10{,}352$ pCi/L

Which is rounded to 10,000 pCi/L (two significant figures) in consideration of the uncertainties involved.

**Combining default DRLs for Multiple Radionuclides**

If multiple radionuclides are present in the water supply, the measured concentrations of each radionuclide should be divided by the provided DRL values and summed. Each quotient represents a fraction of the allowed concentration (the radionuclide-specific DRL) and the permissible dose (the PAG). If the sum of the fractions is less than 1, the total dose does not exceed the PAG value. Emergency response personnel may need to calculate the sum of fractions on an ongoing basis, as the concentrations of individual radionuclides may change over time. The sum of the fractions is expressed as follows:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

Where:

F = sum of the fractions

$C_i$ = the concentration of radionuclide *i* in the water supply (pCi/L or Bq/L)

$DRL_{i\ (100\ or\ 500\ mrem)}$ = derived response level for the $i^{th}$ radionuclide (pCi/L or Bq/L)

For example, if Sr-90/Y-90 and Cs-137 are the only radionuclides present in the drinking water, and Sr-90/Y-90 are present at 900 pCi/L and Cs-137 is present at 4,500 pCi/L, the combined dose exceeds the PAG of 100 mrem for fetuses, infants, and children:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

$$= (900\ \text{pCi/L} / 1{,}000\ \text{pCi/L}) + (4{,}500\ \text{pCi/L} / 6{,}200\ \text{pCi/L})$$

$$= 0.90 + 0.73$$

$$= 1.63$$

$1.63 > 1$, so the PAG is exceeded.

The same concentrations do not exceed the PAG of 500 mrem for the general population:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

$$= (900\ \text{pCi/L} / 7{,}400\ \text{pCi/L}) + (4{,}500\ \text{pCi/L} / 17{,}000\ \text{pCi/L})$$

$$= 0.12 + 0.26$$

$$= 0.38$$

$0.38 < 1$, so the PAG is not exceeded.

**Water Ingestion Rates**

Table 4-4 presents mean values for tap water consumption taken from the CD supplement to Federal Guidance Report #13.[65] Other sources of estimated drinking water ingestion rates are available (e.g., EPA's *Exposure Factors Handbook*[66]), but the ingestion rates presented in Federal Guidance Report #13 were specifically designed with corresponding age ranges to be used in conjunction with other data from FGR-13. Values are provided for males and females in various age groups. Since the ingestion rates for males are higher (and therefore more conservative) than those for females, EPA elected to use the intake values for males to represent each age group in the calculation of DRLs in Table 4-3. In addition, for the calculation of the DRLs for the pregnant women (fetus), nursing women (breastfed infant) and adult, EPA made the conservative choice of assigning the drinking water ingestion rate within the adult category, at an estimated 1.643 L/day.

Note from EnDyna: tables will be reformatted with next draft

**Table 4-4. Mean Drinking Water Ingestion Rates from FGR-13**

| Age (years) | Tap Water (L/day) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Male | Female |
| 0 | 0.191 | 0.188 |
| 1 | 0.223 | 0.216 |
| 5 | 0.542 | 0.499 |
| 10 | 0.725 | 0.649 |
| 15 | 0.900 | 0.712 |
| 20 | 1.137 | 0.754 |
| 50 | 1.643 | 1.119 |
| 75 | 1.564 | 1.179 |

Source: CD Supplement to FGR-13, Table 3.1.

**Dose Coefficients, or Dose Conversion Factors (DCF) (Sv/Bq Ingested)**

The effective whole body dose per Bq ingested of various radionuclides in water, for various age groups, can be found on the CD supplement to FGR-13. These DCF values apply to both males and females. In addition, dose conversion factors used to calculate DRLs for the fetus[67] and the breastfed infant[68] are taken from ICRP Publications 88 and 95 respectively. Table 4-5 presents DCFs for a few representative radionuclides of interest, converted to U.S. units for convenience.

[65] EPA. Federal Guidance Report 13. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides: CD Supplement, EPA-402-C-99-001, Rev. 1 (2002).
[66] EPA. Exposure Factors Handbook: 2011 Edition. EPA 600-R-09-052F (2011). https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=236252.
[67] International Commission on Radiation Protection (ICRP) Publication 88, *Doses to the Embryo and Fetus from Intakes of Radionuclides by the Mother*
[68] International Commission on Radiation Protection (ICRP) Publication 95, *Doses to Infants from Ingestion of Radionuclides in Mother's Milk*



ED_001057_00017410

Note from EnDyna: tables will be reformatted with next draft

**Table 4-5. Dose Conversion Factors[69]**

| Age | DCFs (mrem per pCi ingested), from FGR-13 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sr-90 | Y-90 | Cs-137 | I-131 |
| **Infant (100 day old)** | 8.40E-04 | 1.16E-04 | 7.79E-05 | 6.82E-04 |
| **1 year old** | 2.68E-04 | 7.41E-05 | 4.58E-05 | 6.62E-04 |
| **5 year old** | 1.73E-04 | 3.69E-05 | 3.58E-05 | 3.83E-04 |
| **10 year old** | 2.21E-04 | 2.18E-05 | 3.75E-05 | 1.94E-04 |
| **15 year old** | 2.92E-04 | 1.24E-05 | 4.95E-05 | 1.27E-04 |
| **Adult** | 1.02E-04 | 9.94E-06 | 5.02E-05 | 8.05E-05 |

Source: CD Supplement to FGR-13.

## 1.18 BASIS FOR INTERMEDIATE PHASE PAGs

For a full description of the risk-benefit analysis used to set the PAG levels, refer to the 1992 PAG Manual, Appendices B, C and E. The 1992 PAG Manual is available online in a searchable format. Below is a short summary of the basis for the intermediate phase relocation PAGs.

DRAFT

In a prior section (see Section 2.5) for early phase (evacuation) PAGs, analysis was provided for the risks of health effects as a function of dose (Principles 1 and 2). Considerations for selection of PAGs for the intermediate phase of a radiological incident differ from those for selection of PAGs for the early phase primarily with regard to implementation factors (i.e., Principles 3 and 4). Specifically, they differ with regard to cost of avoiding dose, the practicability of leaving infirm people and prisoners in the restricted zone, and avoiding dose to fetuses. Although sheltering is not generally a suitable alternative to relocation, other alternatives (e.g., decontamination and shielding) are suitable.

For several assumed cumulative annual doses, the cost per day divided by the risk of fatality avoided by relocation was plotted for a radionuclide mixture from a hypothetical NPP accident. The cost per day of relocation is assumed to be constant, but with some nuclides decaying rapidly, the cost-effectiveness of relocation diminishes over time. Drawing only general trends from this, the cost analysis supports relocation at doses as low as 1 rem (10 mSv) for the first week and 2 rem (20 mSv) for up to 25 days after an accident.

Based on the avoidance of acute effects alone (Principle 1), relocation of the general population and fetuses at 50 rem and 10 rem (500 and 100 mSv), respectively, is justified. However, on the basis of control of chronic risks (Principle 2), a lower upper bound is appropriate. Five rem (50 mSv) is taken as an upper bound on acceptable risk for controllable lifetime exposure to radiation, including avoidable exposure to accidentally deposited radioactive materials.

[69] The DCFs in this table show the variation across age groups and nuclides and are provided to illustrate the conservative methodology and assumptions EPA believes are adequate to provide a reasonable level of protection to sensitive populations. Additional information including updated dose conversion factors, calculation methodologies and other comprehensive information regarding DRL development, will be appended to the FRMAC Assessment Manual.

Analyses based on Principle 3 (cost/risk) indicate that considering cost alone would not drive the PAG to values less than 5 rem (50 mSv). Analyses in support of Principle 4 (risk of the protective action itself) provide a lower bound of 0.15 rem (1.5 mSv) for the relocation PAGs. Based on the above, 2 rem (20 mSv) projected committed effective dose equivalent from exposure in the first year is selected as the PAG for relocation. Implementation of relocation at this value will provide reasonable assurance that, for a reactor accident, a person relocated from the outer margin of the relocation zone will, by such action, avoid an exposure rate which, if continued over a period of one year, would result in a dose of about 1.2 rem (12 mSv). This assumes that 0.8 rem (8 mSv) would be avoided without relocation through normal partial occupancy of homes and other structures.

Contrary to the situation for evacuation during the early phase of an incident, it is generally not practical to leave a few people behind when most members of the general population have been relocated from a specified area for extended periods of time. It will usually be practicable to reduce these risks by establishing a high priority for efforts other than relocation to reduce the dose in cases where pregnant women reside near the boundary of the restricted zone.

The implementation of simple dose reduction techniques will further reduce dose to people who are not relocated from contaminated areas. In the case of non-reactor accidents, decay and weathering effects differ, and it may be necessary to base relocation decisions on the second and subsequent year dose projections.

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 4 – INTERMEDIATE PHASE

- The principal protective actions for reducing exposure of the public to deposited radioactive materials are relocation, decontamination and time limits on exposure. The PAG for relocation is 2 rem (20 mSv) over the first year of exposure. After the first year, the PAG for relocation is 0.5 rem (5 mSv) per year.
- Boundaries of relocation areas should be established based on the relocation PAGs and site-specific geographical features such as rivers, mountains or roadways.
- Projections should be based on incident-specific monitoring and modeling, taking into account realistic dose assessment factors.
- Exposure limits must be set for people who must enter the relocation area to perform vital services.
- Other protective actions, such as focused decontamination and time limits on exposure, are applied to people in areas where levels of deposited radioactivity are not high enough to warrant relocation.
- Protective action guidance for food is contained in FDA's "Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies" (FDA 1998).
- To inform temporary reentry into relocation areas, use the Operational Guidelines (DOE 2009).

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

# CHAPTER 5. PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR THE LATE PHASE

This chapter provides planning guidance for the long-term cleanup process for the late phase. As used in this Manual, the late phase is the period beginning when cleanup and recovery actions have begun and ending when all recovery actions have been completed. This phase may extend for months to years. This chapter also provides brief planning guidance and discusses options for radioactive waste disposal for a large-scale radiological incident.

## 1.19 LATE PHASE CLEANUP PROCESS

This section describes the remediation cleanup process for the late phase of a nationally significant radiological incident, such as a disaster at an NPP, an RDD or an IND. It should be noted that the extent and scope of contamination as a result of an NPP, RDD or IND incident may be at a much larger scale than a site or facility decommissioning or remedial cleanup. This process identifies the late phase remediation or cleanup process steps, including factors for decision-makers to consider in determining final cleanup actions while emphasizing opportunities to involve key stakeholders in providing sound, cost-effective cleanup recommendations. For information on roles, responsibilities and authorities during emergency response and recovery, please refer to—

- National Response Framework: http://www.fema.gov/national-response-framework (FEMA 2008a), and
- Nuclear Radiological Incident Annex, specifically for radiological incidents: http://www.fema.gov/pdf/about/divisions/thd/IncidentNucRad.pdf (FEMA 2008b).

### 1.19.1 Transitioning from Intermediate to Late Phase Cleanup

The late phase cleanup process begins sometime after the commencement of the intermediate phase and proceeds independently of intermediate phase protective action activities. The transition is characterized by a change in approach, from strategies predominantly driven by urgency, to strategies aimed at both reducing longer-term exposures and improving interim living conditions. At this point, the extent of radiological contamination will be very well characterized. The late phase involves the final cleanup of areas and property at which contamination directly attributable to the incident is present. It is in the late phase that final cleanup decisions are made and final recovery efforts following a radiological incident are implemented.

Unlike the early and intermediate phases of a radiological incident, decision-makers will have more time and information during the late phase to allow for better data collection, stakeholder involvement and options analysis. Generally, early (or emergency) phase decisions will be made directly by elected public officials, or their designees, with limited stakeholder involvement due to the need to act within a short timeframe. Longer-term decisions should be made with stakeholder involvement and can also include incident-specific technical working groups to provide expert advice to decision-makers on impacts, costs and alternatives. Community members will influence decisions such as if and when to allow people to return home to contaminated areas. There will be people living in contaminated areas, outside the evacuation and relocation zones, where efforts to reduce exposures will be ongoing.

Because of the extremely broad range of potential impacts that may occur from NPP incidents, RDDs and INDs (e.g., light contamination of one building to widespread destruction of a major metropolitan area), a process should be used to determine acceptable cleanup criteria based on the societal objectives for expected land uses and the options and approaches available. Implicit in these decisions is the ability to balance health protection with the desire of the community to resume normal life. Radiation protection considerations should be addressed in concert with health, environmental, economic, social, psychological, cultural, ethical, political, and other considerations. It is recognized that experience from existing programs, such as the EPA's Superfund program, the NRC's process for decommissioning and



ED_001057_00017410

decontamination to terminate a nuclear facility license, and other national recommendations may be useful in planning cleanup and recovery efforts.

Consistent with the "Framework for Environmental Health Risk Management," mandated by the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments and published by the Commission on Risk Assessment and Risk Management in 1997 (CRARM 1997), the late phase cleanup process consists of multiple steps, including: 1) characterization and stabilization; 2) development of goals and strategies; and 3) implementation and reoccupancy. Stakeholder involvement should be integrated throughout the process. Characterization in this phase consists of delineation, in detail, of the nature and extent of contamination in areas impacted by the incident. Stabilization is intended to reduce the spread of contamination to clean areas, the airborne inhalation hazards, and the volume of radioactive waste generated. Establishment of cleanup goals and strategies should consider overall community health, along with a variety of factors described further below; they are based upon anticipated land use and a variety of selection criteria. Key to these steps is the involvement and acceptance of the impacted state and local community. These steps are discussed in more detail below.[70]

### 1.19.2 Characterization and Stabilization

The first step in the late phase remediation or cleanup process is characterization, or the comprehensive mapping and monitoring of the distribution and level of radioactive contamination. Characterization activities are necessary in the preparation for and verification of a successful remediation or cleanup effort. The late phase characterization work is designed to define, in detail, the nature and extent of the contamination and to provide information needed to develop and evaluate cleanup alternatives.

The characterization performed in support of the late phase will be much more detailed and comprehensive than the earlier characterization work to support PAG decisions made during the early and intermediate phases. It delineates the nature of any actual threat posed to human health or the environment and defines the extent of that threat.

Stabilization techniques are designed to immobilize radioactive contamination on soils, buildings, roads and equipment. This becomes paramount in a large-scale radiological incident where the spread of contamination can occur from natural weathering effects to human and animal interactions with the environment. Stabilization reduces chronic low-level exposures to residual radiation, airborne hazards, and volumes of secondary waste. These reductions can result in significant benefits to the long-term recovery in terms of time-to-normalcy and economic recovery.

### 1.19.3 Goals and Strategies

After late phase characterization and stabilization activities are accomplished, areas impacted by radioactive contamination are documented and defined to the best extent possible. At this point, decision-makers should establish cleanup goals and strategies for moving forward. The development of goals and strategies marks the second step in the late phase remediation or final cleanup process. As part of an ongoing iterative process, cleanup goals are informed by the feasibility of cleanup strategies and specific cleanup strategies adjust as experience is gained. That is, risk management goals may be refined as decision-makers and stakeholders gain appreciation for what is feasible, the costs and benefits of alternative strategies, and the effectiveness of such strategies in reducing exposures and risks to human and ecological health.

[70] This cleanup process does not rely on and does not affect any authority, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq. and the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. This document expresses no view as to the availability of legal authority to implement this process in any particular situation.



ED_001057_00017410

As cleanup levels for areas are determined, many factors come into play in decision-making, such as balancing risk reduction with other societal goals and tolerance for voluntary versus involuntary risk. Determining these levels will require consideration of a number of factors—

- The types of contamination including nuclide mix and chemical form, as well as risk from non-radiological hazards.
- The technical feasibility, cost, timeliness and effectiveness of decontamination measures; and the availability and cost of options for the disposal of wastes.
- The size and character of the areas that are contaminated; past and projected future uses for these areas; and the preservation or destruction of places of historical, economic, national, or regional significance.
- Site-specific natural and anthropogenic background levels of radioactivity.
- Estimates of the impacts of both contamination and options for decontamination, on human health, communities, the economy, ecosystems and ecosystem services.
- Public acceptability and intergenerational equity.

Community involvement and sentiment are vital to this process. The stress from both the incident itself as well as the longer-term effects of separation from home will be important factors as overall community health is considered. In the United States, a range of one in a population of ten thousand ($10^{-4}$) to one in a population of one million ($10^{-6}$) excess cancer incidence outcomes is generally considered protective for both chemical and radioactive carcinogenic contaminant exposures. This range is the regulatory standard generally used in the context of EPA Superfund response actions. The NRC's decommissioning and decontamination process outcomes are usually in or near this range as well. A similar risk range may be an appropriate goal for radiological events that affect areas of comparable size. However, such risk ranges may not be practically achievable for major incidents that result in the contamination of very large geographical areas or impacts on the economy. Every incident is unique. In making decisions about cleanup goals and strategies for a particular event, decision-makers should balance the desired level of exposure reduction with the technical feasibility, timing and cost of the measures that would be necessary to achieve it, in an effort to maximize overall human welfare.

While it may take many years to achieve final cleanup levels, a timely return to normalcy, including reoccupancy and a viable community, will require a cleanup process that is flexible, iterative and inclusive. Decisions should be made on a site-specific basis and should reflect the interim risks that are reasonable and acceptable to the affected community while active remediation, radioactive decay, and natural weathering move the site toward long-term cleanup goals.

Cleanup strategies are adopted as decision-makers and stakeholders gain an understanding of all relevant factors. Tradeoffs between alternatives should be considered and balanced so that the best options are chosen. Local acceptance will be a key component of a fully transparent approach to long-term remediation and cleanup. Factors to consider in determining cleanup actions include evaluating:

- Areas impacted (e.g., size, location relative to population);
- Actions already taken during the early and intermediate phases;
- Ability of a remedy to maintain reliable protection of overall human health and the environment over time;
- Assessing the relative performance of treatment technologies on the toxicity, mobility or volume of contaminants;
- Success or effectiveness of the cleanup or remediation as the cleanup progresses (contaminant removal);
- Adverse impacts on human health and the environment that may be posed in the time it takes to implement the remedy and achieve the community-based remediation goals;



ED_001057_00017410

- Impacts of alternative cleanup levels on the local and regional economy (e.g., job loss due to closed businesses, job creation due to decontamination and waste handling operations) and on residents' sense of place (e.g., continued limited access to one's home and community until cleanup levels have been reached);
- Preservation or destruction of places of historical, national or regional significance;
- Technical and administrative feasibility of the remedy, including the availability of materials and services needed to implement each component of the option in question;
- Cost of each alternative, including the estimated capital and operation and maintenance costs and net present value of capital and operation and maintenance costs;
- State concurrence with the remedy; and
- Community support for the remedy.

This may be an iterative process. As experience is gained, adjustments may be required to achieve long-term goals.

### 1.19.4 Implementation and Reoccupancy

To implement cleanup actions in each community, measurable quantities associated with cleanup goals should be derived taking into account exposures from all potential pathways and through all environmental media (e.g., soil, ground water, surface water, sediment, air, animals or plants). These values typically are derived considering reasonably anticipated future land use, dietary habits, and commerce patterns. If meeting acceptable cleanup levels based upon the reasonably anticipated post-incident land use is not practicable and cost-effective, decision-makers can look to more restrictive land uses through institutional and engineering controls. This approach is based on the belief that early community involvement focusing on desired post-incident uses of the property will result in expedited, cost-effective and publicly-supported cleanups. Overall community health, including stress factors from the initial event and separation from home or family is a necessary consideration.

In some situations, a site or area may reasonably be anticipated to support a range of uses, so cleanup goals may be different for different subareas of the impacted area. Although it may take years to achieve the final cleanup goals for all land uses, reoccupancy of the affected area will be possible when interim cleanup can reduce short-term exposures to acceptable levels during the time it takes to achieve the long-term goals. There may be institutional or engineering controls placed on some portions of the site to prevent excessive exposures until further active remediation, radioactive decay, or natural weathering allow the site to meet cleanup goals. An example of an institutional control might be a restriction on planting vegetable gardens to avoid ingesting radionuclides that may be taken up by the plant roots from the soil. An example of an engineering control to limit exposures might be adding a layer of pavement or cement over gamma emitting radionuclides that have become fixed in place by sorbing onto the street and sidewalks.

In complex cases such as the situation represented by a wide-area NPP, RDD or IND event, cleanup and reoccupancy are likely to occur subarea by subarea in order of priority and community assessments. Critical infrastructure is likely to have been restored to some level of functionality and further remediation of the infrastructure should be evaluated against the cleanup goal. A community-based and transparent development of priorities would follow, resulting in sequential actions, whereby areas (e.g., residential, commercial) would be remediated and reoccupied utilizing temporary cleanup levels that would be considered acceptable for an interim period of time prior to final cleanup goals being achieved. Land use may need to be changed in a subarea where it is not feasible with a combination of remediation with engineering and institutional controls to support the pre-incident land use in a manner that protects human health. In all cases, an appropriate population health monitoring program should be implemented proportionate to the potential or estimated health risk.



ED_001057_00017410

### 1.19.5 Stakeholder Involvement

Generally, early (or emergency) phase decisions will be made directly by elected public officials, or their designees, with limited stakeholder involvement due to the need to act within a short timeframe. With additional time and an increased understanding of the situation, there will be opportunities to involve key stakeholders in providing sound, cost-effective cleanup recommendations that are protective of human health and the environment.

Affected citizens should be involved in all phases of cleanup planning and long-term remediation of their communities. Early in the process, decision-makers should bring together a broad group of stakeholders (e.g., residents, local business owners, local government officials and others) interested in the processes that will be required to restore their communities. The credibility of a community group is a function of its inclusiveness. It should represent all stakeholder interests to ensure it is a voice for the entire community rather than a few interested parties. Empowering individuals to assist in the process is important and effective. The affected local community will need to be involved until the site remediation activities are complete and possibly beyond that if institutional and engineering controls are placed on some subareas of the site.

### 1.19.6 Cleanup Process Implementation and Organization: An Example

This example, adapted closely from the "Planning Guidance for Protection and Recovery Following Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) and Improvised Nuclear Device (IND) Incidents" (DHS 2008), describes a hypothetical organization to integrate federal cleanup support activities with state and local governments and the public. In particular, it addresses a scenario where the federal government is expected to be the primary funding entity for cleanup and recovery activities. For some radiological scenarios, states might take the primary leadership role in cleanup and contribute significant resources toward recovery of the site. This example does not address such a scenario, although states may choose to follow a similar process.

DRAFT

5.1.6.1 Cleanup Implementation

This approach describes how federal departments and agencies may coordinate during a response with state and local government counterparts and the public, consistent with the National Response Framework (NRF) (FEMA 2008a) and the National Disaster Recovery Framework (NDRF) (FEMA 2016). The approach does not attempt to provide detailed descriptions of state and local roles and expertise. It is assumed those details will be provided in state and local level planning documents that address radiological/nuclear terrorism incidents.

During the intermediate phase, site cleanup planners should begin the process described below, under the direction of the on-site incident command or unified command (IC/UC) and in close coordination with federal, state and local officials. After early and intermediate phase activities have come to conclusion and only long-term cleanup activities are ongoing, the IC/UC structure may continue to support planning and decision-making for the long-term cleanup. The IC/UC may make personnel changes and structural adaptations to suit the needs of a lengthy, multifaceted and highly visible remediation process. For example, a less formal and structured command, more focused on technical analysis and stakeholder involvement, may be preferable for extended site cleanup than what is required under emergency circumstances.

Radiological and nuclear incidents cover a broad range of potential scenarios and impacts. This example assumes that the incident is of sufficient size to trigger a state request for federal assistance and that the federal government is the primary funding agent for site cleanup. In particular, the process described for the late phase cleanup assumes an incident of relatively large size. For smaller incidents, all of the elements in this section may not be warranted. The process should be tailored to the circumstances of the particular incident. Decision-makers should recognize that for some radiological/nuclear incidents, states

will take the primary leadership role and contribute significant resources toward cleanup of the site. This section does not address such a scenario, but states may choose to use the process described here.

5.1.6.2 Cleanup Activities Overview

As described earlier in the document, radiological/nuclear emergency responses are often divided roughly into three phases: 1) the early phase, when the plume is active and field data are lacking or not reliable; 2) the intermediate phase, when the plume has passed and field data are available for assessment and analysis; and 3) the late phase, when long-term issues are addressed, such as cleanup of the site. For purposes of this example, the response to a radiological or nuclear incident is divided into two separate, but interrelated and overlapping, processes. The first is comprised of the early and intermediate phases of response, which consists of the immediate and near-term on-scene actions of state, local and federal emergency workers under the IC/UC. On-scene actions include incident stabilization, lifesaving activities, dose reduction actions for members of the public and emergency workers, access control and security, emergency decontamination of people and property, "hot spot" removal actions, and resumption of basic infrastructure functions.

The second process pertains to environmental cleanup, which is initiated soon after the incident (during the intermediate phase) and continues into the late phase. The process starts with convening stakeholders and technical subject matter experts to begin identifying and evaluating options for the cleanup of the site. The environmental cleanup process overlaps the intermediate phase activities described above and should be coordinated with those activities. This process is interrelated with the ongoing intermediate phase activities and the intermediate phase protective actions may continue to apply through the late phase until cleanup is complete.

Cleanup planning and discussions should begin as soon as practicable after an incident to allow for selection of key stakeholders and subject matter experts, planning, analyses, contractual processes, and cleanup activities. States may choose to pre-select stakeholders for major incident recovery coordination. These activities should proceed in parallel with ongoing intermediate phase activities and coordination between these activities should be maintained. Preliminary remediation activities during the intermediate phase—such as emergency removals, decontamination, resumption of basic infrastructure function, and some return to normalcy in accordance with intermediate phase PAGs—should not be delayed for the final site remediation decisions.

A process for addressing environmental cleanup is presented below. This is a flexible process in which numerous factors are considered to achieve an end result that considers local needs and desires, health risks, costs, technical feasibility and other factors. The general process outlined below provides decision-makers with input from both technical experts and stakeholder representatives and also provides an opportunity for public comment. The extent and complexity of the process for an actual incident should be tailored to the needs of the specific incident; for smaller incidents, the workgroups discussed below may not be necessary.

The goals of the process described below are: 1) transparency—the basis for cleanup decisions should be available to stakeholder representatives and to the public at large; 2) inclusiveness—representative stakeholders should be involved in decision-making activities; 3) effectiveness—technical subject matter experts should analyze remediation options, consider established dose and risk benchmarks, and assess various technologies in order to assist in identifying a final solution that is optimal for the incident; and 4 ) shared accountability—the final decision to proceed will be made with input from federal, state and local officials.

Under the NRF and NDRF, FEMA may issue mission assignments to the involved federal agencies, as appropriate, to participate in the overall recovery process. Additional funding may be provided to

state/local governments to perform response or recovery activities through other mechanisms. The components of the process are described below:

5.1.6.3 General Management Structure

Planning for the long-term cleanup should begin during the intermediate phase and at that time, a traditional National Incident Management System (NIMS) response structure should still be in place. However, NIMS was developed specifically for emergency management and may not be the most efficient response structure for long-term cleanup. If the cleanup will extend for years, the IC/UC may decide to transition at some point to a different long-term project management structure.

Under the NRF and NIMS, incidents are managed at the lowest possible jurisdictional level. In most cases, this will be at the level of the IC/UC. The IC/UC directs on-scene tactical operations. Responding local, state and federal agencies are represented in the IC/UC and Incident Command Post (ICP) in accordance with NIMS principles regarding jurisdictional authorities, functional responsibilities, and resources provided. For a wide-area radiological incident, multiple ICPs may be established to manage the incident with an Area Command or Unified Area Command supporting the ICPs and prioritizing resources and activities among them. If the incident happens on a federal facility or involves federal materials, the representatives in the UC may change appropriately and the response will be conducted according to the applicable federal procedures.

Issues that cannot be resolved at the IC/UC or Unified Area Command level may be raised with the Joint Field Office (JFO) and JFO Unified Coordination Group for resolution. The JFO coordinates and prioritizes federal resources and when applicable, issues mission assignments to federal agencies under the Stafford Act. Issues that cannot be resolved at the JFO level may be raised to the DHS National Operations Center senior-level interagency management groups and the White House Homeland Security Council and National Security Council.

DRAFT

Day-to-day tactical management, planning and operations for the cleanup process will be managed at the IC/UC level, but for large-scale cleanups involving significant federal resources, it is expected that the JFO Unified Coordination Group and national level federal officials will review proposed cleanup plans and provide strategic and policy direction. The federal agency(s) with primary responsibility for site cleanup should be represented in the JFO Unified Coordination Group. The IC/UC will need to establish appropriate briefing venues as the cleanup process proceeds, including the affected mayor(s) and governor(s).

The discussion below assumes a traditional NIMS IC/UC structure; if the IC/UC transitions later to a different management structure for a longer-term cleanup, the IC/UC would need to determine the appropriate way to incorporate the workgroups described below into that structure.

This environmental cleanup process will be managed by the IC/UC, who ultimately determines the structure and organization of the ICP, but the discussion below provides one recommended approach for managing the cleanup process within a NIMS Incident Command System (ICS) response structure. The ICP Planning Section has the lead for response planning activities, working in conjunction with other sections and would have the lead for development of the cleanup options analysis, working closely with the Operations Section. The NIMS describes the units that make up the Planning Section and allows for additional units to be added depending on site-specific needs. NIMS states that for incidents involving the need to coordinate and manage large amounts of environmental sampling and analytical data from multiple sources, an Environmental Unit may be established within the Planning Section to facilitate interagency environmental data management, monitoring, sampling, analysis, assessment and site cleanup, and waste disposal planning. Radiological incidents would involve the collection of not only large amounts of radiological data, but also data related to other environmental and health and safety



ED_001057_00017410

hazards and therefore would likely warrant the establishment of an Environmental Unit in the Planning Section. Planning for FRMAC radiological sampling and monitoring activities will be integrated into the Planning Section and coordinated with other Situation and Environmental Unit data management activities.

The IC/UC may assign the Environmental Unit the responsibility for coordinating the development of the cleanup options analysis. For large incidents requiring more complicated tradeoffs or the evaluation of cleanup goals with broad implications, the IC/UC may choose to establish a separate unit in the Planning Section (e.g., a Cleanup Planning Unit) to coordinate the development of the cleanup options analysis. The IC/UC may then convene a technical working group and a stakeholder working group, managed by the Environmental or Cleanup Planning Unit, to analyze cleanup options and develop recommendations. The Environmental or Cleanup Planning Unit would coordinate working group processes and interactions and report the results of the cleanup options analysis and workgroup efforts to the IC/UC through the Planning Section Chief.

The development and completion of the cleanup options analysis is expected to be an iterative process and for large incidents, the cleanup will likely proceed in phases, (e.g., from the periphery of the contamination toward the most contaminated areas). The extent of the cleanup options analysis and process used to develop it would be tailored to the needs of the specific incident, but the following working groups may be convened by the IC/UC to assist decision-makers in the cleanup options analysis process, particularly for large or complex cleanups.

#### 5.1.6.4 Technical Working Group

A technical working group should be convened as soon as practicable, ideally within days or weeks of the incident. The technical working group would be managed by the Planning Section Unit that is assigned responsibility for the cleanup options analysis. The technical working group may or may not be physically located at the ICP. The group may review data and documents, provide input electronically, and meet with incident management officials. The group may also be asked to participate in meetings with the JFO Unified Coordination Group if needed.

Function: The technical working group provides multi-agency, multi-disciplinary expert input on the cleanup options analysis, including advice on technical issues, analysis of relevant regulatory requirements and guidelines, risk analyses, and development of cleanup options. The technical working group would provide expert technical input to the IC/UC; it would not be a decision-making body.

Makeup: The technical working group should include selected federal, state, local and private sector subject matter experts in such fields as environmental fate and transport modeling, risk analysis, technical remediation options analysis, cost, risk and benefit analysis, health physics and radiation protection, construction remediation practices, and relevant regulatory requirements. The exact selection and balance of subject matter experts is incident-specific. The Advisory Team for Environment, Food and Health is comprised of federal radiological experts in various fields that may warrant representation on the technical working group, therefore, the Team or some of its members may be incorporated into this group as appropriate.

#### 5.1.6.5 Stakeholder Working Group

The stakeholder working group should be convened as soon as practicable, ideally within days or weeks of the incident. The stakeholder working group would be managed by the Planning Section Unit that is assigned responsibility for the cleanup options analysis. The IC/UC may direct the Public Information Officer (PIO) (who would coordinate with the Joint Information Center (JIC)) to work with the group, including establishing a process for the group to report out its recommendations. How and where the stakeholder working group would meet to review information and provide its input would need to be

determined in conjunction with the group members. The stakeholder working group may also be asked to participate in meetings with the JFO Unified Coordination Group, if needed.

Function: The function of the stakeholder working group is to provide input to the IC/UC concerning local needs and desires for site recovery, proposed cleanup options, and other recommendations. The group should present local goals for the use of the site, prioritizing current and future potential land uses and functions, such as utilities and infrastructure, light industrial, downtown business and residential land uses. The stakeholder working group would not be a decision-making body.

Makeup: The stakeholder working group should include selected federal, state and local representatives, and local non-governmental representatives as well as local and regional business stakeholders. The exact selection and balance of stakeholders is incident-specific.

5.1.6.6 Activities: Cleanup Planning and Recommendations

The IC/UC directs the management of the cleanup options analysis through the Planning Section. Technical and stakeholder working groups assist in performing analyses and developing cleanup options and provide input to the IC/UC and may be asked to participate in meetings with the JFO Unified Coordination Group. The IC/UC reviews cleanup options analyses and selects a proposed approach for site cleanup in close coordination with federal, state and local officials. Again, depending on the incident size, it may be necessary to conduct the cleanup in phases. Thus, decisions on cleanup approaches may also be made in phases. As appropriate for the magnitude of the cleanup task, the IC/UC would brief relevant federal, state and local government officials on proposed cleanup plans for approval. This may involve the office of the affected mayor and governor. At the federal level, it may involve the JFO Unified Coordination Group and higher-level officials.

5.1.6.7 Public Review of Decision

DRAFT

The IC/UC should work with the PIO and JIC to publish a summary of the process, the options analyzed, and the recommendations for public comments. Public meetings should also be convened at appropriate times. Public comments should be considered and incorporated as appropriate. A reconvening of the stakeholder or technical working group may be useful for resolving particular issues.

5.1.6.8 Execution of Cleanup and Peer Review

Assuming a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency, FEMA may issue mission assignments to the federal departments and agencies that have the capability to perform the required cleanup, remediation, or debris removal activities. Cleanup activities should commence as quickly as practicable and allow for incremental reoccupation of areas as cleanup proceeds. For significant decontamination efforts, the IC/UC may choose to employ a technical peer review advisory committee to conduct a review of the effectiveness of the cleanup. The technical peer review committee would evaluate pre- and post-decontamination sampling data, the decontamination plan, and any other information key to assessing the effectiveness of the cleanup.

## 1.20 DISPOSAL OF LARGE VOLUMES OF RADIOLOGICAL WASTE

If a large-scale radiological incident were to occur in the United States, the complexity of radiological waste disposal would depend on the magnitude of the release and the decisions related to site cleanup, both of which will determine the amount and types of waste requiring disposal. Primary responsibility for waste management decisions falls to state and local officials.

This section provides a short introduction to the issue, a summary of the types of available disposal options, a more detailed discussion of each disposal option, including disposal capabilities, and discussion of roles and responsibilities. Although not addressed explicitly in this section, the need to prepare for and



ED_001057_00017410

conduct safe and environmentally protective storage of waste generated during remediation will also present a significant challenge, as illustrated by the challenges that Japan faced in the aftermath of the Fukushima accident. Many of the considerations for siting disposal facilities will also be applicable to storage sites.

Planners and decision-makers need to view the long-term remediation and recovery as a comprehensive process in which waste management and disposal needs are considered from the earliest stages. For example, the selected decontamination and remediation approach should involve consideration of a number of viable alternatives with regard to potential treatment and disposal options. The precise mix of treatment and disposal options employed would depend on the nature of the specific incident (e.g., location, waste volumes). The suitability of using any individual facility would depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to the toxicity, mobility and volume of radioactively-contaminated wastes (these would be evaluated as part of the characterization process), possible treatment technologies (e.g., volume reduction technologies at the incident location, thermal treatment, neutralization), cost-effectiveness, and existing federal and state (and possibly local) legal requirements governing waste disposal.

### 1.20.1 General Considerations for Waste Disposal Options and Waste Volumes

As noted above, the complexity of radiological waste disposal decisions would depend on a number of factors, including the magnitude of the release and the decisions related to site cleanup. Consideration of these factors will determine the amount and types of waste requiring disposal. While disposal in a licensed low-level radioactive waste (LLRW) disposal facility may be the preferable first choice, there are a limited number of such facilities and not all states have access to all licensed commercial disposal facilities. If there is a limited radiological incident with relatively small waste volumes, existing capacity is available and may be sufficient to address waste disposal. However, waste resulting from a large-scale radiological incident, such as the event at the 2011 incident at the Fukushima nuclear facility, would likely overwhelm current disposal capacity. For large waste volumes, supplements to existing commercial radioactive waste disposal facilities would need to be considered, such as a combination of hazardous waste landfills, solid waste landfills, DOE disposal facilities, and potentially, the construction of a new disposal facility. Organizational and administrative issues related to federal and state government coordination and preparation are also important.

Discussions of waste disposal options often involve comparisons of estimated waste generation and available disposal capacity. The amount of waste generated is related to the cleanup approach, the selected approach to decontamination and remediation, as well as the long-term cleanup goals, and can affect the volume of waste actually requiring disposal. The projected amounts of wastes for a large-scale radiological incident may range from tens to hundreds of million cubic feet (or several million metric tons). Some of the waste may contain high radioactivity, especially at the incident's origin; however, most of the waste is expected to be only slightly contaminated, though in large quantities. The volume of contaminated soil in Japan resulting from the Fukushima incident is estimated to exceed one billion cubic feet.

As a point of comparison, roughly 28 million cubic feet of LLRW were disposed of at licensed commercial disposal facilities during the period 2002-2011. DOE disposed of approximately twice that volume in commercial facilities during the same period, in which it was involved in significant large-scale site cleanups.[71] Thus, over that ten-year period, an average annual volume of less than ten million cubic feet was disposed of in commercial facilities. Volumes from the non-governmental sector are not expected to increase significantly until the current fleet of NPPs is decommissioned. DOE generated

[71] Information on disposal in commercial disposal facilities provided by the Manifest Information Management System (MIMS), operated by the DOE at http://mims.apps.em.doe.gov.

additional waste volumes that were disposed of at DOE sites. For example, from 2000-2010, DOE disposed of approximately 20 million cubic feet of LLRW at the Nevada National Security Site (NNSS, formerly the Nevada Test Site). As it continues site cleanups, DOE projects generation of approximately 150 million cubic feet of LLRW for the period 2010-2015, most of which will be disposed of at the site of origin or other designated DOE sites.

Managing the large volumes of waste resulting from a large-scale radiological incident, such as with the Fukushima accident, would likely overwhelm existing capacity in the U.S. and thus require an overall strategy employing all available types of disposal facilities and integrating federal, state, local and private sector assets. For example, consider the following—

- At the beginning of 2016, more than 150 million cubic feet of capacity was licensed at commercial disposal facilities. An incident could consume all remaining licensed commercial LLRW disposal capacity, which would affect waste generators in the energy, industrial, research and medical sectors for whom the capacity was originally licensed. While there may be remaining property at the facilities that could be developed, there is no guarantee that additional capacity can be licensed or that states will allow all capacity to be consumed.
- Estimated waste volumes are comparable to projected generation from the entire DOE complex over the next several years, which includes DOE's large-scale site cleanups. While DOE is somewhat less constrained than non-DOE disposal sites in adding additional disposal capacity at its sites, displacement of projected DOE disposal with incident-related waste has the potential to interfere with ongoing cleanup activities, leading to extended on-site storage, slower cleanups, and controversial efforts to expand disposal capacity at other DOE sites. Further, there is at present no mechanism to provide access to DOE disposal sites for disposal of incident-related waste.

### 1.20.2 Existing Disposal Options

DRAFT

An effective response to a large-scale radiological incident will involve consideration of the entire range of potential disposal options. The precise mix of disposal options employed will depend on the nature of the specific incident (e.g., location, waste volumes). The process selected to plan and conduct the long-term decontamination and remediation should identify and make provisions for using the different available disposal options.

Each of these potential disposal alternatives is discussed in more detail below. There may also be some remaining wastes that might require special consideration based on factors such as level of contamination, waste form, lack of access, or capacity or presence of other hazardous or toxic contaminants. These wastes could include those containing both hazardous and toxic constituents (e.g., mercury and PCBs—polychlorinated biphenyls), animal carcasses, or contaminated vehicles (where dismantling the vehicle may represent a greater potential for dispersal of contaminants and exposure of workers).

#### 5.2.2.1 Commercially Licensed LLRW Disposal Facilities

Given that the bulk of the waste resulting from the release of radionuclides from a nuclear facility or a deliberate action will contain radionuclides commonly contained in LLRW, licensed commercial disposal facilities would be the most appropriate and publicly acceptable option for disposal if the volumes of waste from the incident were relatively small. It would be anticipated that the waste would be mostly at the lower end of radionuclide concentrations. Thus, these facilities will be capable of handling all but the most problematic waste types, if the amounts were limited. At present, all commercial LLRW disposal facilities are licensed by states (through agreements with NRC, referred to as "Agreement States").

As described earlier, available capacity and access are significant concerns in relying on commercial LLRW disposal facilities. Further, even if a facility would be generally available to all waste generators and it is found that all but a small portion of the waste would meet that facility's disposal criteria, it is

possible that there may be objections to accepting all waste from an incident outside the state, even if the facility's capacity was sufficient.

Access to other facilities generally unavailable to the state(s) affected by the incident might be feasible in an emergency situation under NRC regulations, but it should not be expected that large volumes of waste will be accepted under these provisions. There is also the possibility that the affected state could construct a disposal facility to provide additional capacity. Several states conducted extensive studies of their geology in anticipation of constructing disposal facilities and these studies may be of use in such situations.

#### 5.2.2.2 Solid and Hazardous Waste Landfills

Most states are authorized by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) to operate their own hazardous waste management programs in lieu of the federal Subtitle C program.[72] Management of non-hazardous solid wastes is governed by RCRA Subtitle D, which is administered largely by the states. Compared to the number of licensed LLRW disposal facilities in the U.S., there are a greater number of commercial landfills operating under Subtitle C and many more operating under Subtitle D of RCRA for disposal of hazardous and solid wastes, respectively. It would not be expected that all of these facilities (particularly those operating under Subtitle D) would be appropriate disposal options. However, some of the hazardous waste landfills have accepted some radioactive material for disposal and a few have received the necessary state approvals to do so on a routine basis. Historically, most of the radiological waste streams accepted by hazardous waste landfills contain naturally-occurring radionuclides not regulated by NRC, such as wastes from the oil and gas or other resource extraction industries, as well as water treatment residuals. However, both NRC and DOE, in coordination with state regulators and facility operators, have approved disposal of radioactive waste in RCRA landfills on a case-by-case basis. Thus, there is reason to believe that one or more hazardous waste landfills could contribute to the disposal capacity for incident-related waste. The use of any particular RCRA facility for the disposal of radioactive contaminants or mixed contamination would require that the unit is well designed and managed appropriately. The uniform design and engineering requirements applicable to hazardous waste landfills would facilitate such an evaluation; by contrast, not all solid waste landfills are constructed to the same specifications. Further, the evaluation would include consideration of the waste characteristics, site characteristics, waste acceptance criteria, and other facility attributes.

RCRA hazardous and solid waste landfills may also offer the advantage of disposal capacity suitable for large volumes of lightly-contaminated material (e.g., soil).[73] In addition, these facilities are more likely to be located near the incident location, which can facilitate their use if deemed appropriate by federal, state and local officials. However, use of these facilities for disposal of radionuclides typically found in low-level radioactive waste, even if it contains very low concentrations of those radionuclides, may generate public concern if the facilities have not been previously approved for this type of disposal. Therefore, additional effort by state and local officials would be necessary to ensure the facility can manage the waste in a protective manner, including technical modification, if appropriate.

#### 5.2.2.3 Potential Use of Federal Properties for New Disposal Capacity

DOE facilities could potentially be a disposal alternative that may be most appropriate for limited volumes of waste for which there is no other disposal outlet (such as high-activity waste, certain mixed wastes, or other problematic waste streams). Waste disposed at DOE sites must meet the waste acceptance criteria for those sites. DOE does not generally accept non-DOE-owned or generated waste for disposal at its sites. In addition, DOE has significant ongoing remediation at a number of sites that will

[72] Alaska, Iowa, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa and the Trust Territories and Northern Marianas Islands do not have authorized RCRA programs as of the date of this publication.

[73] EPA reports that about 132 million tons of municipal solid waste were landfilled in 2009, comparable to the rate over the past two decades. The 2009 figure represents about 54 percent of total generation. (EPA 2010)

generate large volumes of waste over the coming years. Diverting DOE disposal capacity to incident-related waste may interfere with those efforts. DOE has also utilized commercial LLRW disposal facilities, primarily for bulk waste streams from cleanups, and this potential disposal alternative may also be affected by a large-scale radiological incident.

DOE's primary disposal site serving the DOE complex is the NNSS. DOE/NNSS continues to excavate additional disposal capacity as needed and estimates that significant additional capacity could be developed at NNSS.

DOE's other designated site for complex-wide disposal is Hanford, WA; however, DOE has an agreement with the State of Washington that it will not bring waste from other sites until certain remediation milestones have been met. Overall, DOE anticipates that most of its waste generated in the coming years will be disposed at the site of generation. Sites other than NNSS and Hanford are designated for disposal of waste generated at those sites, although exceptional situations may allow for disposal of waste generated off-site and development of some additional disposal capacity. Additional disposal capacity would likely be dependent upon agreement from the state in which the facility is located.

In order to provide cleanup managers the use of all potential disposal capacity there are some issues that would need to be addressed, such as waste acceptance criteria for waste sites that have not been evaluated for radioactive material disposal. However, based on an understanding of the types of waste involved and the capabilities of existing disposal facilities, a generalized discussion of the attributes of the different disposal options, with qualifiers, can be developed and these attributes are discussed below.

COMPARISON OF ATTRIBUTES OF EXISTING DISPOSAL OPTIONS

- Licensed Commercial LLRW Disposal Facilities—
  - Can manage most anticipated waste types within license conditions.
  - Highest degree of public acceptance.
  - Significant bulk disposal volume possible.
  - Access restrictions may require special approval for waste from certain states.
  - Management of mixed radioactive and hazardous waste will need to ensure proper disposal and long-term groundwater monitoring.
- Solid and Hazardous Waste Landfills—
  - May offer local disposal option for expected large volumes with limited contamination.
  - May offer a disposal option at hazardous waste landfills for mixed wastes (mixtures of hazardous and radioactive wastes); hazardous waste landfills have specified construction and engineering requirements.
  - Need to consider the following authorities regarding waste disposal may exist within affected states—
    - May require design modifications to ensure that the waste can be managed protectively over time.
    - Difficulty in obtaining public acceptance, although some hazardous waste landfills have accepted waste with limited radionuclide content with state approval.
    - Requires additional demonstration of suitability to ensure protectiveness for radiological material (e.g., groundwater monitoring, additional engineering controls); many solid waste landfills have not been evaluated for disposal of radioactive material and may not be suitable for radiological material.
    - May require longer-term/special monitoring, as well as institutional controls.
- DOE Disposal Sites—
  - Could potentially handle high-activity waste if insufficient commercial access or capacity.
  - May be suitable for some problematic waste types (e.g., whole vehicles).
  - DOE disposal facilities generally accept only DOE-owned or DOE-generated waste.
  - Disposal of non-DOE waste requires additional review and agreements involving the host state, consistent with DOE's authorities, particularly where existing agreements limit DOE's waste disposal activities.

### 1.20.3 Planning and Coordination among Federal and State Entities for Disposal Options

A number of federal and state agencies may have important roles to play in making decisions on final disposal, depending on the extent of the waste. A framework for coordination with these various federal and state agencies should be an element of the process selected for long-term decontamination and remediation.

States should be intimately involved ahead of time in planning for a large-scale radiological incident and the resulting waste disposal. The following authorities regarding waste disposal may exist within affected states—

- All existing commercial LLRW disposal facilities are licensed by Agreement States.
- Many, but not all, states have formed regional compacts (as authorized by Congress) to site and operate LLRW disposal facilities; compacts control access to these sites.
- Although statutorily required[74] to provide disposal capacity for low-level waste generated within the compact boundaries (with certain exceptions), states are under no obligation to accept waste from outside their compacts. States that are not members of compacts do not have the statutory protection to prohibit disposal of out-of-compact waste.

[74] Pursuant to the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act of 1980 (LLRWPA) and the 1985 LLRWP Amendments Act of 1985.



ED_001057_00017410

- Many DOE disposal sites have agreements with the host State regarding the extent of long-term disposal or acceptance of off-site waste. States hosting DOE disposal sites should participate in planning for the potential disposal of incident-related off-site waste at DOE sites.
- States regulate hazardous waste landfills (when authorized by EPA) and solid waste landfills that may be used for disposal of waste with very low concentrations of radioactivity (see Section 5.2.2.2). In planning for disposal of incident-related waste, states should take into account any restrictions placed on the disposal of radionuclides in these facilities.
- It is anticipated that on-site disposal at a location affected by the incident, where appropriate, will be one location of choice and that an affected state could approve construction of a new disposal facility for that purpose.

Depending on the circumstances, coordination with numerous federal agencies would be necessary. Of particular note:

- EPA is the coordinating agency for long-term remediation and cleanup, as designated by the National Response Framework (FEMA 2008a) and has federal authority for hazardous waste disposal;
- DOE is "owner" of federal sites that may be used for waste disposal;
- NRC is the federal authority for commercial LLRW disposal; and
- USDA provides technical assistance for agricultural materials contaminated by the release, including animal carcasses.

### 1.20.4 Considerations for Modified Use of Existing Disposal Options

Depending on the circumstances, it may be appropriate to create additional disposal capacity. This decision would most likely need to involve extensive discussion between the federal government and the affected state(s) where an incident occurred. Generally, there are two options for additional disposal capacity—

DRAFT

- **On-site disposal.** As a result of evaluating available options, it may be advantageous to develop disposal capacity on-site (e.g., build a large disposal facility within the property boundaries where the facility causing the release is located), if the site is suitable.
- **Off-site disposal.** An additional option would be for a state or the federal government to build a disposal site on suitable public lands. The federal or state government could use the provisions of eminent domain to condemn property contaminated by a radiological incident and subsequently, then use it for waste disposal.

If it is determined that constructing a new disposal facility is the appropriate action, the proposed site(s) should be evaluated for suitability. Although the contemplated disposal actions would be taken in event of a national emergency, every effort should be made to ensure the protection of public health and the environment. Appropriate regulatory standards should be considered in developing a specific disposal plan. The disposal plan and site suitability should take into account the radiological characteristics of the waste. As discussed above, some slightly radioactive materials may be disposed in hazardous waste landfills if they are permitted for it. More radioactive materials may be sent to sites licensed as LLRW disposal facilities, though less contaminated materials may also be sent to LLRW disposal facilities. A small amount of waste from a radiological incident may have concentrated radioactivity, but most of the waste generated in a large-scale radiological incident would likely be contaminated with low levels of radioactivity. The different radiological characteristics of the waste would have a bearing on the stringency of containment required of a waste disposal facility. All waste sites would need to have appropriate controls to protect public health and the environment for any level of radioactive contamination, but more highly radioactive materials would need more robust controls than slightly contaminated material.

The physical/geographic characteristics of the site and the availability of land will be important in determining the appropriateness of a potential disposal site. Sites with limited rainfall, high evapotranspiration, deep water tables, and soil characteristics that limit migration of radionuclides have been found to be best suited for disposal of radioactive waste, although waste management and engineering can be applied to improve performance at sites with less favorable characteristics (e.g., controls on the waste form or level of allowable radioactivity, addition of liners, cover requirements, or through construction of concrete bunkers or vaults). Other characteristics, such as location in a high risk area (e.g., flood plain or seismic zone) or sensitive ecologic area, should also be considered. A disposal cell for 1 million cubic feet of waste will occupy 1 acre or more of surface area, assuming disposal to a depth of about 30 feet (9 meters). Large-scale disposal operations may also require extensive surface facilities.

Additional factors to evaluate the advantages and disadvantages among potentially suitable sites may include:

- Proximity to the incident: it may be useful to consider sites in different regions of the country to limit transportation demands;
- Proximity to residential areas or commercial districts: the potential for disposal activities to affect nearby populations or commercial activities, whether located within the site boundaries or on adjacent property, should be considered;
- Proximity to transportation: access to timely and direct transportation that can accommodate large shipments is desirable—action to facilitate: construction of transportation infrastructure (e.g., direct rail lines);
- Experience in waste disposal: waste disposal sites will have infrastructure, procedures and trained personnel that can make most efficient use of the site—action to facilitate: development of infrastructure, training, construction of disposal cells and engineered containment (e.g., vaults or bunkers); and
- Level of existing contamination: areas that are unlikely to be remediated in the near future or unlikely to be released for public use may be more acceptable for disposal.

DRAFT

### 1.20.5 Potential Federal Properties to Develop New Disposal Capacity

In addition to criteria for siting new disposal facilities, the federal government has control of a large amount of land throughout the U.S. that could be repurposed, or could offer assistance to support state governments in developing new facilities.

5.2.5.1 DOE Sites

DOE has decades of experience in radioactive waste management. In considering the primary selection criteria described above, DOE sites in the western U.S. generally have more favorable characteristics and readily available property compared to those in the eastern U.S. However, DOE has successfully implemented disposal at the eastern sites, often with some engineering enhancements. DOE has several categories of sites for consideration, beginning with the most suitable—

- Active disposal or cleanup sites in the western U.S.
- Active disposal or cleanup sites in the eastern U.S.
- Closed sites with disposal areas.
- Closed uranium milling sites.
- Other long-term stewardship sites.

*Considerations:* Some DOE sites have agreements with states or other stakeholders regarding further disposal or cleanup activities. Current disposal sites have waste acceptance criteria governed by DOE



ED_001057_00017410

policy or statute. Closed and long-term stewardship sites may not have large amounts of additional property available for disposal.

5.2.5.2 DoD Installations

DoD maintains some installations with large land areas, primarily in the western U.S. Many of these sites have been contaminated through extensive training or other activities. DoD likely has more sites in the eastern U.S. than does DOE. Categories of sites that could be considered suitable include:

- Bombing and firing ranges;
- Chemical weapons demilitarization and storage sites;
- Ammunition plants and arsenals; and
- Surplus properties (e.g., BRAC – base realignment and closure, FUDS – formerly used defense site).

*Considerations*: Section 2692 of title 10, United States Code, "Storage, Treatment and Disposal of NonDefense Toxic and Hazardous Materials," generally states that the Secretary of Defense may not permit the use of an installation of the DoD for the storage, treatment, or disposal of any material that is a toxic or hazardous material and that is not owned either by the DoD or by a member of the armed forces (or by a dependent of the member) assigned to or provided military housing on the installation. Radiological waste resulting from either a nuclear accident or a terrorist attack may fall under this prohibition. The Secretary of Defense may grant exceptions to this restriction when "essential to protect the health and safety of the public from imminent danger." A determination of whether or not radiological waste meets the "imminent danger" threshold would be required.

Additionally, some DoD properties, including ranges in the western U.S., are on "withdrawn" lands, which are part of the public domain supervised by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM). Withdrawn land statutes permit DoD to use the property for specific military mission needs. The use of withdrawn lands to manage radiological waste would violate those statutes.

5.2.5.3 Other Federal Properties

Agencies such as the Department of Interior or USDA own large properties that could be considered suitable for disposal, many of which are in the western U.S. These properties may be administered by discrete entities within the cabinet-level departments, such as the National Park Service, BLM, or Forest Service. Some properties may be in proximity to DOE or DoD lands.

*Considerations*: Properties may be designated for public use or for protection (e.g., wilderness areas or preserves). Many properties are also in rugged terrain with difficult access or border tribal lands.

## KEY POINTS IN CHAPTER 5 – LATE PHASE

- Numeric PAGs will not be used to guide restoration and recovery of areas impacted by a radiological incident; rather, planning activities should include a process to involve stakeholders in setting priorities and determining actions. Such a process should be flexible to adapt to a variety of situations.
- Planning considerations for worst case scenarios are provided. Smaller radiological incidents may be well addressed by existing emergency response and environmental cleanup programs at local, state, tribal and federal levels.
- Reoccupying households and businesses should be considered in balance with progress made in reducing radiation risks through decontamination, radioactive decay, and managing contaminated waste.
- Exposure limits that lead to excess lifetime cancer incidence in a range of one in a population of ten thousand ($10^{-4}$) to one in a population of one million ($10^{-6}$) are generally considered protective, though this may not be achievable after a large-scale radiological incident. In making decisions about cleanup goals and strategies for a particular event, decision-makers must balance the acceptable level of excess lifetime cancer incidence with the extent of the measures that would be necessary to achieve it.
- Incidents that result in large volumes of waste from a large-scale radiological incident would likely overwhelm existing radioactive waste disposal capacity in the U.S.
- Following a nuclear accident, the states bear primary responsibility to identify and provide waste management options, including disposal capacity; in the event of a terrorist attack, the federal government can offer a range of assistance to states to identify and implement waste management options.
- Safely managing and disposing of radioactive waste will require advance planning at all levels of government and careful coordination with stakeholders at all stages of the decision-making process.

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

## APPENDIX A – REFERENCES


Aaberg 1989 — Aaberg, R. Evaluation of Skin and Ingestion Exposure Pathways. EPA 520/1-89-016. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1989).

CDC 2014 — Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDC], Department of Health and Human Services. Population Monitoring in Radiation Emergencies: A Guide for State and Local Public Health Planners. Second edition. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA, (2014).

CRARM 1997 — The Presidential/Congressional Commission on Risk Assessment and Risk Management [CRARM]. Framework for Environmental Health Risk Management. Washington, D.C., (1997).

DHS 2008 — Department of Homeland Security [DHS], Federal Emergency Management Agency. Planning Guidance for Protection and Recovery Following Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) and Improvised Nuclear Device (IND) Incidents. Federal Register, 70, 45029; August 1, 2008.

DoD 2003 — Department of Defense [DoD], Military Medical Operations, Armed Forces Radiobiology Research Institute. Medical Management of Radiological Casualties, Second Edition. Armed Forces Radiobiology Research Institute, Department of Defense, Bethesda, MD, (2003).

DOE 1988 — Department of Energy [DOE]. External Dose-Rate Conversion Factors for Calculation of Dose to the Public. DOEIEH-0070, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (1988).

DOE 1990 — Department of Energy [DOE]. Effectiveness of Sheltering-in-place in Buildings and Vehicles for Plutonium. DOE/EH-0 159, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (1990).

DOE 2009 — Department of Energy [DOE]. Preliminary Report on Operational Guidelines Developed for Use in Emergency Preparedness and Response to a Radiological Dispersal Device Incident. DOE/HS-0001; ANL/EVS/TM/09-1. U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (2009).

DOE 2010 — Department of Energy [DOE]. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) Assessment Manual, Volume 2: Pre-Assessed Default Scenarios. SAND2010-2575P. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (2010).

DOE 2012 — Department of Energy [DOE]. Radiological Emergency Response Health and Safety Manual. DOE/NV/11718—440. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (2012).




ED_001057_00017410

DOE 2015 Department of Energy [DOE]. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) Assessment Manual, Volume 1: Overview and Methods. SAND2013-0184P. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., (2015).

EPA 1978a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Protective Action Evaluation Part I: The Effectiveness of Sheltering-in-Place as a Protective Action Against Nuclear Accidents Involving Gaseous Releases. EPA 520/1-78-001A. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1978).

EPA 1978b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Protective Action Evaluation Part II - Evacuation and Sheltering-in-place as Protective Actions Against Nuclear Accidents Involving Gaseous Releases. 520/1-78-001B. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1978).

EPA 1987a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. An Analysis of Evacuation Options for Nuclear Accidents. EPA 520/1-87-023. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1987).

EPA 1987b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Radiation Protection Guidance to Federal Agencies for Occupational Exposure. Federal Register, 52, 2822-2834; 1987.

EPA 1992a Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Implementing Protective Actions for Radiological Incidents at Other Than Nuclear Power Reactors. EPA 402-R-92-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1992).

EPA 1992b Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents. EPA 400-R-92-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1992).

EPA 1997 Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables, FY 1997 Update. EPA 540-R-97-036. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Superfund Remediation and Technology Innovation, Washington, D.C., (1997).

EPA 1999 Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides, Federal Guidance Report #13. EPA 402-R-99-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, D.C., (1999).

EPA 2010 Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 2009 Facts and Figures. EPA 530-R-10-012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (2010).

FDA 1998 Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Devices and Radiological Health, Rockville, MD, (1998).



ED_001057_00017410

FDA 2001 Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Notice: Guidance Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies. Federal Register, 66, 64046; 2001.

FDA 2002 Food and Drug Administration [FDA]. Guidance for Industry - KI in Radiation Emergencies - Questions and Answers. Procedural, Revision 1. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Rockville, MD, (2002).

FEMA 1995 Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. Contamination Monitoring Standard for a Portal Monitor Used for Radiological Emergency Response. FEMA REP-21. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (1995).

FEMA 2002 Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. Contamination Monitoring Guidance for Portable Instruments Used for Radiological Emergency Response to Nuclear Power Plant Accidents. FEMA REP-22. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2002).

FEMA 2008a Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. National Response Framework. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2008).

FEMA 2008b Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. National Response Framework, Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2008).

FEMA 2016 Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA]. National Disaster Recovery Framework (NDRF), Second Edition. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, D.C., (2016).

FRC 1964 Federal Radiation Council [FRC]. Background Material for the Development of Radiation Protection Standards, Staff Report of the FRC, Report No. 5. Washington, D.C., (1964).

FRC 1965 Federal Radiation Council [FRC]. Background Material for the Development of Radiation Protection Standards, Protective Action Guides for Strontium-89, Strontium-90 and Cesium-137, Report No. 7. Washington, D.C., (1965).

Hans et al. 1975 Hans, J.M. Jr. and Sell, T.C. Evacuation Risks - An Evaluation. EPA-520/6-74-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1975).

IAEA 1991 International Atomic Energy Agency [IAEA]. Principles for Establishing Intervention Levels for the Protection of the Public in the Event of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency. Safety Series No. 72, Revision 1. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, (1991).

IAEA 2002 International Atomic Energy Agency [IAEA]. Preparedness and Response for a Nuclear or Radiological Emergency. Safety Series GS-R-2. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, (2002).

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

ICRP 1991 International Commission on Radiological Protection [ICRP]. 1990 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 60, Annals of the ICRP 21(1-3). Pergamon Press, Oxford (1991).

NAS 1980 Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR) of the National Academy of Sciences [NAS], National Research Council. The Effects on Populations of Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation: BEIR III. NAS/National Research Council, Washington, D.C., (1980).

NCRP 2001 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements [NCRP]. Management of Terrorist Events Involving Radioactive Material, NCRP Report No. 138. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2001).

NCRP 2008 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements [NCRP]. Management of Persons Contaminated with Radionuclides: Handbook, NCRP Report No. 161, Vol. I and Vol. II. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2008).

NCRP 2010 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements [NCRP]. Responding to a Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers, NCRP Report No. 165. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2010).

NCRP 2011 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements [NCRP]. Population Monitoring and Radionuclide Decorporation Following a Radiological or Nuclear Incident, NCRP Report No. 166. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, (2011).

NRC 1975 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Reactor Safety Study. An Assessment of Accident Risks in U. S. Commercial Nuclear Power Plants. WASH-1400, NUREG-751014. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1975).

NRC and EPA 1978 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC] and Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. Task Force Report. Planning Basis for the Development of State and Local Government Radiological Emergency Response Plans in Support of Light Water Nuclear Power Plants. NUREG-0396 or EPA-520/1-78-016. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., (1978).

NRC 1980 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Criteria for Preparation and Evaluation of Radiological Emergency Response Plans and Preparedness in Support of Nuclear Power Plants. NUREG-0654, FEMA-REP-1, Rev. 1. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1980).

NRC 1983 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Emergency Planning for Research and Test Reactors. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1983).

NRC 1988 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. A Regulatory Analysis on Emergency Preparedness for Fuel Cycle and Other Radioactive Material Licensees. NUREG-1140. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1988).




ED_001057_00017410

NRC 2004 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Identification and Analysis of Factors Affecting Emergency Evacuations. NUREG/CR-6864. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (2004).

NRC 2008 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Assessment of Emergency Response Planning and Implementation for Large Scale Evacuations. NUREG/CR-6981. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (2008).

NRC 2011 Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC]. Standard Format and Content for Emergency Plans for Fuel Cycle and Materials Facilities. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (2011).

NSS 2010 National Security Staff [NSS], Interagency Policy Coordination Subcommittee for Preparedness and Response to Radiological and Nuclear Threats. Planning Guidance for Response to a Nuclear Detonation. Second Edition. Interagency Policy Coordination Subcommittee for Preparedness and Response to Radiological and Nuclear Threats, Washington, D.C., (2010).

Pasquill, 1961 Pasquill, F. The estimation of the dispersion of windborne material. Meteorology Magazine. 90, 33-49, (1961).

SNL 1982 Sandia National Laboratory [SNL]. Technical Guidance for Siting Criteria Development. NUREG/CR-2239. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., (1982).

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

## APPENDIX B – GLOSSARY

**Acute health effects:** Health problems caused by high radiation doses received in a short period of time. Examples of acute effects include erythema (reddening of skin), blistering, epilation (hair loss), and vomiting.

**ALARA:** Acronym for "as low as reasonably achievable" means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits in this part as is practical consistent with the purpose for which the activity is undertaken.

**Alpha radiation:** Alpha radiation comes from the ejection of alpha particles from the nuclei of some unstable atoms. An alpha particle is identical to a helium nucleus and consists of two protons and two neutrons. Alpha particles are highly energetic, but can only travel a few centimeters in air. They have low penetrating power and can be stopped by a sheet of paper. Alpha particles generally cannot even penetrate the layer of dead cells on the skin, but can pose a health risk when inhaled or ingested.

**Avoided dose:** The radiation dose saved by implementing a protective action.

**Beta radiation:** Beta radiation comes from the emission of beta particles during radioactive decay. Beta particles are highly energetic and fast-moving. They carry a positive or negative charge and can be stopped by a layer of clothing or few millimeters of a solid material. Beta particles can penetrate the skin and cause skin burns, but tissue damage is limited by their small size. Beta particles are most hazardous when inhaled or ingested.

**Centigray (cGy):** One cGy is equal to one hundredth of a gray (0.01Gy). See Gray. One cGy is equivalent to one rad. See Rad.

DRAFT

**Cloudshine:** Gamma radiation emitted from an airborne plume overhead.

**Committed effective dose:** The sum of the committed equivalent doses following intake (inhalation or ingestion) of a radionuclide to each organ multiplied by a tissue weighting factor.

**Contamination:** Radionuclides on a surface or in the environment as a result of an accidental release.

**Concentration:** Radionuclide activity per unit of mass.

**Chronic effects:** Health problems caused by radiation doses delivered over a long period. Examples of chronic effects include cancer and genetic mutations.

**Derived Intervention Level (DIL):** Concentration derived from the intervention level of dose at which introduction of protective measures should be considered. (FDA 1998)

**Derived Response Level (DRL):** A level of radioactivity in an environmental medium that would be expected to produce a dose equal to its corresponding Protective Action Guide.

**Dose:** The amount of radiation exposure a person has received, calculated considering the effectiveness of the radiation type (alpha, beta, gamma), the timeframe of the exposure, and the sensitivity of the person or individual organs.

**Dose parameter (DP):** Any factor that is used to change an environmental measurement to dose in the units of concern.

**Dose projection:** A calculated future dose that an individual might receive; also the process of making these calculations.

**Dose reduction factor:** A factor by which a decontamination technique or protective action reduces the radiation dose to a person.

**Dosimetry:** The system for assessing radiation doses from external radiation exposures and from intakes of radionuclides using biokinetic models and dosimetric quantities developed by the ICRP and the International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements (ICRU).

**Early phase:** The beginning of a radiological incident for which immediate decisions for effective use of protective actions are required and must therefore be based primarily on the status of the radiological incident and the prognosis for worsening conditions. This phase may last from hours to days.

**Effective dose:** The sum of organ equivalent doses weighted by ICRP organ weighting factors.

**Emergency Planning Zone:** A designated zone around a commercial nuclear power plant for which radiological response plans must be maintained under Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations.

**Emergency worker:** Anyone with a role in responding to the incident whether a radiation worker previously or not, who should be protected from radiation exposure.

**Evacuation:** The urgent removal of people from an area to avoid or reduce high-level, short-term exposure, from the plume or from deposited radioactivity. Evacuation may be a preemptive action taken in response to a facility condition rather than an actual release.

**Gamma radiation:** Gamma radiation comes from the emission of high-energy, weightless, chargeless photons during radioactive decay. Gamma photons are pure electromagnetic energy and highly penetrating—several inches of lead or a few feet of concrete may be required to attenuate them. External exposure to gamma rays poses a health threat to the entire body. Inhalation and ingestion of gamma emitters also poses a health threat.

**Graves' disease:** An autoimmune disorder that leads to the over activity of the thyroid.

**Gray (Gy):** International unit of absorbed radiation dose. One Gy is equivalent to 100 rad. See Rad.

**Groundshine**: Gamma radiation emitted from radioactive materials deposited on the ground.

**Half-life**: The time required for half the atoms of a given radioisotope to transform by radioactive decay.

**Hashimoto's thyroiditis:** An autoimmune disorder that leads to underactive thyroid with bouts of over activity.

**Improvised Nuclear Device (IND):** A crude, yield-producing nuclear weapon fabricated from diverted fissile material.

**Intermediate phase:** The period beginning after the source and releases have been brought under control (has not necessarily stopped but is no longer growing) and reliable environmental measurements are available for use as a basis for decisions on protective actions and extending until these additional protective actions are no longer needed. This phase may overlap the early phase and late phase and may last from weeks to months.

**Isodose-rate line:** A contour line that is used to connect points of equal radiation dose rates.



ED_001057_00017410

**Late phase:** The period beginning when recovery actions designed to reduce radiation levels in the environment to acceptable levels are commenced and ending when all recovery actions have been completed. This phase may extend from months to years. A PAG level, or dose to avoid, is not appropriate for long-term cleanup.

**Latency period, cancer:** The time elapsed between radiation exposure and the onset of cancer.

**Microsievert (µSv):** One millionth of a Sievert. See Sievert. One ten-thousandth of a rem. See Rem. (1 µSv = 0.1 mrem (millirem))

**Millirem (mrem):** One thousandth of a rem. See Rem.
(1 mrem = 0.00001 Sv (sievert) = 0.01 mSv (millisievert) = 10 µSv (microsievert))

**Millisievert (mSv):** One thousandth of a sievert. See Sievert.
(1 mSv = 100 mrem (millirem) = 0.1 rem)

**Noble gases:** A group of elemental gases that are tasteless, odorless, and that do not undergo chemical reactions under natural conditions. The noble gases consist of Helium (He), Neon (Ne), Argon (Ar), Krypton (Kr), Xenon (Xe), and Radon (Rn).

**Off-site:** Areas outside the controlled border of a facility, such as a nuclear power plant. For an incident not involving a facility, this term may also be used to refer to areas impacted by contamination.

**On-site:** Areas inside the controlled border of a facility, such as a nuclear power plant. For an incident not involving a facility, this term may refer to areas controlled during a response.

**Potassium iodide:** A salt of stable, non-radioactive iodine in medicine form. The administration of potassium iodide saturates the thyroid with non-radioactive iodine, so it does not absorb radioactive iodine released into the environment from a radiological incident.

**Projected dose:** The prediction of the dose that a population or individual could receive.

**Protective actions:** An activity conducted in response to an incident or potential incident to avoid or reduce radiation dose to members of the public.

**Protective Action Guide (PAG):** The projected dose to an individual, resulting from a radiological incident at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is warranted.

**Prophylactic:** A treatment or medication designed to prevent exposure to radiation.

**Rad** (radiation absorbed dose)**:** A basic unit of absorbed radiation dose. It is being replaced by the "gray," which is equivalent to 100 rad. One rad equals the dose delivered to an object of 100 ergs of energy, per gram of material.

**Radioactive:** Quality of a material that emits alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, or neutrons.

**Radiological dispersal device (RDD):** A device or mechanism that is intended to spread radioactive material from the detonation of conventional explosives or other means. An RDD is commonly known as a "dirty bomb."

**Radiopharmaceutical:** A radioactive chemical used for diagnosis, cure, treatment, or prevention of diseases.

**Recovery:** The phase after response when efforts focus on remediation, or the process of reducing radiation exposure rates and concentrations of radioactive material in the environment to levels acceptable for unconditional occupancy or use.

**Reentry:** Workers or members of the public going into relocation or radiological contaminated areas on a temporary basis under controlled conditions.

**Release:** Uncontrolled distribution of radioactive material to the environment.

**Relocation:** The removal or continued exclusion of people (households) from contaminated areas to avoid chronic radiation exposure. Not to be confused with *evacuation*.

**Reoccupancy:** The return of households and communities to relocation areas during the cleanup process, at radiation levels acceptable to the community.

**Rem (roentgen equivalent man):** The product of the absorbed dose in rads and a weighting factor which accounts for the effectiveness of the radiation to cause biological damage; a conventional unit for equivalent dose. One rem equals 0.01 Sv.

**Release rate:** The measure of the amount of radioactive material dispersed per unit of time.

**Return:** Permanent resettlement in evacuation or relocation areas with no restrictions, based on acceptable environmental and public health conditions.

**Roentgen (R):** A conventional unit for exposure. For x-ray and gamma radiation, Rad ~ rem ~ Roentgen (R). A handheld survey meter that reads in R/hr can be used to measure exposure rates.

DRAFT

**Shelter-in-place:** The action of staying or going indoors immediately.

**Sievert (Sv):** International unit of equivalent dose. One sievert equals 100 rem.
(1 Sv = 1,000 mSv (millisieverts) = 1,000,000 µSv (microsieverts) = 100 rem = 100,000 mrem (millirem))

**Source term:** The amount of a contaminant available in a scenario or actually released to the environment.

**Stay time:** Term of art used in the radiation safety field. Stay times are the amount of time a person may access the contaminated area. These times vary based upon site-specific factors or incident characteristics such as indoor or outdoor work, sensitive populations, and level of radioactivity.

**Total Effective Dose (TED):** The sum of the effective dose (for external exposures) and the committed effective dose; also referred to in this Manual as whole body dose. See Section 2.3.

**Whole Body Dose:** See Total Effective Dose.



ED_001057_00017410

## APPENDIX C – LIST OF ACRONYMS

| | |
|---|---|
| AEA | Atomic Energy Act |
| ALARA | As Low as Reasonably Achievable |
| ANS | American Nuclear Society |
| BEIR | Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR) of the National Academy of Sciences |
| BLM | Bureau of Land Management |
| Bq | Becquerel (measurement unit) |
| CDC | Centers for Disease Control and Prevention |
| CERCLA | Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| cGy | Centigray (measurement unit) |
| Ci | Curie (measurement unit) |
| cpm | Counts per minute (measurement unit) |
| DHS | Department of Homeland Security |
| DIL | Derived Intervention Levels |
| DoD | Department of Defense |
| DOE | Department of Energy |
| DOL | Department of Labor |
| DP | Dose Parameter |
| DRL | Derived Response Level |
| DTPA | Diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid or Pentetic acid |
| EAL | Emergency Action Level |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency |
| EPZ | Emergency Planning Zone |
| FDA | Food and Drug Administration |
| FEMA | Federal Emergency Management Agency |
| FRC | Federal Radiation Council |
| FRMAC | Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center |
| FRPCC | Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordination Committee |
| h | Hour |
| Gy | Gray (measurement unit) |
| HAZWOPER | Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response |
| HHS | Department of Health and Human Services |
| HPS | Health Physics Society |
| IAEA | International Atomic Energy Agency |
| ICP | Incident Command Post |
| ICRP | International Commission on Radiological Protection |
| ICRU | International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements |
| IC/UC | Incident Command/Unified Command |
| ICS | Incident Command System |
| IND | Improvised Nuclear Device |
| JFO | Joint Field Office |
| JIC | Joint Information Center |
| KI | Potassium Iodide |
| km | Kilometer |
| LLRW | Low-level radioactive waste |

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

| | |
|---|---|
| LLRWPA | Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act |
| mg | Milligram (measurement unit) |
| MIMS | Manifest Information Management System |
| mL | Milliliter (measurement unit) |
| µR | Microroentgen (measurement unit) |
| µSv | Microsievert (measurement unit) |
| mSv | Millisievert (measurement unit) |
| mrem | Millirem (measurement unit) |
| mR | Milliroentgen (measurement unit) |
| NAS | National Academy of Sciences |
| NCP | National Contingency Plan |
| NCRP | National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements |
| NIMS | National Incident Management System |
| NNPP | Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program |
| NNSS | Nevada National Security Site |
| NPP | Nuclear Power Plant |
| NRC | Nuclear Regulatory Commission |
| NRF | National Response Framework |
| NDRF | National Disaster Recovery Framework |
| NSS | National Security Staff |
| NUREG | NRC technical report designation (Nuclear Regulatory Commission) |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration |
| PAG | Protective Action Guide |
| pCi | Picocurie (measurement unit) |
| PIO | Public Information Officer |
| PPE | Personal Protective Equipment |
| R | Roentgen (measurement unit) |
| RASCAL | Radiological Assessment System for Consequence Analysis |
| Rem | Roentgen equivalent man (measurement unit) |
| REMM | Radiation Emergency Medical Management |
| RESRAD | RESidual RADioactivity (computer code developed by Argonne National Laboratory) |
| RCRA | Resource Conservation and Recovery Act |
| RDD | Radiological Dispersal Device |
| SNL | Sandia National Laboratories |
| Sv | Sievert (measurement unit) |
| TED | Total Effective Dose |
| USDA | United States Department of Agriculture |

DRAFT



ED_001057_00017410

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**To:** Cardarelli, John; Hudson, Scott; Ellis, Jerry; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Kudarauskas, Paul; Walker, Stuart; Nguyen, Lyndsey; Kappelman, David; Telofski, Scott
**Subject:** Spreadsheet for tomorrow"s webinar on drinking water PAG DRL derivation
**Date:** Monday, August 17, 2015 1:21:36 PM
**Attachments:** PAG DRLs Calcs for OSWER.xlsx

---

All, please see the attached spreadsheet for tomorrow's webinar. We'll also walk through the derivation and discuss assumptions with you. I'm putting a webinar link and phone bridge on the invitation in a minute. Talk to you tomorrow,

Sara

---

**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Monday, August 17, 2015 11:50 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Subject:** Fw: Draft Drinking Water PAG for OSWER review

Hi Sara,

I think you can send this file to Cardilleri. This is the same document that was sent to Mr Scozzafava.
Thank You

Sam
==========
Samuel Hernández Quiñones, P.E.
Environmental Engineer
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Water
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20460
202-564-1735
"USEPA Protecting Human Health and the Environment"

---

**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Monday, June 29, 2015 9:06 AM
**To:** Scozzafava, MichaelE; DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Stalcup, Dana; Veal, Lee; Fitz-James, Schatzi; Christ, Lisa; Cogliano, Gerain; Kudarauskas, Paul
**Subject:** Re: Draft Drinking Water PAG for OSWER review

Hi,

The table with derived concentrations is attached. Let me know if you have any questions.

Sam

==========

Samuel Hernández Quiñones, P.E.
Environmental Engineer
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Water
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20460
202-564-1735
"USEPA Protecting Human Health and the Environment"

---

**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Monday, June 29, 2015 8:09 AM
**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Stalcup, Dana; Veal, Lee; Fitz-James, Schatzi; Christ, Lisa; Cogliano, Gerain; Kudarauskas, Paul
**Subject:** RE: Draft Drinking Water PAG for OSWER review

Good Morning Sam and Sara,
Just wanted to check back in to see if you are able to send this Table? Our RAD expert is out after today and was hoping to make a lot of progress on our review today.
Thanks and hope you had a great weekend.
Mike

Michael Scozzafava, Chief
Science Policy Branch
OSRTI, OSWER
p: 703-603-8833
cell: 202-407-2555

---

**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Thursday, June 25, 2015 2:03 PM
**To:** Scozzafava, MichaelE; DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Stalcup, Dana; Veal, Lee; Fitz-James, Schatzi; Christ, Lisa; Cogliano, Gerain; Kudarauskas, Paul
**Subject:** RE: Draft Drinking Water PAG for OSWER review

Hi Mr. Scozzafava,
We included derived concentrations for 3 radionuclides (I-131, Cs-137, & Sr-90) of interest in Table #1 of Section 7. We intend to provide a more comprehensive list of radionuclides likely

to occur following a radiation contamination incident once the proposal is issued. We did not wanted to overwhelm the readers of this chapter with a large table of derived concentrations. If needed to support your organization's review we can provide a Table with the derived concentrations of other Radionuclides as we have this information ready and available.

Thank You

Sam

==========

Samuel Hernández Quiñones, P.E.
Environmental Engineer
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Water
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20460
202-564-1735

"USEPA Protecting Human Health and the Environment"

---

**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Thursday, June 25, 2015 1:52 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Cc:** Stalcup, Dana; Veal, Lee; Fitz-James, Schatzi; Christ, Lisa; Cogliano, Gerain; Kudarauskas, Paul
**Subject:** RE: Draft Drinking Water PAG for OSWER review

Sara and Samuel,

Thank you for the very informative presentation on Tuesday. We look forward to reviewing the document and providing comments.

In our initial scan of the document that was sent to Jim Woolford yesterday, we noticed that it did not include a table of concentrations correlating to the 100/500 mrem/yr drinking water PAG. Do you have that information and can you provide it? We think it's important to see as part of our review.

Thanks in advance for your consideration and have a great day.

Mike

Michael Scozzafava, Chief
Science Policy Branch
OSRTI, OSWER
p: 703-603-8833
cell: 202-407-2555

| Isotope | DRLs for Pregnant Women and Children Age 15 and Younger – 100 mrem Dose (pCi/L) | DRLs for Adults (Excluding Pregnant Women) – 500 mrem Dose |
|---|---|---|
| Sr-90/Y-90 | 1,000 | 7,415 |
| Cs-137 | 6,140 | 16,569 |
| I-131 | 1,314 | 10,337 |
| Ba-140 | 12,191 | 86,669 |
| Ba-141 | 507,432 | 3,223,742 |
| Ba-142 | 1,079,884 | 6,383,557 |
| Ce-141 | 47,744 | 316,933 |
| Ce-143 | 31,014 | 201,196 |
| Ce-144 | 5,856 | 43,086 |
| Co-58 | 52,745 | 300,854 |
| Co-58m | 1,738,134 | 9,350,189 |
| Cs-134 | 4,330 | 11,736 |
| Cs-134m | 1,846,088 | 11,210,923 |
| Cs-137 | 6,140 | 16,569 |
| Cs-138 | 365,734 | 2,452,008 |
| I-131 | 1,314 | 10,337 |
| I-133 | 5,863 | 52,649 |
| I-134 | 343,078 | 2,086,477 |
| I-135 | 28,822 | 241,005 |
| La-141 | 90,368 | 629,440 |
| La-142 | 206,212 | 1,238,129 |
| Mn-54 | 70,105 | 312,105 |
| Mn-56 | 145,198 | 880,233 |
| Mo-99 | 70,874 | 372,462 |
| Mo-101 | 804,312 | 5,429,869 |
| Nb-95 | 76,751 | 383,231 |
| Rb-89 | 717,923 | 4,814,948 |
| Ru-103 | 54,680 | 307,002 |
| Ru-106 | 4,621 | 32,145 |
| Sb-128 | 56,453 | 295,334 |
| Sb-129 | 90,791 | 532,718 |
| Sb-130 | 425,553 | 2,452,008 |
| Sb-131 | 353,931 | 2,187,763 |
| Sn-128 | 236,389 | 1,453,804 |
| Sr-89 | 10,799 | 87,681 |
| Sr-90 | 1,043 | 8,135 |
| Sr-91 | 66,319 | 346,676 |
| Sr-92 | 98,998 | 528,966 |
| Tc-101 | 1,608,624 | 11,986,146 |
| Tc-104 | 380,077 | 2,813,228 |
| Te-131 | 385,925 | 2,575,309 |
| Te-131m | 17,448 | 115,559 |
| Te-132 | 8,010 | 59,144 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Te-133 | 417,790 | 3,112,425 |
| Te-133m | 106,732 | 796,253 |
| Te-134 | 347,627 | 2,086,477 |
| Y-91 | 14,046 | 95,080 |
| Y-92 | 65,820 | 455,231 |
| Y-93 | 28,506 | 195,947 |
| Y-94 | 391,199 | 2,764,902 |
| Y-95 | 680,138 | 4,866,945 |
| Zr-95 | 44,646 | 234,484 |
| Zr-97 | 17,385 | 108,860 |

| | DRL - Corresponding Concentration of Isotope in Drinking Water (pCi/L) | | | | | | Most Limiting Concentration for Sensitive Population (pCi/L) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isotope | Infant | 1 y old | 5 y old | 10 y old | 15 y old | Adult | |
| Sr-90/Y-90 | 1,501 | 3,594 | 2,402 | 1,557 | 1,000 | 7,415 | 1,000 |
| Cs-137 | 18,373 | 26,778 | 14,099 | 10,112 | 6,140 | 16,569 | 6,140 |
| I-131 | 2,107 | 1,855 | 1,314 | 1,949 | 2,406 | 10,337 | 1,314 |
| Ba-140 | 12,191 | 18,550 | 14,882 | 17,519 | 22,117 | 86,669 | 12,191 |
| Ba-141 | 507,432 | 700,522 | 583,835 | 762,188 | 956,674 | 3,223,742 | 507,432 |
| Ba-142 | 1,079,884 | 1,509,306 | 1,219,797 | 1,542,798 | 1,878,401 | 6,383,557 | 1,079,884 |
| Ce-141 | 47,744 | 64,475 | 52,748 | 65,892 | 92,860 | 316,933 | 47,744 |
| Ce-143 | 31,014 | 41,146 | 33,650 | 42,030 | 58,767 | 201,196 | 31,014 |
| Ce-144 | 5,856 | 8,558 | 7,042 | 8,881 | 12,638 | 43,086 | 5,856 |
| Co-58 | 52,745 | 74,450 | 52,952 | 60,078 | 72,809 | 300,854 | 52,745 |
| Co-58m | 1,967,911 | 2,142,241 | 1,738,134 | 2,163,839 | 2,927,899 | 9,350,189 | 1,738,134 |
| Cs-134 | 15,026 | 21,150 | 10,350 | 7,243 | 4,330 | 11,736 | 4,330 |
| Cs-134m | 1,846,088 | 2,790,314 | 2,319,479 | 2,918,092 | 3,344,470 | 11,210,923 | 1,846,088 |
| Cs-137 | 18,373 | 26,778 | 14,099 | 10,112 | 6,140 | 16,569 | 6,140 |
| Cs-138 | 365,734 | 559,945 | 466,271 | 600,784 | 703,196 | 2,452,008 | 365,734 |
| I-131 | 2,107 | 1,855 | 1,314 | 1,949 | 2,406 | 10,337 | 1,314 |
| I-133 | 7,864 | 7,547 | 5,863 | 9,727 | 12,099 | 52,649 | 5,863 |
| I-134 | 343,078 | 443,914 | 352,106 | 484,044 | 571,347 | 2,086,477 | 343,078 |
| I-135 | 37,277 | 37,142 | 28,822 | 46,636 | 57,135 | 241,005 | 28,822 |
| La-141 | 90,368 | 126,254 | 105,090 | 134,386 | 182,831 | 629,440 | 90,368 |
| La-142 | 206,212 | 291,270 | 233,534 | 289,329 | 359,275 | 1,238,129 | 206,212 |
| Mn-54 | 70,105 | 103,765 | 71,527 | 78,564 | 92,755 | 312,105 | 70,105 |
| Mn-56 | 145,198 | 196,478 | 159,600 | 198,703 | 255,509 | 880,233 | 145,198 |
| Mo-99 | 70,874 | 94,871 | 77,185 | 94,568 | 108,255 | 372,462 | 70,874 |
| Mo-101 | 804,312 | 1,234,377 | 1,027,198 | 1,331,593 | 1,561,176 | 5,429,869 | 804,312 |
| Nb-95 | 84,831 | 104,417 | 76,751 | 88,046 | 111,181 | 383,231 | 76,751 |
| Rb-89 | 717,923 | 1,099,495 | 910,782 | 1,178,007 | 1,380,436 | 4,814,948 | 717,923 |
| Ru-103 | 54,680 | 71,717 | 55,991 | 67,193 | 89,623 | 307,002 | 54,680 |
| Ru-106 | 4,621 | 6,681 | 5,421 | 6,809 | 9,522 | 32,145 | 4,621 |
| Sb-128 | 61,245 | 73,625 | 56,453 | 66,754 | 86,241 | 295,334 | 56,453 |
| Sb-129 | 90,791 | 116,100 | 93,573 | 115,797 | 155,527 | 532,718 | 90,791 |
| Sb-130 | 425,553 | 612,634 | 487,919 | 600,784 | 709,258 | 2,452,008 | 425,553 |
| Sb-131 | 365,734 | 457,996 | 353,931 | 479,499 | 579,394 | 2,187,763 | 353,931 |
| Sn-128 | 236,389 | 339,864 | 274,884 | 343,883 | 421,918 | 1,453,804 | 236,389 |
| Sr-89 | 10,799 | 18,550 | 15,385 | 17,489 | 20,724 | 87,681 | 10,799 |
| Sr-90 | 1,708 | 4,586 | 2,913 | 1,711 | 1,043 | 8,135 | 1,043 |
| Sr-91 | 74,697 | 82,190 | 66,319 | 82,365 | 110,732 | 346,676 | 66,319 |
| Sr-92 | 112,697 | 121,629 | 98,998 | 123,648 | 169,637 | 528,966 | 98,998 |
| Tc-101 | 1,608,624 | 2,635,297 | 2,221,419 | 2,901,512 | 3,428,082 | 11,986,146 | 1,608,624 |
| Tc-104 | 380,077 | 626,505 | 525,451 | 680,888 | 806,608 | 2,813,228 | 380,077 |
| Te-131 | 431,713 | 506,170 | 385,925 | 543,262 | 658,192 | 2,575,309 | 385,925 |
| Te-131m | 19,097 | 23,549 | 17,448 | 23,533 | 30,027 | 115,559 | 17,448 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Te-132 | 8,010 | 11,180 | 8,647 | 12,217 | 15,582 | 59,144 | 8,010 |
| Te-133 | 458,791 | 524,561 | 417,790 | 638,333 | 776,170 | 3,112,425 | 417,790 |
| Te-133m | 123,073 | 136,085 | 106,732 | 161,859 | 199,694 | 796,253 | 106,732 |
| Te-134 | 349,260 | 438,636 | 347,627 | 472,839 | 567,407 | 2,086,477 | 347,627 |
| Y-91 | 14,046 | 18,866 | 15,578 | 19,641 | 27,984 | 95,080 | 14,046 |
| Y-92 | 65,820 | 92,235 | 76,751 | 98,205 | 132,273 | 455,231 | 65,820 |
| Y-93 | 28,506 | 38,745 | 32,145 | 40,691 | 57,135 | 195,947 | 28,506 |
| Y-94 | 391,199 | 605,926 | 511,675 | 667,537 | 791,096 | 2,764,902 | 391,199 |
| Y-95 | 680,138 | 1,057,476 | 898,798 | 1,176,650 | 1,389,763 | 4,866,945 | 680,138 |
| Zr-95 | 45,396 | 58,666 | 44,646 | 52,919 | 68,562 | 234,484 | 44,646 |
| Zr-97 | 17,385 | 22,900 | 18,587 | 23,055 | 31,889 | 108,860 | 17,385 |

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Tue 9/13/2016 3:53:28 PM
**Subject:** RE: WSJ on Emergency drinking water PAGs

Thanks Sara.

Sam

==========

Samuel Hernández Quiñones, P.E.
Environmental Engineer
Office of Water

Environmental Protection Agency
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20460
202-564-1735

"USEPA Protecting Human Health and the Environment"

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 11:29 AM
**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>; Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>; Veal, Lee <Veal.Lee@epa.gov>; Perrin, Alan <Perrin.Alan@epa.gov>; Edwards, Jonathan <Edwards.Jonathan@epa.gov>; Werner, Jacqueline <Werner.Jacqueline@epa.gov>; White, Rick <White.Rick@epa.gov>; Nesky, Anthony <Nesky.Tony@epa.gov>; Wieder, Jessica <Wieder.Jessica@epa.gov>; Shogren, Angela <Shogren.Angela@epa.gov>
**Subject:** WSJ on Emergency drinking water PAGs

Region 6 PIOs got the full article copy for us. Please see attached.

**From:** Brozowski, George
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 11:24 AM
**To:** Generette, Lloyd <Generette.Lloyd@epa.gov>; DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Emergency drinking water PAGs

George P. Brozowski

Regional Health Physicist/Radon Coordinator

US EPA – R6

1445 Ross Avenue

Mail Stop - 6MM-XU

Dallas, TX 75202

214-665-8541 o

214-755-1530 c

**From:** Durant, Jennah
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 10:20 AM
**To:** Brozowski, George <brozowski.george@epa.gov>; Hubbard, Joseph <Hubbard.Joseph@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Hi George, here's a PDF of the article.

**From:** Brozowski, George
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:16 AM
**To:** Hubbard, Joseph <Hubbard.Joseph@epa.gov>; Durant, Jennah <Durant.Jennah@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Good morning folks and can you open the WSJ article and send it back to me? Thanks!

George P. Brozowski

Regional Health Physicist/Radon Coordinator

US EPA – R6

1445 Ross Avenue

Mail Stop - 6MM-XU

Dallas, TX 75202

214-665-8541 o

214-755-1530 c

**From:** Generette, Lloyd
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:13 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Brozowski, George <brozowski.george@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Good morning Sara.

I hope that you are having a good week. I'm trying to forward the below article to a couple of colleagues here in ATL but ran into a firewall problem. I can read it on my smartphone but when I forwarded it to my desktop it wouldn't open because it's a WSJ subscription account. Could you or someone in your shop open it and/or convert it and send it out?

Thanks

Lloyd

**From:** Lloyd Generette [mailto:lloyd.generette@gmail.com]
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:41 AM

**To:** Generette, Lloyd <Generette.Lloyd@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Emergency drinking water PAGs

EPA Proposes New Water Rules for Nuclear Emergencies - WSJ
http://www.wsj.com/articles/epa-proposes-new-water-rules-for-nuclear-emergencies-1473725010

**To:** Jonathan Koplos[Jonathan.Koplos@cadmusgroup.com]
**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Wed 7/31/2013 2:25:38 PM
**Subject:** RE: draft PAG and general schedule for the WA 0-09 work

http://www.epa.gov/radiation/rert/pags.html#updates

**From:** Jonathan Koplos [mailto:Jonathan.Koplos@cadmusgroup.com]
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 31, 2013 10:23 AM
**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Subject:** FW: draft PAG and general schedule for the WA 0-09 work

**From:** Hernandez.Samuel@epamail.epa.gov [mailto:Hernandez.Samuel@epamail.epa.gov]
**Sent:** Wednesday, January 30, 2013 11:18 AM
**To:** Jonathan Koplos
**Subject:** Re: draft PAG and general schedule for the WA 0-09 work

Hi Jonathan,

I think it is a good idea to set up a conference call. Let me know if you are available tomorrow of Friday.

As for the Draft PAG I am forwarding you two drat documents. Please do not share these documents. Important information about the work Cadmus is doing are in chapters 1 and 3.5. But I think it is better if we meet before you go ahead and dive into the PAG Document.

*(See attached file: Critical Issue.docx)(See attached file: Draft PAG Manual 10.19.12.docx)*

Thank You

Sam

==========

Samuel Hernández Quiñones
Environmental Engineer
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Water
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20460
202-564-1735

"USEPA Protecting Human Health and the Environment"

Jonathan Koplos ---01/28/2013 03:21:30 PM---Hi Sam, Hope you got through last week's cold weather. (Very chilly up here in Boston.)

From: Jonathan Koplos <Jonathan.Koplos@cadmusgroup.com>
To: Samuel Hernandez/DC/USEPA/US@EPA
Date: 01/28/2013 03:21 PM
Subject: draft PAG and general schedule for the WA 0-09 work

---

Hi Sam,

Hope you got through last week's cold weather. (Very chilly up here in Boston.)

When we last talked you mentioned that there was a draft PAG (as referenced in the WA 0-09 Work Statement) that included some text on rads in DW. It sounded like you needed to check with some other branches, etc., before you could send a copy of that draft PAG to us.

Is our receipt and review of that draft PAG the first step for our work? Or is there other literature/guide searches that can be initiated?

Perhaps a kickoff meeting is in order.

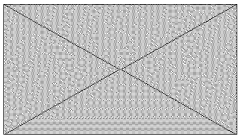
Just checking in to see what expectations there are for the scheduling of the work on this Work Assignment and how that relates to the existing draft PAG that might a good/the best starting point for the upcoming work.

Thanks, Sam!

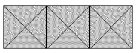
Jonathan

*Jonathan Koplos, Ph.D.*
*Senior Associate*
*The Cadmus Group, Inc.*
*100 Fifth Ave., Suite 100*
*Waltham, MA, 02451-8727*
*Ph 617-673-7184*

Follow us on social media:



Follow us on social media:



**To:** Hostage, Barbara[Hostage.Barbara@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Foster, Stiven[Foster.Stiven@epa.gov]; O'Brien, Bridget[OBrien.Bridget@epa.gov]
**From:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Sent:** Fri 9/11/2015 7:20:20 PM
**Subject:** The beginning of a new round on the PAG comments
Draft Protective Action Guide.combined 091115.parms edits.docx
OSWER Overarching comments.091115.docx
Q&A Document 8-21-2015.combined.PARMS.docx

Barbara,

Per our earlier e-mails, I have attached some drafts that we can work from. I will talk with you on Monday.

Kathleen

Kathleen Raffaele, Ph.D.

Senior Science Advisor
Policy Analysis and Regulatory Management Staff
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
U.S. EPA

Telephone (202) 566-0301

Mailcode 5103T

# Draft Protective Action Guide (PAG) for Drinking Water

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

This proposal presents protective action guides and planning guidance to protect the public in the event of a radiological incident that affects drinking water supplies. A PAG is the projected dose to an individual from a release of radioactive material at which a specific protective action to reduce or avoid that dose is recommended.

The protective action for the drinking water exposure pathway is to restrict the use of contaminated water for drinking purposes and to provide alternative drinking water for the affected community. The drinking water PAGs apply during the intermediate phase of an incident, which may last for weeks to months and up to one year. If exposure is anticipated to continue beyond the initial one year intermediate period, use of intermediate PAG values should be reassessed.

## 2.0 THE DRINKING WATER PAG

EPA is proposing a two-tier drinking water PAG be used during the intermediate phase following a radiation incident: 500 mrem (5 mSv) projected dose[1] for the general population (defined as anyone over age 15, excluding pregnant women and nursing women), and 100 mrem (1 mSv) projected dose for pregnant women, nursing women and children age 15 and under.

EPA expects that any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance with Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) levels as soon as practicable. The proposed PAG is consistent with the other Protective Actions Guides currently in place for other media in the intermediate phase (i.e., the Food and Drug Administration's 500 mrem PAG for ingestion of food[2,3]) and provides an additional level of protection for the most sensitive life stages. Intermediate phase doses can be projected using a one-year duration and compared to the PAG so that actions can be taken to avoid the exposure.

Section 7.0 explains how to calculate Derived Response Levels (DRLs) for radionuclides likely to appear in drinking water following a radiological contamination incident. DRLs are concentrations of radionuclides in drinking water that correspond to EPA's proposed PAG of 100 mrem and 500 mrem. DRLs are essential because a PAG identifies a radiation dose rather than a quantity of radionuclides that can be measured directly in drinking water. DRLs are expressed in units of picocuries per liter (pCi/L) or Becquerel per liter (Bq/L), and can be directly compared to measured radionuclide concentrations in drinking water supplies. In the absence of site-specific DRLs developed by emergency responders acquainted with local conditions, EPA

[1] All dose values expressed as Committed Effective Dose (CED) projected over one year.

[2] Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 1998. *Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Food and Animal Feeds: Recommendations to State and Local Agencies*. Available online at: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/.../UCM094513.pdf.

[3] FDA. 2004. Supporting Document for Guidance Levels for Radionuclides in Domestic and Imported Foods. Docket No. 2003D-0558.



ED_001057_00017895

recommends using these DRLs to guide actions to protect the public in the event of a radiological incident that affects drinking water supplies.

## 3.0 FACTORS EPA CONSIDERED WHEN ESTABLISHING THE DRINKING WATER PAG

Section 1.3.2 of the draft revised PAG manual[4] provides the following three principles for establishing PAGs.

1. Prevent acute effects
2. Balance protection with other important factors and ensure that actions result in more benefit than harm
3. Reduce risk of chronic effects

The Agency crafted the drinking water PAG with these principles in mind. Specifically, consideration was given to the acute effects of exposure to radiation and lifetime risk of cancer based on age and drinking water intake. EPA made use of the risk conversion factors set forth in Federal Guidance Report No. 13 (FGR-13)[5] and considerations of risk to the unborn set forth in National Council on Radiation Protection (NCRP) Report No. 174.[6]

In preparing this draft document, the Agency reviewed existing PAGs, thresholds, criteria and guidelines that have been established and proposed for protecting human health from a radiological incident, as discussed below. EPA also gave careful consideration to feedback received from public stakeholders on an earlier draft PAG manual,[7] as it relates to public health protection from radiation exposure through drinking water.

The drinking water PAG was developed based on risks associated with ingesting drinking water contaminated with radionuclides. EPA also considered the potential radiation dose people could receive from various other uses of contaminated water, including showering, bathing, and dishwashing. In the United States, people typically shower, bathe, and wash dishes using the same source of water that they use to drink, but, for the radionuclides of interest, these activities generally represent much smaller risk than drinking contaminated water. Protection of a community's drinking water supply based on assumptions about ingestion will also protect the population from undue risk from contaminated drinking water by other routes of exposure.

---

[4] EPA. 2013. Draft PAG Manual for Interim Use and Public Comment. Available online at: http://www.epa.gov/radiation/docs/er/pag-manual-interim-public-comment-4-2-2013.pdf.

[5] EPA. 1999. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides. Federal Guidance Report #13. Available online at: http://www.epa.gov/rpdweb00/docs/federal/402-r-99-001.pdf.

[6] Brent, R.L., Frush, D.P., Harms, R.W., and M.S. Linet. 2013. *Preconception and Prenatal Radiation Exposure: Health Effects and Protective Guidance.* National Council on Radiation Protection. Report #174.

[7] Public feedback on the draft PAG Manual was requested in the Federal Register Notice Vol. 78, No. 72, p. 22257, April 15, 2013.



ED_001057_00017895

# 4.0 RATIONALE FOR A TWO-TIER DRINKING WATER PAG

In addition to a PAG of 500 mrem for the general population (i.e., anyone over age 15, excluding pregnant women and nursing women), EPA proposes establishing a more stringent PAG of 100 mrem to inform protective actions for pregnant women, nursing women and children. Fetuses, infants and children are at greater risk from radiological exposures than adults. This is due to the greater sensitivity of the developing body to the potential harmful effects of radiation and the longer dose commitment period for the longer-lived radionuclides that clear slowly from the body; a newborn that ingests radioactive material in water might be subject to the effects of that radiation for a longer period of time than an adult.

There are precedents for establishing a second, more protective threshold for radiological risks for younger members of the population due to the greater radiosensitivity of children versus adults. Following the Fukushima nuclear plant releases in 2011, the Japanese authorities set an emergency drinking water standard for infants that was one-third of the value for adults.[8]

PAGs and other guidance materials established by FDA for thyroid blocking with potassium iodide[9] and for ingestion of food[10] both include separate thresholds for more sensitive age groups.

Fetuses, infants and children are not a homogenous group. There are considerable differences in the transmission of radiological drinking water contaminants to a fetus via the placenta, to an infant via formula, and to a child via direct consumption. There also is considerable variation in the sensitivities of various organs to radiological threats in developing bodies. Nevertheless, for the sake of making clear and executable decisions in the intermediate phase of emergency response, EPA proposes a single PAG for these more sensitive members of the population. Keeping PAGs relatively simple helps to minimize confusion during their implementation. Therefore, DRLs provided in Section 7.0 were selected by assessing risks to all age groups and choosing the most conservative concentration to the most sensitive age group.

## 4.1 Rationale for selection of PAG values

The PAG of 500 mrem for the general population is consistent with the FDA food PAG[11]

[8] World Health Organization (WHO). 2011. FAQs: Japan nuclear concerns. Page 9, water contamination. September 2011. Available online at: http://www.who.int/hac/crises/jpn/faqs/en/index8.html.

[9] FDA. 2001. *Guidance: Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies*. Available online at: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/.../Guidances/ucm080542.pdf.

[10] FDA. 1998 *Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Foods and Animal Feeds: Recommendations for State and Local Agencies*. http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/.../UCM094513.pdf

[11] FDA. 1998 *Accidental Radioactive Contamination of Human Foods and Animal Feeds:*

since many of the considerations for a food PAG also apply to drinking water. It is also consistent with the guidance value of 500 mrem over one year established by the Department of Homeland Security as an intermediate-level PAG for drinking water interdiction.[12] A PAG of 100 mrem provides the most sensitive members of the population a reasonable level of protection from exposure to radioactivity in drinking water following a radiological incident.

### 4.2 Comparison with other Standards

The current public radiation protection standard of 100 mrem per year effective dose, is set forth in Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations (i.e., 10 CFR Part 20.1301). The International Commission on Radiation Protection[13] recommends reference levels in the range of 20 to 100 mSv (2,000 to 10,000 mrem) for protection of human health in emergenciesand in the range of 1 to 20 mSv (100 to 2,000 mrem) for occupational exposure, exposure by caregivers, or residential radon exposure.

Following the Fukushima nuclear plant releases in 2011, there was concern about levels of radioactive Iodine-131 (I-131) in drinking water. The Japanese authorities applied a two-tier set of provisional emergency standards to I-131 in water: 300 Bq/L (about 8,100 pCi/L) for adults, and 100 Bq/L (about 2,700 pCi/L) for infants (specifically for drinking water used to prepare baby formula). According to informational materials assembled by the World Health Organization in the wake of the incident,[14] these emergency drinking water standards were provisional regulation values established by the Japanese Food Sanitation Act, as indicated by the Nuclear Safety Commission of Japan. These standards were precautionary and took international guidance into consideration, including recommendations of the International Atomic Energy Agency and the International Commission on Radiological Protection. The infant standard, furthermore, was equivalent to the international guideline set by Codex Alimentarius[15] for infant food.

Under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), the Agency established maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for radiological contaminants in drinking water. The National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWR) for radionuclides, set forth in 40 CFR 141, effectively adopt a dose-based limit of 4 mrem/yr for beta particle and photon radioactivity. These requirements are based on lifetime exposure criteria, which assume 70 years of continued exposure to contaminants in drinking water. The Agency determined that it is not appropriate to base protective actions during short-term emergency widespread nationally significant incidents on lifetime exposure criteria.

---

*Recommendations for State and Local Agencies*.
http://www.fda.gov/downloads/MedicalDevices/.../UCM094513.pdf

[12] See Table 1 in 73 FR 45029, http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2008-08-01/pdf/E8-17645.pdf.

[13] International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 2007. *The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*, Annals of the ICRP, Volume 37, Nos.2-4, 2007, Publication 103, ISSN 0146-6453, ISBN 978-0-7020-3048-2, pp. 96-98

[14] WHO. 2011.

[15] http://www.codexalimentarius.org/about-codex/en/.

While the SDWA framework is appropriate for day-to-day normal operations, it does not provide the necessary tools to assist emergency responders with determining the need for an immediate protective action. However, regardless of the cause of an incident, EPA expects that any drinking water system impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance with the National Primary Drinking Water Regulation (NPDWR) levels by the earliest feasible time.

# 5.0 INTERPRETING AND APPLYING THE PAG

The drinking water PAG is intended primarily to guide planning and decision-making efforts by local and state officials, including drinking water providers, during the intermediate phase of a radiological emergency when water supplies are particularly vulnerable to contamination from deposition of radioactive material from the atmosphere. Actions to protect water supplies may be implemented at other levels and at any time following a radiological incident, and even before an anticipated release occurs. The goal is to keep the dose to the public as low as reasonably achievable. Radiation doses should be reduced to below SDWA MCLs as soon as practicable.

## 5.1 Interpreting the two-tier PAG

EPA is proposing a two-tier PAG: 500 mrem for the general population (anyone over age 15, excluding pregnant women and nursing women) and 100 mrem for pregnant women, nursing women and children.

Authorities have flexibility on how to apply the PAG. In some cases they may find it prudent to use the PAG of 100 mrem as a target for the whole population, while in other circumstances, authorities may find that it makes sense to use both targets simultaneously. For example, emergency managers can use a two-tiered approach to focus on protecting the most sensitive population with limited alternate water resources. If bottled water must be rationed, for example, authorities may make the bottled water available to children, pregnant women and nursing women, and instruct the rest of the population to use a public drinking water supply that will satisfy the 500 mrem PAG.

As stated above, the PAGs are intended as guidance, and local authorities should take into account local circumstances (e.g., incident scope and community needs) when implementing a course of action to protect the public.

## 5.2 Operationalizing PAGs as Derived Response Levels (DRLs)

The PAG specifies a radiation dose to avoid via drinking water exposure projected over one year. In order to determine whether a PAG should be implemented, authorities will need to establish a relationship between the concentration of one or more radionuclides in a drinking water source and the radiation dose members of the population might experience as a result of drinking contaminated water. Incident-specific factors that may be taken into consideration include:

1. The radionuclides of concern



ED_001057_00017895

2. The rate and timing of entry of the radionuclides into a drinking water supply, via atmospheric deposition or by other means
3. The rate of natural attenuation of the radionuclides
4. The estimated potential duration of public exposure to contaminated drinking water
5. The estimated daily consumption of contaminated drinking water

Those responsible for implementing PAGs will need to convert PAGs into Derived Response Levels (DRLs) in units of Bq/L or pCi/L. Section 7.0 of this document provides DRLs and explains how they can be calculated. Selected dose conversion factors and standard estimates of daily drinking water consumption for various age groups are also provided, along with references to informational resources.

While the PAG Manual is primarily for advance planning, there are specific radionuclides, including cesium-137 (Cs-137), iodine-131 (I-131) and strontium/yttrium-90 (Sr-90/Y-90) that are of particular interest for radiological incident scenarios where drinking water sources might be contaminated. Section 7.0 presents default DRLs for these radionuclides to aid emergency managers in making water restriction decisions involving these contaminants. DRLs for these radionuclides are presented as examples for purpose of illustration. If other radionuclides are present, DRLs should be calculated using the same methodology, as discussed in Section 7.0.

### 5.3 Practical Considerations

After deposition has ended, radionuclide concentrations present in a water supply may decline at rates determined by half-lives of the individual nuclides, or may decline faster by dilution with uncontaminated water, or may even increase after rainfall events. The concentration of radionuclides in drinking water as a function of time after the incident can be measured, estimated or modeled based on knowledge of the incident, including radionuclide sources and the properties of the drinking water supply. Such estimates should be validated by monitoring or sampling, as discussed in Section 6.1.

Unlike naturally-occurring radionuclide contamination of drinking water from minerals present in geological formations, for a radiation release incident, ground water supplies are expected to be less vulnerable to contamination than surface water supplies, but this should be confirmed by monitoring or sampling. The potential for ground water to become contaminated will greatly depend on whether the ground water resource is close to the surface or is from a deep aquifer bounded by an aquitard, as well as on rainfall rate and the composition of the overlying soil (which will affect the rate at which contaminants deposited on soil will migrate to the ground water resource).

A PAG is intended as a point of reference to aid emergency response managers in their decision-making. After a particular situation stabilizes and becomes more clearly defined, local authorities may wish to modify the PAG level they consider to be appropriate in order to implement longer-term dose reduction strategies. Decision



ED_001057_00017895

makers may also want to consider lower dose levels for a drinking water PAG, depending on available resources and needs of an individual community. EPA expects that any drinking water system adversely impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance with NPDWR levels as soon as practicable.

Section 6.3 discusses actions that authorities can take to minimize radiation doses. Because radionuclides decay over time, early interventions such as restricting use of contaminated water immediately after the incident may be most effective in reducing radiation dose to the population. Such decisions may need to be made based on limited information. Authorities may find it prudent to take such action even before field sample measurements or modeled estimates of radiation dose have been calculated and validated.

# 6.0 PLANNING AND TAKING ACTION

This section discusses actions that state and/or local authorities and drinking water utilities can take to protect the public in the event that a water supply is affected by a significant radiological contamination incident. This section does not constitute a complete handbook for radiological emergency response, but it describes considerations that can be included in comprehensive emergency planning at the state, local and utility level. Actions that public authorities and drinking water providers should take include water monitoring (described in Section 6.1), public notification (described in Section 6.2), and mitigation measures to protect the water supply and the water-consuming public (described in Section 6.3).

Preventive action, such as temporary closure of water system intake valves to prevent a contaminant plume from entering the system, may be taken in advance of an anticipated release; it is not necessary to wait until drinking water contamination is detected. Emergency response plans need to consider whether sufficient storage capacity is available to support the community's fire suppression and sanitation needs while the intake valves are closed.

Emergency planning provides the opportunity to develop state, local and utility-specific plans and implementation procedures that reflect the unique needs of a particular community. Advance planning can provide clarity and facilitate the decision-making process during a radiological emergency.

## 6.1 Monitoring and Characterization of Contaminants

A comprehensive radiological surveillance program to monitor concentrations of radionuclides of interest in both source water and finished drinking water will provide an indication of whether any adjustments are necessary or if the actions being taken are effective.

The NPDWR for radionuclides requires community water systems (CWSs) to conduct



ED_001057_00017895

monitoring at each entry point to the distribution system to ensure that every customer's water does not exceed the MCLs for radionuclides.[16] All CWSs are required to monitor for gross alpha, radium-226/228, and uranium. In addition, CWSs designated by the state as "vulnerable"[17] and those using waters "contaminated"[18] by effluents from nuclear facilities must also conduct monitoring for beta particle and photon radioactivity. If a water system is directed by the primacy agency to collect samples for compliance purposes, approved analytical methods must be used.

In the event of a radiological contamination incident, state officials may require public water systems to immediately collect additional samples for radionuclides, including beta particle and photon activity. However, EPA recognizes that during an emergency situation it may be necessary to identify alternative sampling and analytical approaches to obtain data to inform short-term actions by emergency response personnel. Many states have established Radiological Emergency Preparedness programs designed to guide sample collection and analysis and to advise emergency managers in a radiological emergency. Additionally, the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) can deploy monitoring and sampling field teams and provide dose assessment expertise to assist states and local communities in responding to an emergency. See the National Response Framework, Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex[19] for information on roles and capabilities.

EPA provides rapid laboratory analysis methods for selected radionuclides to expedite the analytical turnaround time while simultaneously meeting measurement quality objectives.[20] Challenges may arise from variability in environmental matrices. Advance emergency planning can help to achieve sample representativeness and homogeneity relative to routine samples.

If members of the public are served by drinking water from household cisterns or private wells, local officials should consider how monitoring should be undertaken to determine levels of target radionuclides and assess the risks posed to these populations.

## 6.2 Public Notification

An emergency response plan should include a strategy for keeping the community informed of the actions being taken by authorities and clearly delineate roles and responsibilities of local officials and emergency responders. This includes communicating to customers of CWSs and (if applicable) to those who rely on

[16] For more information about monitoring requirements for the Radionuclides Rule see the "Radionuclides Rule: A Quick Reference Guide" (EPA 816-F-01-003, June 2001) or "Implementation Guidance for Radionuclides" (EPA 816-F-00-002, March 2002).

[17] For more information see 40 CFR 141.26(b)(1).

[18] For more information see 40 CFR 141.26(b)(2).

[19] Document is available online at: http://www.fema.gov/media-library/assets/documents/25554

[20] EPA. 2014a. Rapid Radiochemical Methods Applicable to Selected Radionuclides for Environmental Remediation Following Radiological Incidents. Third Edition. Front matter available online at: http://www.epa.gov/narel/Docs/Preface%20to%203rd%20Edition%20%28Online%29%2004-16-14.pdf. Rapid methods are available online at: http://www.epa.gov/narel/rapid_methods.html

household cisterns and private wells. It is critical for water utilities to participate in the emergency response planning activities.

If compliance monitoring indicates that contamination levels exceed the MCL for any radionuclide, water systems are required to issue public notice on a "Tier 2" time frame (i.e., as soon as practical, but no later than 30 days after the system learns of the violation). However, states may determine that the notification requirement should be elevated to a "Tier 1" Public Notification (i.e., as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours) based on a significant potential for serious adverse effects on human health due to short-term exposure.[21]

During a response to a radiological event, water systems may have difficulty with issuing public notifications in addition to managing the response to the contamination event. The state may issue public notification on behalf of the water system (40 CFR 141.210(a)). This would allow the state to deliver a consistent message to all affected customers and allow the system to concentrate its efforts on returning to operation or returning to compliance in the event of a radionuclides MCL violation. For more information see the Revised Public Notification Handbook (EPA 816-R-09-013, March 2010).

State and local authorities should be proactive in communicating about risks and uncertainties and providing clear instructions to the public. For any incident response requiring coordinated federal support, refer to the National Response Framework and Emergency Support Function 15, External Affairs Annex, for roles and response protocols.

### 6.3 Additional Actions to Reduce Levels of Contamination

In the initial phase following a radiological incident, officials should take reasonable precautionary measures to protect water supplies as soon as notification of a radiological release or impending release is received. As data are obtained from monitoring programs (including sampling and analysis of water upstream and downstream of a water system intake structure and within the distribution system) and observed concentrations are benchmarked against derived response levels (DRLs) calculated from the PAGs, officials can make informed decisions about the need to implement protective actions in the intermediate phase. Water system officials should be in close communication with their primacy agency (e.g., state/county regulators) prior to taking protective actions.

Options available to water systems to reduce radiation dose to drinking water customers during the intermediate phase include applying treatment technologies, relying on back-up storage, blending water, accessing alternative water supplies, and rationing of uncontaminated water. Examples of these options are described briefly below.

[21] For more information see 40 CFR 141.202(a), Table 1(9), Special public notices: Occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak or other waterborne emergency.



ED_001057_00017895

Technical and economic burden on smaller systems may be reduced by pooling resources with other water systems (e.g., establishing interconnections, sharing technical and operator staff, and sharing of supplies and equipment). As part of emergency planning efforts, local officials should consider the possibility of temporary rationing of uncontaminated or treated water if supplies are inadequate to meet normal demand.

Many of these options require advanced planning. Guidance on developing emergency drinking water supplies is available from EPA.[22] The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention also provide resources and guidance for establishing emergency water supplies and communicating water advisories to the public.[23]

### 6.3.1 Treating Contaminated Water

Systems can treat contaminated water to reduce elevated radionuclide levels. Four treatment technologies are classified by EPA as Best Available Technologies (BATs) for removing radionuclides from drinking water: coagulation/filtration, ion exchange, lime softening and reverse osmosis. EPA has also listed these BATs as Small System Compliance Technologies (SSCTs) for radionuclides treatment, along with less commonly used techniques such as green sand filtration, co-precipitation with barium sulfate, electrodialysis/electrodialysis reversal, pre-formed hydrous manganese oxide filtration and activated alumina. Further information on radionuclide treatment options is available from EPA.[24]

Removal efficiency for specific radionuclides will vary across available technologies and may depend on technology-specific parameters (e.g., ion exchange effectiveness depends on pH, resin selected and presence of other ions). In addition, liquid and solid treatment residuals with elevated radiation levels may have special disposal requirements. Disposal options may vary from one jurisdiction to another, and may depend on the type, concentration and volume of residuals. Further information on residual disposal considerations is available from EPA.[25]

### 6.3.2 Temporarily Closing Intake Valves

If the deposition of radionuclides into a river is limited in duration, only a portion of the

[22] EPA. 2011b. *Planning for an Emergency Drinking Water Supply,* EPA 600/R-11/054, June 2011.

[23] CDC. 2014. Drinking Water Advisory, Planning, & Emergency Response Resources. Available on the Internet at: http://www.cdc.gov/healthywater/emergency/drinkingwateradvisory.html. Last updated December 2, 2014.

[24] EPA. 2015a. Radionuclides in Drinking Water -- Compliance Options: Treatment Technology Descriptions. Available on the Internet at: http://cfpub.epa.gov/safewater/radionuclides/radionuclides.cfm. See also EPA. 2002a. *Radionuclides in Drinking Water: A Small Entity Compliance Guide.* EPA 815-R-02-001, 2002. (http://www.epa.gov/safewater/radionuclides/pdfs/guide_radionuclides_smallsystems_compliance.pdf).

[25] EPA. 2006a. *A System's Guide to the Management of Radioactive Residuals from Drinking Water Treatment Technologies.* EPA 816-F-06-012, August 2006. See also EPA. 2006b. *A System's Guide to the Identification and Disposal of Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Water Treatment Plant Residuals.* EPA 816-F-06-011, August 2006.



ED_001057_00017895

water may become contaminated. A water system with enough storage capacity can temporarily close its intake valves and allow the contaminants to flow past the intake to prevent contamination from entering the distribution system.

If stored water supplies are not sufficient to meet community fire suppression and sanitation needs while intake valves are closed, the system could take other actions discussed in this section, including supplementing water supplies with alternate sources or implementing water use restrictions.

### 6.3.3 Establishing Interconnections to Neighboring Systems

If the water system is part of a larger, regional supply system, existing interconnections to an uncontaminated neighboring water supply could be activated. It might also be possible to construct temporary pipelines on an impromptu basis.

If this option is implemented, steps should be taken to prevent backflow from the contaminated system. Care will also need to be taken to ensure that the supply of water and treatment capacity at the uncontaminated system will adequately serve the larger population.

### 6.3.4 Blending Water Sources

If a source of uncontaminated water is available, a water system may choose to blend water from contaminated and uncontaminated sources of drinking water. The water may be blended using storage tanks or a common header to allow for complete mixing prior to distribution to customers.

### 6.3.5 Importing Water in Tanker Trucks

Under some circumstances (e.g., difficult terrain, urgent need), it may be more efficient or expedient to temporarily transport clean water by truck, rail or barge to distribution centers in the affected community than to lay down pipelines. State and local departments of public health, as well as emergency management agencies, typically have standards and requirements related to hauling water. Water systems would benefit from having procedures for importing water in tanker trucks documented in an emergency response plan. All water systems importing water by tanker should verify that their plan adheres to state and local requirements. If the water system's distribution system is not being used to provide the imported water, the needs of residents with limited transportation options and physical disabilities should be taken into account when selecting locations for distribution centers. The availability of suitable transport vehicles may limit use of this option.

### 6.3.6 Importing Bottled Water

Providing bottled water to the affected community is another possible option during an emergency situation. The water may come from a nearby water system or from a water bottling company. This option may be cost-effective during an emergency if water is



ED_001057_00017895

needed quickly and if the length of the emergency does not require long-term action, such as the construction of an interconnecting pipe.

## 7.0 DERIVED RESPONSE LEVELS (DRLS)

EPA developed the radionuclide-specific DRLs by calculating the radionuclide concentrations in drinking water that would result in projected radiation doses of 100 and 500 mrem, assuming one year of continuous exposure and average drinking water intake rates for children and adults.

Several considerations should be kept in mind when using these pre-calculated DRLs. The DRLs presented in Table 1 are calculated on the assumption that each radionuclide is the only radionuclide present in drinking water. DRLs are additive. In situations where multiple radionuclides are present, DRLs should be combined using a sum of fractions approach to ensure that the projected dose does not exceed the PAG. (An example calculation is provided in Section 7.2.) Table 1 does not present DRLs for all radionuclides that may occur in drinking water following a contamination incident.

These DRLs were calculated using a simplifying and conservative assumption that radionuclide levels will remain constant over the course of one year. This provides an added level of protection in light of the many unknowns involved in an emergency. In fact, after the initial deposition event has occurred, concentrations may decline at rates determined by the half-lives of individual isotopes, or decline faster due to dilution with uncontaminated water, or could even increase after rainfall or subsequent deposition events. Some nuclides, like I-131, have half-lives measured in days, while others, like Cs-137, have half-lives measured in years. Early exceedance of the DRL does not preclude the possibility that doses will stay below PAGs as radionuclide concentrations in water decline by a combination of radioactive decay and natural attenuation. If the concentrations of radionuclides do not exceed DRLs over the course of one year, doses will remain below the PAG.

**Table 1. Derived response levels (DRLs)[26] -- drinking water concentrations corresponding to specified doses (mrem) of select radionuclides, assuming one year of exposure at constant levels[27]**

| | DRLs for pregnant women, nursing women and children age 15 and younger – 100 mrem dose | DRLs for adults (excluding pregnant women and nursing women) – 500 mrem dose |
|---|---|---|

[26] Values provided in this table have been rounded.

[27] The calculated values provided in this table are intended to illustrate the methodology and conservative assumptions EPA believes are adequate to provide a reasonable level of protection to sensitive populations. Additional information including updated dose conversion factors, calculation methodologies as well as other comprehensive information regarding DRL development will be appended to the FRMAC Assessment Manual.



ED_001057_00017895

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sr-90/Y-90[28] | 1,000 pCi/L | 7,400 pCi/L |
| Cs-137 | 6,140 pCi/L | 16,570 pCi/L |
| I-131 | 1,310 pCi/L | 10,350 pCi/L |

The DRLs provided in Table 1 were derived by calculating life stage-specific DRLs (as described in section 7.2) for six different ages (Infant, 1, 5, 10, 15, and adults). For the most sensitive life-stages concentrations of individual radionuclides yielding a 100 mrem dose were calculated for each age group, then the most protective/lowest radioactivity concentration was selected as the DRL for the entire sensitive life-stage group, including pregnant and nursing women. The calculated values differ across individual life-stages because each age group has a different dose conversion factor and drinking water ingestion rate.

For example, the sensitive life-stage group DRL for I-131 was derived by calculating the concentration of I-131 which yields a 100 mrem dose for each age group. In this case the resulting concentrations were: infants (2,110 pCi/L), 1 yr (1,860 pCi/L), 5 yr (1,310 pCi/L), 10 yr (1,950 pCi/L), and 15 yr (2,410 pCi/L). Since the lowest calculated concentration corresponds to the 5 year old (1,310 pCi/L), this value is the DRL that will be applied to be the most protective for the entire sensitive life-stage group.

### 7.1 Calculation of DRLs

DRLs may be calculated with the help of the following equations.

The dose (mrem or Sv) due to the ingestion of radionuclide *i* to age group *a* over time period *T* is calculated as follows:

$$D_{iaT} = I_{iaT} \times DCF_{ia}$$

Where:

$D_{iaT}$ = Dose (in mrem or Sv) due to the ingestion of radionuclide *i* to age group *a* over time period *T*

$I_{iaT}$ = The total intake of radionuclide *i* for age group *a* (in pCi or Bq) over time period *T*

$DCF_{ia}$ = The dose conversion factor (also referred to as dose coefficient) for the

[28] Y-90 is a radioactive decay product of Sr-90 and will normally be found alongside Sr-90 in the case of a Sr-90 release; therefore they are treated together. Solubility differences may cause less Yttrium to be present, however it is a conservative assumption to include both in DRLs. When calculating the combined DRL, note that the dose coefficients (see Table 3) are additive.



ED_001057_00017895

ingestion of radionuclide *i* in drinking water and age group *a* (in mrem/pCi or Sv/pCi, or mrem/Bq or Sv/Bq). See section 7.5 for guidance on DCFs.

The quantity of radionuclide *i* ingested by age group *a* over a given time period, *T*, is calculated as follows.

$$I_{iaT} = C_i \times Ing_a \times T$$

Where:

$I_{iaT}$ = The total intake of radionuclide *i* for age group *a* (in pCi or Bq) over time period *T.*

$C_i$ = The concentration of radionuclide *i* in drinking water (in pCi/L or Bq/L). A simplifying assumption is made that the concentration of the radionuclide is constant over the time period *T*.

$Ing_a$ = The daily ingestion rate of water for age group *a*, in L/day. See Section 7.3 for guidance on daily water ingestion rates.

T = The time period that the population is drinking contaminated water (days). In this analysis, the time period of interest is 365 days.

For each age group *a* and radionuclide *i*, substituting the applicable PAG for the dose $D_{iaT}$ and then solving for $C_i$ yields the applicable DRL.

For example, the DRL for Iodine-131 for an adult is calculated as follows:

$$DRL = PAG / (Ing_a * T * DCF_{ia})$$

$$DRL = 500 \text{ mrem} / (1.643 \text{ L/day} * 365 \text{ days} * 8.05 \text{ E-05 mrem/pCi})$$

$$= 500/4.83 \text{ E-02}$$

$$= 10{,}352 \text{ pCi/L}$$

## 7.2 Combining DRLs for Multiple Radionuclides

If multiple radionuclides are present in the water supply, then it is recommended that the obtained concentrations of each radionuclide be divided by the provided DRL values. This provides a fraction of the allowed concentration (and the projected dose) for each radionuclide. If the sum of the fractions is less than 1, the total dose is assumed to be below the PAG values. Emergency response personnel may need to calculate the sum of fractions on an ongoing basis, as the concentrations of individual radionuclides may change over time. The sum of the fractions is expressed as follows:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

Where:



ED_001057_00017895

F = sum of the fractions

$C_i$ = the concentration of radionuclide *i* in the water supply (pCi/L or Bq/L)

$DRL_i$ = derived response level for the $i^{th}$ radionuclide (pCi/L or Bq/L)

For example, if Sr-90/Y-90 and Cs-137 are the only radionuclides present in the drinking water, and Sr-90/Y-90 are present at 1,540 pCi/L and Cs-137 is present at 10,600 pCi/L, the combined dose exceeds the PAG of 100 mrem for fetuses, infants, and children:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

$$= (1{,}540 \text{ pCi/L} / 1{,}000 \text{ pCi/L}) + (10{,}600 \text{ pCi/L} / 6{,}140 \text{ pCi/L})$$

$$= 1.54 + 1.73$$

$$= 3.27$$

3.27 > 1, so the PAG is exceeded.

The same concentrations do not exceed the PAG of 500 mrem for adults:

$$F = \sum (C_i / DRL_i)$$

$$= (1{,}540 \text{ pCi/L} / 7{,}415 \text{ pCi/L}) + (10{,}600 \text{ pCi/L} / 16{,}570 \text{ pCi/L})$$

$$= 0.21 + 0.64$$

$$= 0.85$$

0.85 < 1, so the PAG is not exceeded.

The quantity of radionuclide *i* ingested by age group *a* over a given time period, *T*, is calculated as follows.

$$I_{iaT} = C_i \times Ing_a \times T$$

Where:

$I_{iaT}$ = The total intake of radionuclide *i* for age group *a* (in pCi or Bq) over time period *T.*

$C_i$ = The concentration of radionuclide *i* in drinking water (in pCi/L or Bq/L). A simplifying assumption is made that the concentration of the radionuclide is constant over the time period *T*.

$Ing_a$ = The daily ingestion rate of water for age group *a*, in L/day. See Section 7.3 for guidance on daily water ingestion rates.

T = The time period that the population is drinking contaminated water (days). In this analysis, the time period of interest is 365 days.

For each age group *a* and radionuclide *i*, substituting the applicable PAG for the dose $D_{iaT}$ and then solving for $C_i$ yields the applicable DRL.

### 7.3 Water Ingestion Rates

Table 2 presents mean values for tap water consumption taken from the CD supplement to FGR-13.[29] Other sources of estimated drinking water ingestion rates are available (e.g., EPA's *Exposure Factors Handbook*[30]), but the ingestion rates presented in FGR-13 were specifically designed with corresponding age ranges to be used in conjunction with other data from FGR-13. Values are provided for males and females in various age groups. Since the ingestion rates for males are higher (and therefore more conservative) than those for females, EPA elected to use the intake values for males to represent each age group in the calculation of DRLs in Table 1. In addition, for the calculation of the adult DRL, EPA made the conservative assumption that the ingestion rate would be assigned the highest value within the adult category, the 50 year old male, at an estimated 1.643 L/day.

**Table 2. Mean Drinking Water Ingestion Rates from FGR-13**

| Age (years) | Tap Water (L/day) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Male | Female |
| 0 | 0.191 | 0.188 |
| 1 | 0.223 | 0.216 |
| 5 | 0.542 | 0.499 |
| 10 | 0.725 | 0.649 |
| 15 | 0.900 | 0.712 |
| 20 | 1.137 | 0.754 |
| 50 | 1.643 | 1.119 |
| 75 | 1.564 | 1.179 |

Source: CD Supplement to FGR-13, Table 3.1.

[29] EPA. 2002b. Federal Guidance Report 13. Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposure to Radionuclides: CD Supplement, EPA-402-C-99-001, Rev. 1.

[30] EPA. 2011a.



ED_001057_00017895

## 7.4 Dose Coefficients, or Dose Conversion Factors (DCF) (Sv/Bq Ingested)

The effective whole body dose per Bq ingested of various radionuclides in water, for various age groups, can be found on the CD supplement to FGR-13.[31] These DCF values apply to both males and females. Table 3 presents DCFs for a few representative radionuclides of interest, converted to U.S. units for convenience.

**Table 3. Dose Conversion Factors[32]**

| Age | DCFs (mrem per pCi ingested), from FGR-13 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sr-90 | Y-90 | Cs-137 | I-131 |
| Infant (100 day old) | 8.40E-04 | 1.16E-04 | 7.79E-05 | 6.82E-04 |
| 1 year old | 2.68E-04 | 7.41E-05 | 4.58E-05 | 6.62E-04 |
| 5 year old | 1.73E-04 | 3.69E-05 | 3.58E-05 | 3.83E-04 |
| 10 year old | 2.21E-04 | 2.18E-05 | 3.75E-05 | 1.94E-04 |
| 15 year old | 2.92E-04 | 1.24E-05 | 4.95E-05 | 1.27E-04 |
| Adult | 1.02E-04 | 9.94E-06 | 5.02E-05 | 8.05E-05 |

Source: CD Supplement to FGR-13.

[31] EPA. 2002

[32] The DCFs in this table show the variation across age groups and nuclides and are provided to illustrate the conservative methodology and assumptions EPA believes are adequate to provide a reasonable level of protection to sensitive populations. Additional information including updated dose conversion factors, calculation methodologies as well as other comprehensive information regarding DRL development will be appended to the FRMAC Assessment Manual.



ED_001057_00017895

*As an overarching comment, I suggest we use something like the following statement (the first part of which is a slight modification of what I have currently included as the first comment in the draft PAG document)*:

We do not believe that the proposed revisions to the draft drinking water PAG document (alone or in combination with the Q&A document) adequately address the major comments OSWER previously provided (including as noted in our previous overarching comments). In particular:

1) No footnote or disclaimer was included affirming that PAGS don't apply to decisions under the Superfund remedial program;
2) Our concerns regarding clarification of the differences between the EPA and international numbers have not been addressed, either with respect to transparency of calculations or providing appropriate context for the international numbers;
3) There is still a lack of clarity regarding the relationship between the DW PAG and the FDA (food and water) PAG, both in general and specifically from a cumulative risk perspective;
4) We still have concerns regarding the level of detail and context provided for the discussion of fetal risk.

We also note, regarding the inclusion of pregnant women in the 'sensitive' group, that many women in early pregnancy do not know that they are pregnant. Given that, it is common practice to include 'women of childbearing age' as part of the sensitive population. This issue should be considered in evaluating the feasibility/utility of a two-tiered standard.

As noted previously, we continue to have major concerns regarding the proposal of a two-tier PAG. Although we have agreed that the proposal for two tiers can be put out for public comment, we still need to see the questions to be included in the FR notice prior to its finalization, as previously requested. Also, we had previously requested additional information regarding how the current document will be incorporated into the larger PAG document; that information has not been provided.

Given our continued concerns about the most recent draft of the document (especially as the latest draft does not appear to reflect revisions we thought had been agreed to by OW/ORIA when we met several weeks ago), we will need to see another revised version prior to release.

*I think this captures most of the overarching comments made by OEM and OSRTI (see below), and I have also added in a concern regarding women of child-bearing age, which arose yesterday when I was talking with Brenda Foos of OCHP regarding whether there were data regarding fetal sensitivity to radioactivity in the context of the OEM comments (FYI, she thinks the data do exist). I did not go back and compare these overarching comments to our previous list, but should perhaps do that before we talk on Monday.*

*Also, note there continues to be a disconnect between OSRTI and OEM regarding the international values. I have tried to stick with our previous agreement to include them for information only – this is contradictory with one of Erica's overarching comments, so I did not include it as such (but did try to capture the issue of transparency and context).*

---

Comments in e-mails from Mike and Erica:

OEM -- Overarching Comments from the document:

1) There is still a disproportionate amount of discussion on the risk to fetuses. At the Branch meeting all parties expressed this and it was supposed to be modified. It is not in this version. All life stages with notes of high risk (pregnant, infant, 15yo, etc.), which is why the single tier system is best because it is inclusive of ALL.
2) There is an impasse on the single versus two tiered system. OSRTI, OSWER and OEM requested a single tier. OW and ORIA still seem to want a two tier. I agree, we need to review the questions before they post this to the Fed Reg.
3) In the questions to go with the Fed Reg, there should be language on the international guidance and compare/contrast why the US is choosing to deviate from it. Since, the document used Japan's experience to justify a two-tiered system, it should include a summary of the international methods and how it differs from the proposed method. Japan derived their system from the international guidelines and offered explanation. This will be useful not only to explain to Americans, but also the international community if American populations are advised differently than the host country (e.g., Fukushima and the military families). They are supposed to have a section dedicated to this for the overall document, not the water 'chapter.' We need to see this prior to accepting final language in the water 'chapter' to ensure it is covered. Q&As really do not address this.
4) FDA #s…They were supposed to get back with details on how the FDA numbers and EPA numbers combine for a total risk. FDA is part of a diet but not consumption, so they MAY no account for water exposure (intake). The Q&As do an okay job explaining this.

OSRTI – Overarching comments:

Many thanks to PARMS for their efforts in coordinating this review across OSWER. Attached please find our edits on the redline/strikeout revision to the Water PAG chapter and the draft Q&A document. Our major comments can be summarized as follows:

1. There is no footnote in this document affirming that PAGs don't apply to decisions under the SF remedial program. This needs to be in the water chapter in case a PRP tries to reference this chapter for a remedial decision. In OSRTI's view, it's not enough for the footnote to be only somewhere else in the PAG manual.
2. International/Other Agency Standards are discussed in a section titled "rationale for the PAG values." If OAR and OW believe they must retain this information, OSRTI suggests that it be presented in a new section titled something like "Comparison with Other Standards." We also need to avoid statements implying the these standards are the basis for the PAG because the Agency is on record that some of these standards are not protective (see attached PDF).
3. It is still a little unclear, in both the internal Q&A and the redline document, how the DW PAG relates to the FDA Food PAG from a cumulative risk perspective. My understanding from conversations with OAR and OW is that the PAGS are viewed as "screening levels" for action as opposed to a potential exposure level for an individual. However, it is still unclear to what extent OAR and OW evaluated cumulative risk and whether an individual could safely be exposed to 500 mrem from food AND water in a widespread emergency situation.

Regarding 1 and 2 above, I spoke with OW before typing up our comments. They indicated that much of the Water PAG document will not be included in the Final PAG manual. It would be helpful to understand what portions of this document will be 1.) reviewed by other Agencies under the EO 12866

process and 2.) included in the Final PAG manual.

## Internal questions and answers for the Draft Drinking Water PAG Announcement
## EPA Internal Deliberative Document—Do Note Quote, Cite, or Release

### Internal Q&A's

**Question 1: Why is there a need for an intermediate drinking water PAG when EPA already has regulations for radionuclides in drinking water?**

**Answer:** Under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), the Agency established a dose-based Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) for beta particle and photon (gamma) radioactivity of 4 mrem/yr; based on lifetime exposure criteria, which assume 70 years of continued exposure to contaminants in drinking water.

During the development of the intermediate drinking water PAG the Agency determined that it is not appropriate to base response measures during short-term emergency incidents on lifetime exposure criteria during a widespread nationally significant incident.

While the SDWA framework is appropriate for normal operations, it does not provide the necessary tools to assist emergency responders with determining the need for an immediate protective action (do not drink orders) when a MCL is exceeded during a widespread nationally significant incident. The goal is to prioritize potentially scarce water resources for those most at risk in a disaster response.

Regardless of the cause of an incident, EPA expects that any drinking water system impacted during a radiation incident will take action to return to compliance with the Safe Drinking Water Act levels as soon as practical.

**Question 2: Will the drinking water PAG weaken EPA's regulations for radionuclides in drinking water?**

**Answer:** No. The drinking water PAG is non-regulatory guidance for the intermediate phase of a widespread nationally significant incident only. Public water systems must comply with EPA's National Primary Drinking Water Regulations for Radionuclides. Water systems are expected to take corrective measures to meet radionuclide standards as soon as possible.

**Question 3: Why is there a different guidance for pregnant women and children versus adults?**

**Answer:** EPA proposes a lower dose threshold for sensitive ages because fetuses, infants, and children are at greater risk from radiological exposures than adults. This is due to two reasons. First, their cells in their growing bodies develop at such a rapid pace, making them more sensitive to the potential harmful effects of radiation. Second, they have more time to be affected by longer-lived radionuclides that clear slowly from the body; a newborn that ingests radioactive material in water might be subject to the effects of that radiation for a longer period of time than an adult.

**Question 4: Did EPA consider any information from other countries when developing the drinking**



ED_001057_00017897

**water PAG?**

**Answer:** Yes. Japan used a very similar set of guides for infants on formula (near 100 mrem) and near 400 mrem for everyone else. This helped them prioritize the use of bottled water for the most sensitive population.

**Question 5: FDA already mentions water in their Food PAG guidance. Why did EPA just propose a new intermediate drinking water guidance?**

**Answer:** EPA's authorities are separate from FDA's. Whereas the FDA food PAG is relevant for food, EPA's drinking water PAG accounts for possible contamination in the drinking water supply.

The water and food ingestion routes are inherently related because water may be used in the preparation of some food products but the dose contribution from this practice is expected to be neglible if the drinking water meets PAG guidelines. The dose contributions from consuming the food and drinking water present the greatest concern from a dosimetric and risk perspective and radionuclides in water may affect crops and ultimately enter the food supply. However, a strict delineation between the water and food ingestion routes is not straightforward and there are inherent differences in how the food and water supplies are protected. As a result, the intervention/response levels for water and food differ. Once an event occurs and the actual contamination levels are known, incident-specific factors might be used.

In implementation, the FDA and EPA PAGs provide protection in the same manner (i.e., via "derived levels" referred to as FDA DILs and EPA DRLs, since these are measureable metrics following an event) but water is taken into account in different ways. The FDA DIL calculations include water as part of the total diet even though FDA does not regulate it. Correspondingly, the EPA DRL calculations account for water added to beverages and to foods during preparation (but not water intrinsic in food) even though EPA does not regulate these. As such, these two approaches are from different perspectives but both account for the possibility that exposure could come from both ingestion routes (food and water). In application, these are pre-set default intervention levels that are subject to change should incident-specific circumstances warrant it.

A main difference between the FDA Food PAG and EPA's Drinking Water PAG is in the technical approach, in that the EPA PAG is based more recent dose models. The underlying objective for both PAGs is to limit the ingesting radioactive contamination by individuals.

**Question 6: Since FDA and EPA each has a PAG of 500 mrem, is it possible for someone to get 500 mrem from food AND 500 mrem from water?**

**Answer**: It is unlikely that someone would get 500 mrem from food and 500 mrem from drinking

water. Two PAGs were established because FDA's and EPA's authorities are separate but the two Agencies work closely in radiological response and recovery planning. Should a major radiological event occur, both Agencies will conduct detailed dose assessments with follow-up efforts being coordinated to account for all ingested contamination. Therefore, the 500 mrem PAG is not anticipated to be reached whether via food, water, or both.

In the immediate aftermath of a major event, the pre-set intervention level guidelines are designed to limit the amount of ingesting of radioactive material. This procedure assures that there will be adequate time for dose assessments to occur so that changes can be made if needed.

**Question 7: Why is there a big difference in guidance for 15-year olds compared to 16-year olds? If my child just turned 16, I can't understand why he would be different from a 15-year old.**

**Answer:** EPA evaluated risk to adults and risks to the most sensitive populations resulting from exposure to radiation from drinking water. EPA evaluated six different age groups, including infants, 1, 5, 10, 15-year olds and adults. The adult age group is representative of organ size and intake rates for people from age 16 up, and the difference in actual incurred dose between people age 15 to age 16 are minimal, considering the conservatism built in and relative uncertainties in translating sample results at a water source to individual exposure. A number of very conservative assumptions were made to minimize the impact of uncertainties, which provide additional assurance that radiation doses will be kept low.

The PAGs provide guidance using the best science available but the PAGs also give local responders the flexibility to decide whether protective actions should be extended to age groups other than those prescribed in the proposed drinking water PAG. Decisions to extend the protective actions to anyone under age 16 or apply a single number to an entire population, would be based on the particular conditions of each incident and would also consider how such actions are implemented by local responders.

**Question 8: I am pregnant and I don't feel like my unborn baby should be placed in the same category as a child at age 15. Did EPA consider a separate guidance for pregnant women?**

**Answer:** Yes. EPA evaluated the different age groups for the radionuclides most likely to be released in a radiation incident and selected the most limiting concentration that would result in a 100 mrem annual dose. This lower tier PAG applies to most sensitive population, including pregnant. This approach is conservative and protective of all sensitive populations (i.e., infants, 1, 5, and 10 year olds). In fact, the most sensitive age group based on our evaluation is often the 5 year old or the 15 year old, depending on the nuclide.

**Question 9: What about nursing mothers?**

**Answer:** To protect nursing infants and young children, the lower tier PAG applies to nursing mothers as well.

**Question 10: Why wouldn't my water department give me bottled water immediately following a radiation event?**

**Answer:** The EPA intermediate drinking water PAG is non-regulatory guidance to assist emergency management officials when making response plans. Options available to your water department for providing an alternate source of drinking water could include: bottled water, altering the source water (such as switching to ground water), interconnection between systems, or a combination of these actions.

**Question 11: How does the EPA drinking water PAG for adults and sensitive populations (e.g. pregnant women, infants) compare to the drinking water emergency standards for adults and sensitive populations established by the Japanese government?**

**Answer:** The Japanese adult drinking water emergency standard of 300 Bq/L corresponds to a dose of about 1 mrem/day, or 365 mrem over the course of a year (on the same order of magnitude as EPA's proposed PAG for the adult population), assuming a high-end default water ingestion rate of 2 L/day. Using the Japanese infant drinking water emergency standard of 100 Bq/L, from birth until the age of 1, and an infant consumes an average of 0.2 L/day over the course of the year, the projected dose is 134 mrem in a year.

**Question 12: Did EPA consider only one option when developing the drinking water PAG?**

**Answer:** No. EPA considered the following options:

> ***Option #1 Do nothing:*** local governments or states may develop individual PAG levels, or EPA will need to create one after an incident occurs. Experience has shown that local governments often rely on EPA advice when making decisions regarding the safe use of drinking water after contamination incidents. Radiation protection decisions are almost always based on federal guidance in some form. Affected federal entities (e.g., effected military personnel) would need federal guidance.
>
> ***Option #2 Use the SDWA MCL (4 mrem) as the level to provide an alternate source of drinking water:*** MCLs are not intended to inform 'do not drink' levels, in addition MCLs are based on the assumption of a 70 year exposure timeframe.
>
> **Option #3 Adopt DHS & FDA benchmarks**: 500 mrem from water for the first year after an incident (DHS covers water after a terrorist attack and FDA guide applies to food and water). This allows for consistency with guidance that is already in use and publicly available.

**Option #4 Establish a PAG that includes additional protection for pregnant women and children:** 500 mrem for the general population and a lower dose level for children and pregnant women.

**Question 13: What about the total dose I might incur if this water PAG is established? Or, what about the risk cup? Or, what happens from a cumulative risk perspective?**

**Answer:** In developing the drinking water PAG (500mrem/100mrem), we did consider the potential for cumulative exposure. PAGs do not represent "acceptable" routine exposures in the way that environmental standards such as MCLs do. PAGs are guidance levels to support emergency decision making by response authorities to avoid unnecessary radiation exposure during a widespread nationally significant incident. . Development and implementation of PAGs is always guided by three basic principles: Avoid acute effects, minimize cancer risk, and ensure the actions taken are not more dangerous than the risk being avoided. While the PAGs for various media may be additive, they are doses to be avoided (not allowed) and it is unlikely that PAG levels for all media would be reached (let alone exceeded) during an emergency

**Question 14: Did any of the public commenters suggest the Agency go with more MCL or CERCLA type levels? Did any states comment and what were their comments?**

**Answer:** EPA received a broad range of comments on the drinking water PAG. All of the comments are available on Regulations.Gov. Several States did comment (CA, OH, PA, MN, WA, IL, KS, NH), as well as two local boards (located in CA and OH) and multi-state organizations (Conference of Radiation Control Program Officers and Association of State and Territorial Solid Waste Management Officials). Two of the State/governmental board comments supported using the NPDWR 4 mrem/year standard and the remaining 10 State/governmental organization commenters supported establishing a separate drinking water PAG (various approaches). It is important to note that PAGs do not in any way change the applicability of the NPDWR for radionuclides to drinking water utilities. Any exceedance of the maximum contaminant level, even in an emergency, is a violation and utilities must return to compliance with the NPDWR MCLs as soon as practical. In addition, the utility must notify customers that they are in violation. Those provisions are not impacted by establishing a drinking water PAG.

**Question 15: Did EPA use the same methodology to derive childrens values for a radionuclides PAG and for the cyanotoxin Health Advisories?**

**Answer:** No, radionuclides are different from most other toxins in that they may cause damage (cancer) by delivering a dose of radiation when they decay in the body as opposed to chemical reaction with the body's tissue. Therefore EPA does not use standard risk characterization methodologies such

as those used for the cyanotoxin Health Advisories. Instead, EPA in 1999 developed a special methodology for evaluating cancer risks entitled EPA's Federal Guidance Report 13, Cancer Risk Coefficients for Environmental Exposures to Radionuclides (EPA 402-C-99-001, Rev. 1). EPA used FGR 13 methodology to estimate the concentration of various radionuclides that that would deliver a radiation dose of 100 mrem. EPA also used FGR 13 to determine which age groups require the lowest concentration of radionuclides to limit their dose to less than 100 mrem and concluded that children age 15 and younger required lower concentrations than older age groups.

Some Proposed Questions:

**Why is EPA proposing a two-tiered drinking water protective action guideline system when a single-tiered system is published by the FDA, DHS, and the international community?**

**How does the EPA intermediate drinking water PAG differ from the international drinking water PAGs?**

Suggest using a few examples like I-131 and Cs-137. (use a table to illustrate these differences)

**Why is the proposed EPA intermediate DW PAG half that of the international guidelines?**

Answer: EPA is choosing to be consistent with FDA and DHS guidelines. It is also more conservative.

**How does EPA envision a two-tiered drinking water PAG will be implemented by the local authorities?**

**Where are the samples going to be taken? How do you enforce it?** How do you communicate to families that is it okay for the adults but not the children – and maintain credibility with the public? Complexity brings confusion during stressful times and that leads to distrust.

**What happens if a child drinks water intended for adults? What are the risks? Is that child at elevated risk of developing a cancer more than other children? Is this a real threat?**

If not, then we don't need a two-tiered system. If it is, then a two-tiered system is warranted. Unfortunately, this cannot be determined via the scientific literature since it is not clear that any adverse effect exists at low-level chronic exposures associated with exposures consistent with the PAG values.

**To:** Hostage, Barbara[Hostage.Barbara@epa.gov]
**From:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Sent:** Thur 7/30/2015 11:34:05 AM
**Subject:** FW: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

FYI – see Mike's feedback from Dana re removing the risk values from the 'cascading approach'.

Kathleen Raffaele, Ph.D.

Senior Science Advisor
Policy Analysis and Regulatory Management Staff
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
U.S. EPA

Telephone (202) 566-0301

Mailcode 5103T

**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 7:31 AM
**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Subject:** RE: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Hi there. To Dana….Jim was at meetings on the hill all day.

As of now, Dana is not supportive of the OEM proposal (either am I) but we are willing to talk about it. Stuart and Dave K are not supportive either. Frankly, I just don't understand the rationale. The removal program uses 10-4 or MCLs for removal actions. Also, Stuart noted that there was as much support in the public comments for protecting drinking water to MCLs/environmental levels (such as 10-4) as there were for going to extremely high dose limits.

Sorry to complicate things. Perhaps we'll be more comfortable with it after discussing with OEM. I'm also not sure that we're willing to fall on our sword over this. It might be helpful to see exactly how OEM would propose to revise the cascading approach that we proposed.

Mike

**From:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 7:12 AM
**To:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Subject:** RE: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Thanks. I will take another look. Did you get a chance to talk with Dana and/or Jim about the proposed approach to the 'response heirarchy'?

We are hoping to use the time at noon to confirm our proposed solutions.

Kathleen

Kathleen Raffaele, Ph.D.

Senior Science Advisor
Policy Analysis and Regulatory Management Staff
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
U.S. EPA

Telephone (202) 566-0301

Mailcode 5103T

**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 7:08 AM
**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Cc:** Hostage, Barbara

**Subject:** RE: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Hi Kathleen,

We were talking about the references to international standards. I believe that I heard John C say that he only wanted them to explain why we are different. However, we read some of his comments, such as the excerpt below from page 6, as advocating for using the international standards as justification. As we've discussed and commented at length, this is problematic for OSRTI unless we find a way to securely wall it off.

Hope that's helpful.

International guidelines should be included as potential references and a discussion of how the EPA approach differs from them will strengthen this document. See overarching comment.

Mike

**From:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 1:29 PM
**To:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Cc:** Hostage, Barbara
**Subject:** RE: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Mike,

Could you identify for me which comments you saw as contradictory? You don't have to suggest resolution, but if you can let me know which ones you read as contradictory, I can make sure that gets addressed in the next draft.

Thanks!

Kathleen

Kathleen Raffaele, Ph.D.

Senior Science Advisor
Policy Analysis and Regulatory Management Staff
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
U.S. EPA

Telephone (202) 566-0301

Mailcode 5103T

**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Monday, July 27, 2015 3:35 PM
**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen; Fitz-James, Schatzi
**Cc:** Hostage, Barbara; Stalcup, Dana; Walker, Stuart; Kappelman, David; Nguyen, Lyndsey; Foster, Stiven; Cogliano, Gerain; Woolford, James; Gardner, Monica; Tulis, Dana; Cheatham, Reggie; Cardarelli, John; Kudarauskas, Paul
**Subject:** OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Kathleen,

Many thanks for the extra day to finalize our comments. Attached please find our comments on the over-arching comments document (clean and marked up versions) plus a table developed by Dave K and Stuart W that we think should be included in the Drinking Water PAGS chapter. We believe this table provides greater transparency and supports our suggestion to include a tiered approach of providing the ORIA DRLs, MCL concentrations and 10-4 PRG/RML

concentrations.

We are not providing comments on the redline/strikeout document. However, we note that there appears to be some conflicting comments that OSWER may need to resolve before sending this forward to ORIA and OGWDW. For example, OSRTI feels that references to international and/or NRC standards should not be cited as justification for choosing the 100 and 500 mrem PAGS. Comments from OEM appear to suggest that these references could be enhanced. However, during our meeting two weeks ago I understood that these comments are intended to suggest that the Drinking Water PAGS chapter should acknowledge and explain differences with standards used by other organizations. Clarifying that point in our comments could be a way to reconcile what could be read as conflicting comments in the redline/strikeout version.

Thanks and please let me know if you have any questions or concerns.

Mike

Michael Scozzafava, Chief

Science Policy Branch

OSRTI, OSWER

p: 703-603-8833

Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy

**To:** Lynch, Mary-Kay[Lynch.Mary-Kay@epa.gov]
**From:** Mary-Kay Lynch
**Sent:** Thur 3/14/2013 6:21:08 PM
**Subject:** Fw: Letter from Markey on PAGs

----- Forwarded by Mary-Kay Lynch/DC/USEPA/US on 03/14/2013 02:21 PM -----

From: Arthur Elkins/DC/USEPA/US
To: Mary-Kay Lynch/DC/USEPA/US@EPA
Date: 10/30/2009 11:01 AM
Subject: Re: Letter from Markey on PAGs

---

Thanks.

Mary-Kay Lynch---10/30/2009 10:56:38 AM---Markey Bolsters Activists' Push To Reverse Bush EPA Radiation Policies Rep. Edward Markey (D-MA) is

From: Mary-Kay Lynch/DC/USEPA/US

To: John Michaud/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Richard Ossias/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Charles Openchowski/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Susan Stahle/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Pat Hirsch/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Mary Kay Lynch/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Earl Salo/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Lee Tyner/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Byron Brown/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Ariadne Goerke/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Arthur Elkins/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Kevin Miller/DC/USEPA/US@EPA, Robert Friedrich/DC/USEPA/US@EPA

Date: 10/30/2009 10:56 AM

Subject: Letter from Markey on PAGs

---

# Markey Bolsters Activists' Push To Reverse Bush EPA Radiation Policies

Rep. Edward Markey (D-MA) is joining environmentalists' calls for EPA to abandon controversial Bush-era radiation policies, including those limiting the need to address contamination until radiation reaches levels thousands of times higher than what the agency normally considers safe.

Markey's call, contained in an Oct. 27 letter to EPA Administrator Lisa Jackson, could bolster environmentalists who are scheduled to meet with key EPA officials Nov. 2 to discuss their long-standing concerns over the Bush radiation policies. Activists had requested the meeting in part due to concerns that staff in EPA's Office of Radiation and Indoor Air (ORIA) would not adequately brief the agency's new political leaders on the controversies surrounding the Bush policy proposals (*see related story*).

One environmental group, Public Employees for Environmental Responsibility (PEER), has also filed an Oct. 28 lawsuit under the Freedom of Information Act seeking agency documents showing "internal and external reviewers registered grave concerns about the radical relaxation of radiation exposure limits being proposed," the group said in a press release. Much of the information the group is seeking is similar to data Markey is asking Jackson to release.

In his letter, Markey, who chairs the House Energy & Environment Subcommittee, blasts the so-called protective action guide (PAG) for nuclear emergencies EPA drafted under Bush, which was made public by an award-winning series of *Inside EPA* articles last year. Markey also urges Jackson to abandon other radiation policies initiated by the Bush EPA, including a controversial radiation risk guide.

According to Markey, the Bush-era policy proposals "could weaken radiation standards and protective guidance, ignoring sound scientific recommendations and dismantling decades of EPA policies for protection of the public from ionizing radiation." Markey says that if "EPA chooses to proceed with these actions, it could put public health at risk and threatens to undermine the public's confidence in the regulator meant to protect it."

Regarding the PAG, Markey notes the Bush-era proposal "would permit radioactivity concentrations in drinking water during the intermediate phase (for 1-2 years after the release) that are orders of magnitude higher than EPA's long-held drinking water standards and suggests that government officials need not provide clean water until groundwater radioactivity is thousands of times higher than traditional Superfund guidance."

The letter also echos activists' concerns that the guide embraces a controversial cleanup approach known as "optimization," which he says "allows cleanup standards far outside EPA's traditional acceptable risk range, so high that they could result in public exposures that are the equivalent of approximately 50,000 chest X-rays, with a cancer risk that EPA itself estimates at a remarkable 1 in 4" people.

Markey also demands that EPA identify who was responsible for calculating the controversial drinking water standards in the PAG and that it explain how the calculations were done. "Please provide documentation supporting the method used and all correspondence leading to the decision to adopt this methodology," Markey says.

The letter questions why, according to the Government Accountability Office, EPA as recently as September drafted yet another guidance on using the optimization approach to

respond to nuclear emergencies "when this controversial approach from the prior Administration was supposed to be under review by the new administration."

Markey asks Jackson for "the status of the PAGs review by the new EPA leadership" and to "provide a detailed timeline and any preliminary conclusions."

Marcus Peacock, the Bush EPA's deputy administrator, signed off on the PAG during the administration's waning hours in office, but newly installed Obama officials halted its planned publication in the *Federal Register* days before its scheduled release, saying they wanted to review the document.

The review was initially placed on hold pending the Senate's confirmation of Gina McCarthy as EPA's new air and radiation chief. Following her confirmation, a coalition of environmental and public health groups -- including the Natural Resources Defense Counsel and Sierra Club -- requested that McCarthy, along with several other newly-appointed EPA officials, meet with them to discuss the PAG and the other controversial radiation policies before making any decisions.

McCarthy, along with Mathy Stanislaus, the Obama EPA's waste chief, and other agency officials have since agreed to meet with the activists on Nov. 2, an activist says. The purpose of the meeting will be to discuss the PAGs and the other controversial radiation proposals, including the draft risk guide, the activist says.

In his letter, Markey raises concerns that the draft risk guide, commonly known as the "Blue Book," disregards "almost every risk figure reported" by a 2006 National Academy of Sciences panel in a document chartered by EPA known as BEIR VII. "In fact, in the great majority of cases ORIA proposed to use a lower risk figure than that recommended by BEIR VII," Markey notes.

"Adopting these lower figures, would result in relaxed regulations and a concomitant increase in public exposures to radiation and potential radiation-induced cancers relative to the adoption of BEIR VII risk values," Markey says. "This has significant ramifications for all of EPA's regulatory activities even outside of ORIA, including those under the responsibility of Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER) and the Office of Water (OW)."

Markey in particular echoes activists' concerns that EPA in the draft Blue Book ignores a suggestion in the 2006 NAS study that radiation from "low-energy" sources such as medical X-rays may be two to three times more dangerous than previously thought.

"Does the EPA believe it is ethical to continue to [rely on its previous assumptions regarding X-rays] when in fact it is known that" they are more dangerous than previously thought, Markey's letter asks. "Please explain, particularly in light of the very large collective X-ray doses being received by the U.S population due to widespread use of CT scans in medicine."

An EPA spokesman says the agency “is reviewing the letter and will respond accordingly. --
*Douglas P. Guarino*

**To:** Schmidt, Lorie[Schmidt.Lorie@epa.gov]; Goffman, Joseph[Goffman.Joseph@epa.gov]; Michaud, John[Michaud.John@epa.gov]; Openchowski, Charles[openchowski.charles@epa.gov]; Neugeboren, Steven[Neugeboren.Steven@epa.gov]
**Cc:** whauter@fwwatch.org[whauter@fwwatch.org]; Catherine Thomasson[CThomasson@psr.org]; Damon Moglen[DMoglen@foe.org]; Diane D'Arrigo[dianed@nirs.org]
**From:** Tim Judson
**Sent:** Tue 12/20/2016 8:00:21 PM
**Subject:** Ask Admin. McCarthy to Reject Water PAGs which Circumvent Safe Drinking Water MCL and Superfund
WATER PAGs 12-18-16 letter to Lisa Christ.pdf
request for EPA Admin McCarthy meeting 11-30-16.pdf

Memo TO: Legal counsel for Radiation, Water and Superfund offices

Joseph Goffman, Office of Radiation and Indoor Air

John Michaud, Solid Waste and Emergency Response Law Office

Steven Neugeboren, Water Law Office

Charles Openchowski, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response

Lorie Schmidt, Air and Radiation Law Office

From: Wenonah Hauter, Executive Director, Food and Water Watch

Tim Judson, Executive Director, Nuclear Information and Resource Service

Damon Moglen, Senior Strategic Advisor, Friends of the Earth

Catherine Thomasson, Executive Director, Physicians for Social Responsibility

Cc: Diane D'Arrigo, Radiative Waste Project Director, NIRS

Dear EPA Legal Counsel and Staff:

In the final days of this administration, we implore you to encourage Administrator McCarthy to reject the WATER PAGs-- EPA's Protective Action Guide for Drinking Water (Water PAGs). They are not needed as the Safe Drinking Water Act Maximum Concentration Levels (mcls) can be used for the "intermediate" phase after an "incident" AND there are water limits in the food portion of the 2016 PAG already.

Our organization and dozens of others including the major national environmental groups have been opposing the Water PAGs since they were first suggested. We have

met with EPA staff and are awaiting a requested meeting with Administrator Gina McCarthy before she makes the final decision on them.

We ask for your voice opposing these unnecessary guides which provide an extremely dangerous opportunity to circumvent the Safe Drinking Water mcls, Superfund cleanup levels and the EPA's traditional 1 in a million to 1 in 10,000 allowable cancer risk range. Unless the 2016 PAGs adopted Dec 1, 2016 are changed in numerous places, the addition of the WATER PAG will circumvent these laws and practices.

OMB is poised to release the WATER PAGs at any moment and Administrator McCarthy is expected to approve their insertion into the 2016 PAGs.

Despite assurances to the contrary, the Water PAGs could be applied to relatively routine incidents such as spills and accidents, not just major Fukushima-level disasters or dirty bomb attacks and they could last for "years." Documentation of this is included in the attached letter to Lisa Christ in which we have provided screen shots from the 2016 PAGs that define and describe both "incidents" and the "intermediate phase." Simply dropping the Water PAGs into the 2016 PAGs could enable them to be implemented in this way.

Importantly page 1 Chapter 1 section 1.1 of the 2016 PAGs finalized on December 1, 2016 and published on EPA's website clearly states that the PAGs apply to "any release or potential release into the environment of radioactive materials in sufficient quantity to warrant consideration of protective actions." This indicates they apply to many more incidents than a huge dirty bomb or nuclear power meltdown, indeed essentially any release of radioactivity for which protecting the public should be considered.

The 2016 PAGs clearly and repeatedly identify the "Intermediate" Phase after an "incident" as lasting weeks, months, a year and "subsequent years." We have been told the calculations done for the intermediate phase in the WATER PAGs were done with the assumption that they would only apply for a maximum of one year, but the larger 2016 PAG clearly envisions the possibility of that phase lasting longer. See the references and screen shots in the attached letter.

Finally, we call your attention to a recent investigative piece on the issue by NBC Bay Area, which can be watched at http://www.nbcbayarea.com/investigations/E-P-AS-NEW-EMERGENCY-PLAN-FOR-DRINKING-WATER-CONCERNS-MANY-401206656.html.

For over a decade the public has been commenting and opposing this weakening of radioactive water protection. We ask that you prevent that from happening in the final days of this administration.

Sincerely,

Wenonah Hauter

Executive Director

Food and Water Watch

Tim Judson

Executive Director

Nuclear Information and Resource Service

Damon Moglen

Senior Strategic Advisor

Friends of the Earth

Catherine Thomasson

Executive Director

Physicians for Social Responsibility

Tim Judson
Executive Director
Nuclear Information & Resource Service
6930 Carroll Avenue, Suite 340
Takoma Park, MD 20912
www.nirs.org
O: 301-270-6477
F: 301-270-4291
E: timj@nirs.org

**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen[raffaele.kathleen@epa.gov]
**From:** O'Brien, Bridget
**Sent:** Thur 1/21/2016 8:20:05 PM
**Subject:** RE: Review of PAG Material - Comments, Adjudication and Draft Text
Redline PAG Manual 12-14-2015 combined Comments.docx

---

**From:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Sent:** Thursday, January 21, 2016 3:15 PM
**To:** O'Brien, Bridget <OBrien.Bridget@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Review of PAG Material - Comments, Adjudication and Draft Text

Thanks!

---

Kathleen Raffaele, Ph.D.

Senior Science Advisor
Policy Analysis and Regulatory Management Staff
Office of Land and Emergency Management (OLEM)
U.S. EPA

Telephone (202) 566-0301

Mailcode 5103T

---

**From:** O'Brien, Bridget
**Sent:** Thursday, January 21, 2016 3:06 PM
**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen <raffaele.kathleen@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Review of PAG Material - Comments, Adjudication and Draft Text

<< File: Redline PAG Manual 12-14-2015 combined Comments.docx >>

---

**From:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Sent:** Thursday, January 21, 2016 2:54 PM
**To:** O'Brien, Bridget <OBrien.Bridget@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Review of PAG Material - Comments, Adjudication and Draft Text

---

Kathleen Raffaele, Ph.D.

Senior Science Advisor
Policy Analysis and Regulatory Management Staff
Office of Land and Emergency Management (OLEM)
U.S. EPA

Telephone (202) 566-0301

Mailcode 5103T

---

**From:** Tulis, Dana
**Sent:** Wednesday, January 20, 2016 6:41 PM
**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen <raffaele.kathleen@epa.gov>; Hostage, Barbara <Hostage.Barbara@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Cheatham, Reggie <cheatham.reggie@epa.gov>; Canzler, Erica <Canzler.Erica@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Review of PAG Material - Comments, Adjudication and Draft Text

Folks,

Attached are CMAD's comments on the PAG material. Given that we couldn't get an extension, we did not have enough time to comb through all documents line by line. There were over 5,000 comments in the Comment Spreadsheet alone. We did not have the time to see what was accepted/rejected and the response offered to the commenters.

We did re-read the PAG Manual instead in the interest of efficiency. Our main concerns are noted below:

Main comments:

- We still disagree with a two tiered water PAG. This is impossible for a community to implement. It is very confusing for the public. It is understood there is just a placeholder for the water PAG in this document and the schedule shows comments and discussion through August, but there is a clear statement on page 18 of this document that "EPA provides a two- tier drinking water PAG and recommended water system remedies"
- Concerned about using an EPA document to memorialize what FDA claims about KI. Suggest a link to the proper FDA guidance is better for it may change rendering our manual outdated.
- Suggest document use as many current events as reference, Fukushima being a great one, especially for lessons learned in the relocation
- Question for author to explore: Is 2012 the most recent rad waste stats available? That is 4 years ago.

There are additional comments in track changes in the attached document
<< File: Redline PAG Manual 12-14-2015 CMAD Comments.docx >>

Thanks,
Dana T

---

---

**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Monday, December 14, 2015 1:10 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>; Kudarauskas, Paul <Kudarauskas.Paul@epa.gov>; Scozzafava, MichaelE <Scozzafava.MichaelE@epa.gov>; Stahle, Susan <Stahle.Susan@epa.gov>; Nanko, Lisa <Nanko.Lisa@epa.gov>; Hill, Glynis <Hill.Glynis@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>; Doster, Brian <Doster.Brian@epa.gov>; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>; Hudson, Scott <Hudson.Scott@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Review of PAG Material - Comments, Adjudication and Draft Text

Good afternoon,

Attached are the promised meeting materials for tomorrow. These include:
1--Two pages on the schedule for finalizing the PAG Manual. This will be shared with ODs on Thursday.
2--Redline/strikeout version of the 2013 PAG Manual, with changes made to address public comments. We will definitely cover this tomorrow.
3--Table of public comments with our notes on how we addressed these. We won't go through these in detail, that would be unreasonable given the volume, but they are there for the curious. EPA is not publishing a response to comments as might be done with a rule, but we are using these as a method for tracking the changes made in the document draft.

<< File: Redline PAG Manual 12-14-2015.docx >> << File: Cmt Resolution 12-14-2015.xlsx >> << File: Finalization proposal for EPA Internal Team 12-10-2015.docx >>
Lee

Lee Ann B. Veal
Director, Center for Radiological Emergency Management
Radiation Protection Division
Office of Radiation and Indoor Air
Office: 202-343-9448
Cell: 202-617-4322
www.epa.gov/radiation

-----Original Appointment-----
**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Wednesday, December 09, 2015 5:40 PM
**To:** Veal, Lee; DeCair, Sara; Paul Kudarauskas; Scozzafava, MichaelE; Stahle, Susan; Nanko, Lisa; Hill, Glynis
**Cc:** Christ, Lisa; Doster, Brian; Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel; Scott Hudson
**Subject:** Review of PAG Material - Comments, Adjudication and Draft Text
**When:** Tuesday, December 15, 2015 9:00 AM-10:00 AM (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).
**Where:** DCRoomWest1424/OPEI

Our Office Directors/designees are meeting on Thursday, December 17 to discuss the schedule for finalizing the PAG Manual (full manual, not just the drinking water portion).

I suggest we spend some time before then to share the comments received and our draft changes to the full manual from the 2013 published version. I'll send a separate email with the comments received and the redline of the full manual. IF you'd like to see what was published in 2013 and the comments, here is the link: http://www.epa.gov/radiation/protective-action-guides-pags

We have a conference room in EPA West, 1st floor, room 1424. We will also have a webinar set up if you'd like to take this conference call from your location. Here is that link:

**http://epawebconferencing.acms.com/r4ur9l13ifi/**

Audio: 1-866-299-3188, 343 9448#

**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen[raffaele.kathleen@epa.gov]
**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Thur 7/30/2015 11:30:45 AM
**Subject:** RE: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Hi there. To Dana….Jim was at meetings on the hill all day.

As of now, Dana is not supportive of the OEM proposal (either am I) but we are willing to talk about it. Stuart and Dave K are not supportive either. Frankly, I just don't understand the rationale. The removal program uses 10-4 or MCLs for removal actions. Also, Stuart noted that there was as much support in the public comments for protecting drinking water to MCLs/environmental levels (such as 10-4) as there were for going to extremely high dose limits.

Sorry to complicate things. Perhaps we'll be more comfortable with it after discussing with OEM. I'm also not sure that we're willing to fall on our sword over this. It might be helpful to see exactly how OEM would propose to revise the cascading approach that we proposed.

Mike

**From:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 7:12 AM
**To:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Subject:** RE: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Thanks. I will take another look. Did you get a chance to talk with Dana and/or Jim about the proposed approach to the 'response heirarchy'?

We are hoping to use the time at noon to confirm our proposed solutions.

Kathleen

Kathleen Raffaele, Ph.D.

Senior Science Advisor
Policy Analysis and Regulatory Management Staff
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
U.S. EPA

Telephone (202) 566-0301

Mailcode 5103T

**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 7:08 AM
**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Cc:** Hostage, Barbara
**Subject:** RE: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Hi Kathleen,

We were talking about the references to international standards. I believe that I heard John C say that he only wanted them to explain why we are different. However, we read some of his comments, such as the excerpt below from page 6, as advocating for using the international standards as justification. As we've discussed and commented at length, this is problematic for OSRTI unless we find a way to securely wall it off.

Hope that's helpful.

International guidelines should be included as potential references and a discussion of how the EPA approach differs from them will strengthen this document. See overarching comment.

Mike

**From:** Raffaele, Kathleen
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 1:29 PM
**To:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Cc:** Hostage, Barbara
**Subject:** RE: OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Mike,

Could you identify for me which comments you saw as contradictory? You don't have to suggest resolution, but if you can let me know which ones you read as contradictory, I can make sure that gets addressed in the next draft.

Thanks!

Kathleen

Kathleen Raffaele, Ph.D.

Senior Science Advisor
Policy Analysis and Regulatory Management Staff
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
U.S. EPA

Telephone (202) 566-0301

Mailcode 5103T

**From:** Scozzafava, MichaelE
**Sent:** Monday, July 27, 2015 3:35 PM
**To:** Raffaele, Kathleen; Fitz-James, Schatzi
**Cc:** Hostage, Barbara; Stalcup, Dana; Walker, Stuart; Kappelman, David; Nguyen, Lyndsey; Foster, Stiven; Cogliano, Gerain; Woolford, James; Gardner, Monica; Tulis, Dana; Cheatham, Reggie; Cardarelli, John; Kudarauskas, Paul
**Subject:** OSRTI comments on draft PAG comments

Kathleen,

Many thanks for the extra day to finalize our comments. Attached please find our comments on the over-arching comments document (clean and marked up versions) plus a table developed by Dave K and Stuart W that we think should be included in the Drinking Water PAGS chapter. We believe this table provides greater transparency and supports our suggestion to include a tiered approach of providing the ORIA DRLs, MCL concentrations and 10-4 PRG/RML concentrations.

We are not providing comments on the redline/strikeout document. However, we note that there appears to be some conflicting comments that OSWER may need to resolve before sending this forward to ORIA and OGWDW. For example, OSRTI feels that references to international and/or NRC standards should not be cited as justification for choosing the 100 and 500 mrem PAGS. Comments from OEM appear to suggest that these references could be enhanced. However, during our meeting two weeks ago I understood that these comments are intended to suggest that the Drinking Water PAGS chapter should acknowledge and explain differences with standards used by other organizations. Clarifying that point in our comments could be a way to reconcile what could be read as conflicting comments in the redline/strikeout version.

Thanks and please let me know if you have any questions or concerns.

Mike

Michael Scozzafava, Chief

Science Policy Branch

OSRTI, OSWER

p: 703-603-8833

Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy

**To:** Perrin, Alan[Perrin.Alan@epa.gov]; DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Veal, Lee[Veal.Lee@epa.gov]
**From:** Edwards, Jonathan
**Sent:** Sat 9/10/2016 1:16:54 AM
**Subject:** Fw: PAGS manual

Alan or Sara--- Please see Janet's questions below and provide me with the latest status info from OMB so that I can get back to Janet. Don't be afraid of too much detail if necessary -- she loves detail. Many thanks---Jon

---

**From:** McCabe, Janet
**Sent:** Friday, September 9, 2016 6:22 PM
**To:** Edwards, Jonathan
**Subject:** PAGS manual

Hi Jon--

I feel like I didn't see you all week--I hope it was a good and productive one for ORIA.

I've been meaning to send a couple of questions prompted by your sharing of the drinking water chapter of the PAGS manual--I'm sorry it's taken me so long.

First, will we have any kind of response to comments document that accompanies the release of the full manual (minus DW chapter)? If so, I'd like to look at it before we finalize.

Second, how will the full PAGS manual minus the water chapter handle things like the table of contents or perhaps internal references to the not yet included chapter?

On p. 12, second paragraph of 3.5.6, does "sanitation" include drinking water?

Thanks!

Sent from my iPhone

**To:** Snyder, Emily[Snyder.Emily@epa.gov]; DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter[Jutro.Peter@epa.gov]
**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Fri 2/7/2014 9:31:02 PM
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

That sounds like a great plan to me.

---

Lee Ann B. Veal

Director, Center for Radiological Emergency Management

Radiation Protection Division, ORIA, OAR

Office: 202-343-9448

Cell: 202-617-4322

www.epa.gov/radiation

**From:** Snyder, Emily
**Sent:** Friday, February 07, 2014 4:21 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara; Veal, Lee
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

Can I see which time on that day would work better for our folks? How about I send a doodle out today and give them a week to fill it out. We could then schedule on February 17th . Sound good?

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Friday, February 07, 2014 4:15 PM
**To:** Snyder, Emily; Veal, Lee
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

How about 10 am to noon? I can send an invitation and start pulling together some info to share via webinar. If afternoon works better, just let me know. S.

**From:** Snyder, Emily
**Sent:** Friday, February 07, 2014 4:13 PM
**To:** Veal, Lee; DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

That works for me

**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Friday, February 07, 2014 4:06 PM
**To:** Snyder, Emily; DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

Hi Emily and Sara,

My preference would be the 19th. ORIA has the strategic planning session on the 18th, and the PARTNER on the 20th. Kind of sandwiches it in, but should be okay right?

Lee

---

Lee Ann B. Veal

Director, Center for Radiological Emergency Management

Radiation Protection Division, ORIA, OAR

Office: 202-343-9448

Cell: 202-617-4322

www.epa.gov/radiation

**From:** Snyder, Emily
**Sent:** Friday, February 07, 2014 3:32 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara; Veal, Lee
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

Sara,

My preference would be the 18th or 19th because we have strategic PARTNER on the 20th. I will send out a doodle to our staff to see what time on those two days would be best. Any times during those two days that do not work for you? Thanks, Emily

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Friday, February 07, 2014 3:30 PM
**To:** Snyder, Emily; Veal, Lee
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

Emily, Lee,

I think we can finally look for dates that work for this webinar. We should cover Federal Guidance updates as well – maybe set aside two hours in March? I would suggest March 18, 19, or 20th – how shall we proceed? Thanks!

Sara

**From:** Snyder, Emily
**Sent:** Tuesday, December 03, 2013 2:36 PM
**To:** Veal, Lee; DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

Lee,

Absolutely. No rush at all. Thanks, Emily

**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Tuesday, December 03, 2013 10:10 AM
**To:** Snyder, Emily; DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** RE: Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

Emily,

Sara may not be able to respond until she is back from travel. She is headed overseas this week.

She should be back in next week. Does that work for you guys?

Lee

---

Lee Ann B. Veal

Director, Center for Radiological Emergency Management

Radiation Protection Division, ORIA, OAR

Office: 202-343-9448

Cell: 202-617-4322

**From:** Snyder, Emily
**Sent:** Monday, December 02, 2013 1:21 PM
**To:** DeCair, Sara
**Cc:** Veal, Lee; Jutro, Peter
**Subject:** Webinar for NHSRC folks on the PAGs

Sara,

As Peter discussed we would love to have you give our Center a webinar on the new PAGs. I am not sure what your schedule is like these days but we are happy to work around your availability if you are willing to do this webinar. I can handle the logistics so please just let me know if this sounds good to you and what dates would work best. Thanks, Emily

Emily Snyder, Ph.D.

Acting Science Associate

EPA's Office of Research and Development

National Homeland Security Research Center

Phone: 919-541-1006

Fax: 919-541-0496

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]; Forinash, Betsy[Forinash.Betsy@epa.gov]
**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Tue 4/2/2013 1:01:47 PM
**Subject:** Fw: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Fyi

---

From: Edwards, Jonathan
Sent: Tuesday, April 02, 2013 8:58:23 AM
To: Duncan, Anna; Flynn, Mike; Veal, Lee
Subject: Re: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Anna-- we will likely not have a specific contact named by 1015am. Setting up the right briefing mix is something that will need to be worked out with OHS, OEM, OSRTI, OW and OCIR so some discussion is required. I would guess from ORIA that it will be me and/or Mike at a min. --Jon

---

From: Duncan, Anna
Sent: Tuesday, April 02, 2013 8:38:11 AM
To: Edwards, Jonathan; Flynn, Mike; Veal, Lee
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

It looks like Rep Markey is looking for a phone briefing on the PAGs. Who is the right ORIA person for this? BTW I tie into a OAR legislative update call today at 1015 and will be asked for our contact. Thanks

-----Original Message-----
From: Lubetsky, Jonathan
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 5:05 PM
To: Duncan, Anna
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Should someone from ORIA participate? If so, who would be the right person.

From: Mackay, Cheryl
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 4:47 PM
To: Lubetsky, Jonathan
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hey Jonathan, Do you know who the right point of contact in ORIA would be on this? Thanks.

From: Levine, Carolyn
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 4:36 PM
To: Lewis, Josh; Mackay, Cheryl
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hi Josh and Cheryl,

See Avenel's request below. This might mostly be OSWER, but I know ORIA did a prior briefing on this. We should talk about how to respond. In the meantime, she asked for a call this Wednesday or Thursday. I'm checking with OSWER, but can you let me know if ORIA should participate too?

---

Carolyn Levine

Office of Congressional Affairs

U.S. EPA

(202) 564-1859

From: Joseph, Avenel [mailto:Avenel.Joseph@mail.house.gov]
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 3:53 PM
To: Levine, Carolyn
Subject: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hi Carolyn,

I wanted to check in on this article and more generally about where things stand with the radiation cleanup standard. I think last time we talked on this was back in early 2012, could we schedule another phone briefing to get an update on where things are?

Thank you,

Avenel

http://www.nti.org/gsn/article/white-house-backs-rollback-cleanup-standards-nuclear-incidents/

Avenel Joseph, M.S., Ph.D.
Office of Representative Edward J. Markey (MA-05)
2108 Rayburn House Office Building
Washington, DC 20515
202-225-2836

Follow Rep. Markey on Face book <http://www.facebook.com/EdJMarkey> , YouTube <http://www.youtube.com/user/RepMarkey> , and Twitter <http://twitter.com/markeymemo> Sign up for Rep. Markey's e-newsletter at http://markey.house.gov/signup

**To:** Forinash, Betsy[Forinash.Betsy@epa.gov]
**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Tue 4/2/2013 12:54:40 PM
**Subject:** Fw: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Ck in with Sara

---

From: Duncan, Anna
Sent: Tuesday, April 02, 2013 8:38:11 AM
To: Edwards, Jonathan; Flynn, Mike; Veal, Lee
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

It looks like Rep Markey is looking for a phone briefing on the PAGs. Who is the right ORIA person for this? BTW I tie into a OAR legislative update call today at 1015 and will be asked for our contact. Thanks

-----Original Message-----
From: Lubetsky, Jonathan
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 5:05 PM
To: Duncan, Anna
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Should someone from ORIA participate? If so, who would be the right person.

From: Mackay, Cheryl
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 4:47 PM
To: Lubetsky, Jonathan
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hey Jonathan, Do you know who the right point of contact in ORIA would be on this? Thanks.

From: Levine, Carolyn
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 4:36 PM
To: Lewis, Josh; Mackay, Cheryl
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hi Josh and Cheryl,

See Avenel's request below. This might mostly be OSWER, but I know ORIA did a prior briefing on this. We should talk about how to respond. In the meantime, she asked for a call this Wednesday or Thursday. I'm checking with OSWER, but can you let me know if ORIA should participate too?

---

Carolyn Levine

Office of Congressional Affairs

U.S. EPA

(202) 564-1859

From: Joseph, Avenel [mailto:Avenel.Joseph@mail.house.gov]
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 3:53 PM
To: Levine, Carolyn
Subject: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hi Carolyn,

I wanted to check in on this article and more generally about where things stand with the radiation cleanup standard. I think last time we talked on this was back in early 2012, could we schedule another phone briefing to get an update on where things are?

Thank you,

Avenel

http://www.nti.org/gsn/article/white-house-backs-rollback-cleanup-standards-nuclear-incidents/

---

Avenel Joseph, M.S., Ph.D.
Office of Representative Edward J. Markey (MA-05)
2108 Rayburn House Office Building
Washington, DC 20515
202-225-2836

Follow Rep. Markey on Face book <http://www.facebook.com/EdJMarkey> , YouTube <http://www.youtube.com/user/RepMarkey> , and Twitter <http://twitter.com/markeymemo> Sign up for Rep. Markey's e-newsletter at http://markey.house.gov/signup

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]
**Cc:** Edwards, Jonathan[Edwards.Jonathan@epa.gov]
**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Tue 4/2/2013 12:49:22 PM
**Subject:** Fw: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Fyi.

---

From: Duncan, Anna
Sent: Tuesday, April 02, 2013 8:38:11 AM
To: Edwards, Jonathan; Flynn, Mike; Veal, Lee
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

It looks like Rep Markey is looking for a phone briefing on the PAGs. Who is the right ORIA person for this? BTW I tie into a OAR legislative update call today at 1015 and will be asked for our contact. Thanks

-----Original Message-----
From: Lubetsky, Jonathan
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 5:05 PM
To: Duncan, Anna
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Should someone from ORIA participate? If so, who would be the right person.

From: Mackay, Cheryl
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 4:47 PM
To: Lubetsky, Jonathan
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hey Jonathan, Do you know who the right point of contact in ORIA would be on this? Thanks.

From: Levine, Carolyn
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 4:36 PM
To: Lewis, Josh; Mackay, Cheryl
Subject: FW: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hi Josh and Cheryl,

See Avenel's request below. This might mostly be OSWER, but I know ORIA did a prior briefing on this. We should talk about how to respond. In the meantime, she asked for a call this Wednesday or Thursday. I'm checking with OSWER, but can you let me know if ORIA should participate too?

---

Carolyn Levine

Office of Congressional Affairs

U.S. EPA

(202) 564-1859

From: Joseph, Avenel [mailto:Avenel.Joseph@mail.house.gov]
Sent: Monday, April 01, 2013 3:53 PM
To: Levine, Carolyn
Subject: Radiation Protection Action Guides

Hi Carolyn,

I wanted to check in on this article and more generally about where things stand with the radiation cleanup standard. I think last time we talked on this was back in early 2012, could we schedule another phone briefing to get an update on where things are?

Thank you,

Avenel

http://www.nti.org/gsn/article/white-house-backs-rollback-cleanup-standards-nuclear-incidents/

Avenel Joseph, M.S., Ph.D.
Office of Representative Edward J. Markey (MA-05)
2108 Rayburn House Office Building
Washington, DC 20515
202-225-2836

Follow Rep. Markey on Face book <http://www.facebook.com/EdJMarkey> , YouTube <http://www.youtube.com/user/RepMarkey> , and Twitter <http://twitter.com/markeymemo> Sign up for Rep. Markey's e-newsletter at http://markey.house.gov/signup

**To:** Forinash, Betsy[Forinash.Betsy@epa.gov]
**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Sun 3/10/2013 5:15:10 PM
**Subject:** Fw: PAGs Rollout Plan draft for your review
PAG Rollout 3-8-2013 clean.docx

Fyi....we're making progress.

Welcome home!

Lee

---

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Friday, March 08, 2013 4:40:26 PM
**To:** Edwards, Jonathan
**Cc:** McMichael, Nate; Nesky, Anthony; Veal, Lee
**Subject:** PAGs Rollout Plan draft for your review

Jon,

Nate and Tony worked on this today and we are looking for any input you have – we'd like to call it finished on Monday, so Nate can let John Millett know and we'll be ready when Gina asks. Other items being cleaned up are Key Messages, a Desk Statement, Action Memos, a ready-to-roll updated PAGs web page and we have a list of 400 email addresses of interested customers for when the FR Notice is actually published!

Thanks for letting us know what you think of this, and if it's ready for Mike to have a look.

Sara

Sara D. DeCair, Health Physicist

EPA's Center for Radiological Emergency Management

202-343-9108

**To:** DeCair, Sara[DeCair.Sara@epa.gov]; Perrin, Alan[Perrin.Alan@epa.gov]; Edwards, Jonathan[Edwards.Jonathan@epa.gov]
**From:** Veal, Lee
**Sent:** Wed 2/20/2013 7:28:07 PM
**Subject:** RE: Manual with most comments incorporated
PAG Manual with (most of) OMB cmts in 2-20-2013_LV.docx

Hi Sara,

We'll definitely need to chat with FDA. I'm not sure OMB should be writing KI guidance, but perhaps they have skills in that area. Otherwise, it is not too hard.

I noted a couple of changes to the Deputies papers. Most of those look relatively minor compared to prior versions, but the changes might tweak SWERLO. Perhaps another effort to get them to focus on just a couple of key things would be best.

Otherwise, I tried to answer one question on your comment E26.

Lee

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Wednesday, February 20, 2013 10:57 AM
**To:** Veal, Lee; Perrin, Alan; Edwards, Jonathan
**Subject:** Manual with most comments incorporated

Please take a look when you can. I incorporated nearly all of the comments and wrote reasons or questions where I couldn't. Dan looked at the waste section, and I think we'll need to touch base with OW and OSWER.

Later in the document, I'll need to carry changes we agree on from the Overview into the content chapters, but I held off on that for now (noted in a comment box).

Thanks!

Sara D. DeCair, Health Physicist

EPA's Center for Radiological Emergency Mgmt.

202-343-9108

**To:** Wadlington, Christina[Wadlington.Christina@epa.gov]
**From:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel
**Sent:** Tue 9/13/2016 3:45:02 PM
**Subject:** FW: WSJ on Emergency drinking water PAGs
EPA Proposes New Water Rules for Nuclear Emergencies - WSJ.pdf

FYI,

Sam

==========

Samuel Hernández Quiñones, P.E.
Environmental Engineer
Office of Water

Environmental Protection Agency
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20460
202-564-1735

"USEPA Protecting Human Health and the Environment"

**From:** DeCair, Sara
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 11:29 AM
**To:** Hernandez-Quinones, Samuel <Hernandez.Samuel@epa.gov>; Christ, Lisa <Christ.Lisa@epa.gov>; Veal, Lee <Veal.Lee@epa.gov>; Perrin, Alan <Perrin.Alan@epa.gov>; Edwards, Jonathan <Edwards.Jonathan@epa.gov>; Werner, Jacqueline <Werner.Jacqueline@epa.gov>; White, Rick <White.Rick@epa.gov>; Nesky, Anthony <Nesky.Tony@epa.gov>; Wieder, Jessica <Wieder.Jessica@epa.gov>; Shogren, Angela <Shogren.Angela@epa.gov>
**Subject:** WSJ on Emergency drinking water PAGs

Region 6 PIOs got the full article copy for us. Please see attached.

**From:** Brozowski, George
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 11:24 AM
**To:** Generette, Lloyd <Generette.Lloyd@epa.gov>; DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Emergency drinking water PAGs

George P. Brozowski

Regional Health Physicist/Radon Coordinator

US EPA – R6

1445 Ross Avenue

Mail Stop - 6MM-XU

Dallas, TX 75202

214-665-8541 o

214-755-1530 c

**From:** Durant, Jennah
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 10:20 AM
**To:** Brozowski, George <brozowski.george@epa.gov>; Hubbard, Joseph <Hubbard.Joseph@epa.gov>
**Subject:** RE: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Hi George, here's a PDF of the article.

**From:** Brozowski, George
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:16 AM
**To:** Hubbard, Joseph <Hubbard.Joseph@epa.gov>; Durant, Jennah <Durant.Jennah@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Good morning folks and can you open the WSJ article and send it back to me? Thanks!

George P. Brozowski

Regional Health Physicist/Radon Coordinator

US EPA – R6

1445 Ross Avenue

Mail Stop - 6MM-XU

Dallas, TX 75202

214-665-8541 o

214-755-1530 c

**From:** Generette, Lloyd
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:13 AM
**To:** DeCair, Sara <DeCair.Sara@epa.gov>
**Cc:** Brozowski, George <brozowski.george@epa.gov>
**Subject:** FW: Emergency drinking water PAGs

Good morning Sara.

I hope that you are having a good week. I'm trying to forward the below article to a couple of colleagues here in ATL but ran into a firewall problem. I can read it on my smartphone but when I forwarded it to my desktop it wouldn't open because it's a WSJ subscription account. Could you or someone in your shop open it and/or convert it and send it out?

Thanks

Lloyd

**From:** Lloyd Generette [mailto: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy @gmail.com]

**Sent:** Tuesday, September 13, 2016 9:41 AM
**To:** Generette, Lloyd <Generette.Lloyd@epa.gov>
**Subject:** Emergency drinking water PAGs

EPA Proposes New Water Rules for Nuclear Emergencies - WSJ
http://www.wsj.com/articles/epa-proposes-new-water-rules-for-nuclear-emergencies-1473725010

**From:** Walker, Stuart
**Importance:** Normal
**Subject:** ISCORS Meeting Wednesday, February 10, 2016 Agenda
**Start Date/Time:** Wed 2/10/2016 5:30:00 PM
**End Date/Time:** Wed 2/10/2016 10:30:00 PM
iscors-agenda-2-10-16.pdf

---

**From:** Thornton, Marisa
**Sent:** Wednesday, February 03, 2016 8:23 AM
**To:** agodwin@azrra.gov; ahir.surender@dol.gov; Perrin, Alan; amanda.anderson@hq.doe.gov; andrea.kock@nrc.gov; andrew.wallo@hq.doe.gov; anthony.huffert@nrc.gov; Littleton, Brian; Cardarelli, John; carlos.Corredor@hq.doe.gov; carolyn.w.onye@uscg.mil; Chris.Miller@nrc.gov; christepher.mckenney@nrc.gov; Cindy.Flannery@nrc.gov; colleen.ostrowski@hq.doe.gov; craig.conklin@dhs.gov; danb@dnfsb.gov; daniel.kassiday@fda.hhs.gov; Pawel, David; DeCair, Sara; dennis.damon@nrc.gov; Derek.Favret@Hq.Doe.Gov; dewjisa@ornl.gov; djallard@state.pa.us; donald.cool@nrc.gov; Donald.Miller@fda.hhs.gov; douglas.w.fletcher@navy.mil; duane.schmidt@nrc.gov; dwshearer@state.pa.us; edward.regnier@hq.doe.gov; Ellis, Jerry; enz@ornl.gov; erik.mettler@fda.hhs.gov ; gregory.r.komp.civ@mail.mil; gregory.suber@nrc.gov; Jack.Foster@nrc.gov; james.kennedy@nrc.gov; james.williams@dot.gov; Janelle.Jessie@nrc.gov; Puskin, Jerome; john.boice@ncrponline.org; john.hallworth@navy.mil; john.mackinney@HQ.DHS.GOV; Edwards, Jonathan; Josephine.Piccone@nrc.gov; julie.a.clements@usace.army.mil; Katharine.Mclellan@Hq.Doe.Gov; Snead, Kathryn; larry.camper@nrc.gov; laura.dudes@nrc.gov; Bender, Lindsey; lino.fragoso@navy.mil; Ralston, Lowell; Sprenger, Mark; mark.thaggard@nrc.gov; mary.pastel@fda.hhs.gov; michael.noska@fda.hhs.gov; Boyd, Mike; Mosser, Jennifer; Noelle.metting@hq.doe.gov; nolan.hertel@me.gatech.edu; Patrice.Bubar@nrc.gov; Patricia.Milligan@nrc.gov; Pawel, David; Penniman.Lyn@dol.gov; Egidi, Philip; Puskin, Jerome; Ferguson, Rafaela; ralph.cady@nrc.gov; ramachandra.k.bhat.civ@mail.mil; rayd@dnfsb.gov; Rosnick, Reid; Richard.Clement@nrc.gov; Graham, Richard; rick.boyle@dot.gov; Blackburn, Robyn; roger.pedersen@nrc.gov; sami.sherbini@nrc.gov; Schayer.Stephen@dol.gov; Schultheisz, Daniel; scott.flanders@nrc.gov; Shogren, Angela; skeith@cdc.gov; Steven.Garry@nrc.gov; Walker, Stuart; Terry.Brock@nrc.gov; thalia.mills@fda.hhs.gov; tim.harris@nrc.gov; timothy.h.mikulski.civ@mail.mil; Peake, Tom; Veal, Lee; vincent.holahan@nrc.gov; White, Rick; Wieder, Jessica;

william.ott@nrc.gov; D.Gilley@iaea.org

**Subject:** ISCORS Meeting Wednesday, February 10, 2016 Agenda

**Attachments:** iscors-agenda-2-10-16.pdf

**When:** Wednesday, February 10, 2016

**Where:** EPA William Jefferson Clinton East Building

1201 Constitution Avenue N.W.

Room 1153
Washington, DC 20004

**Time:** 1:00pm - 4:30pm

**Metro Station:** Federal Triangle station (Blue and Orange Line)

**From:** Egidi, Philip
**Location:** EPA WJC West, Rm 1424
**Importance:** Normal
**Subject:** ISCORS Presidential Guidance for Radiation Protection of the Public Workgroup Meeting
**Start Date/Time:** Thur 4/30/2015 5:30:00 PM
**End Date/Time:** Thur 4/30/2015 8:30:00 PM
room 1424.jpg
FGGP 2015-04-29.doc
2013-06-25 salient points.docx
2015-04-30 AGENDA.docx

Greetings,
Looking forward to seeing many of you in person tomorrow.
For those of you calling in:

Dial in number: 1-866-299-3188
Conference Code: Ex. 6 - Personal Privacy

We don't have minutes from the last meeting per se, but I did attach some salient points...

Directions: Federal Triangle Metro stop. Enter WJC-West from Main Entrance on Constitution. Rm 1424 is on the first floor to the left and follow the hall around to the room. See attached graphic.

PVE

ISCORS Presidential Radiation Protection for the Public Guidance Meeting

P Egidi - Salient Points – 2013-06-25

Option 1: No set limit
Option 2: Numerical limit
Option 3: No action

Need to remove ambiguity relative to radon.

PA believes there needs to be real numbers
ICRP intervention level is high
CERCLA not a practice, more of an intervention
Improved discussion on constraints and optimization
ICRP: NORM is existing situation but what we call TENORM could be planned.
DOE: we should be looking at integrated dose over time rather than annual.
100 mrem/y should be measured to a standardized person – dose limit should be gender/age weighted accounted for.

NRC: prospective is a representative individual. Retrospective: individuals can be ID's and use the newer dose coefficients. NRC: Limits apply prospectively

EPA: Residential 30 year slope factors are age-weighted. Some adjusted slope factors for workers.

Old 170 mrem/y would be a dose constraint. New one would be around 30 mrem/y exclusive of radon.

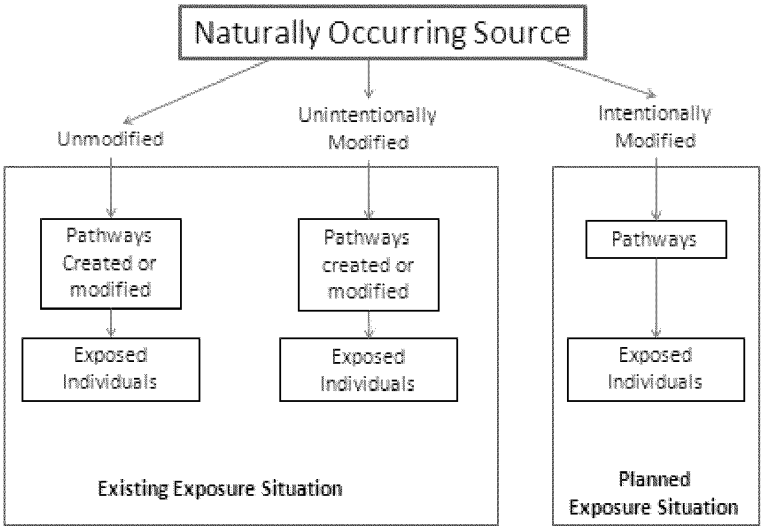
Focus on requirements that establish limits within
Retrospective: ALARA?
Constraints or reference levels for different scenarios.
Focus you use of constraints
Planned exposure: Limit
Existing: 1 – 20 mSv
All sources pathways limit should be applied to a single path?
Hearing new nomenclature from ICRP 103 coming forward that is not in the existing draft: planned/existing
ALARA discussion needs updating

NRC: Use ICRP 103 approach, bounding values, planned/existing constraints
Who is a member of the public and who is a rad worker (not clear outside NRC or DOE space).
Do we do occupational concurrent with RPG FP.

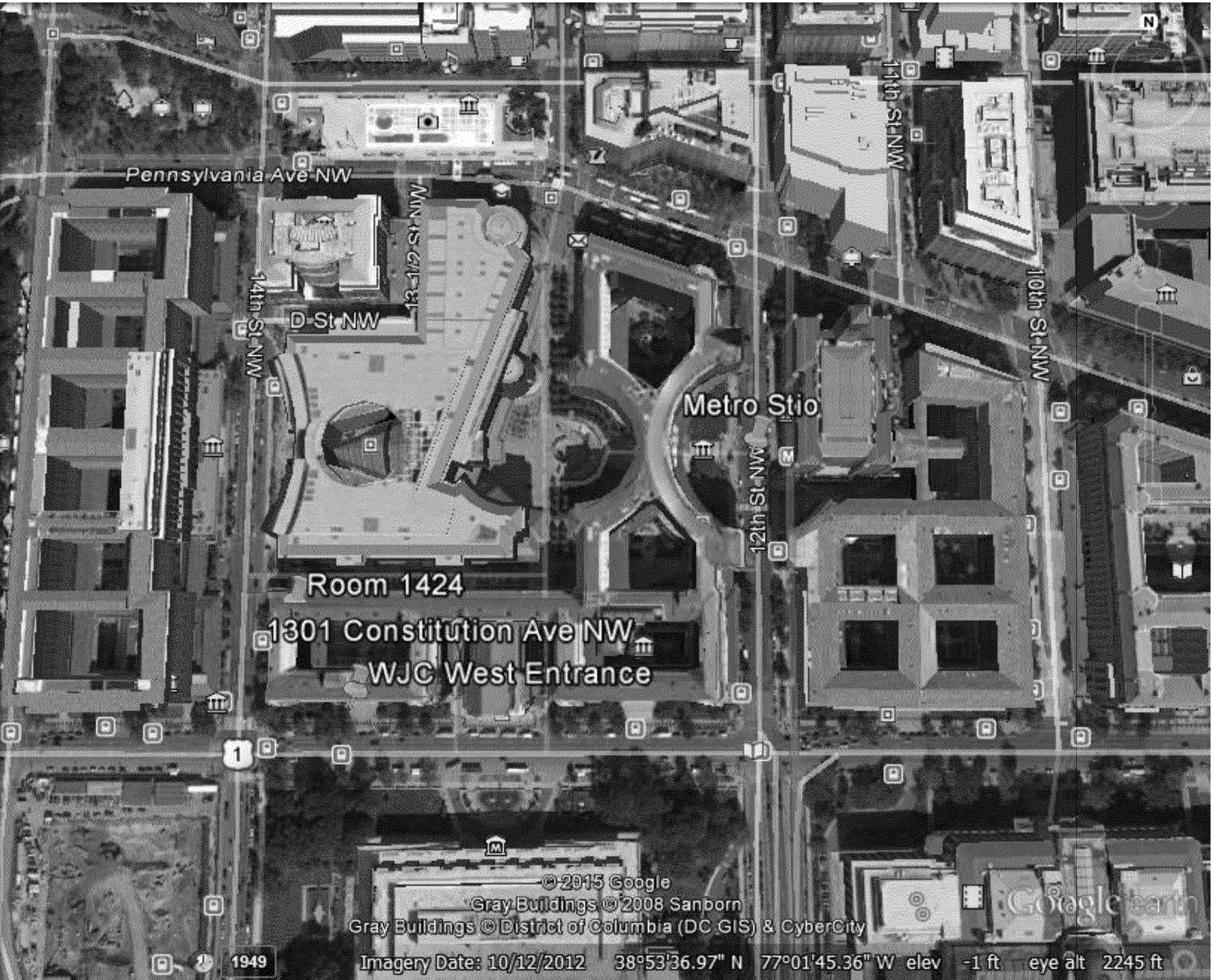
Short term effort to bring 2005 draft up to date with idea of getting it out quicker for comment which will give us time and ammo for final, or – we scrap it and start over.

TENORM
Radon
Standardized age weighted dosimetry

This is an excerpt from the Draft ICRP TG-74
<SNIP>
NORM is mentioned as an example of existing exposure situations in paragraph 284 of *Publication 103* (ICRP, 2007). The source is natural and already exists when a decision on control has to be taken. NORM industry creates or alters pathways with the potential to either increase or decrease radiation exposures from these materials.
When such alterations arise without modifying the source or by unintentionally modifying this one, the exposure situation is an existing exposure situation.
However, when the source is removed and intentionally modified, then the exposure situation becomes a planned exposure situation (see figure 1). While the primary source is not or only partially controllable, the modification of the source is controllable. NORM industry is not likely to give rise to an emergency exposure situation even though high concentrations of NORM in a place may require the prompt implementation of protective actions.




As far as NORM exposure is concerned, reference levels for public exposure, including the exposure of workers treated as members of the public, should be typically selected, within a graded approach, in the lower range of the second band, between 1 to 20 mSv, set on an annual basis. A specific graded approach may be implemented in workplaces in order to allow the management of workers as occupationally exposed in case if, despite all reasonable efforts, the doses cannot durably be maintained below the selected reference level. For workers considered as occupationally exposed in an existing exposure situation, the relevant dose restriction should be selected in the band between 1 and 20 mSv per year. In case of a planned exposure situation, the dose constraint should be selected in the first band, less than1 mSv per year, for public exposure, and in the second band, between 1 and 20 mSv per year, for occupational exposure.




ED_001057_00028456

**From:** Walker, Stuart
**Location:** your office
**Importance:** Normal
**Subject:** meet and greet
**Start Date/Time:** Tue 8/20/2013 7:00:00 PM
**End Date/Time:** Tue 8/20/2013 8:00:00 PM
CERCLA Radiation_general_WM 2012.ppt

A little background for our talk

Here is a website with all of our CERCLA radiation guidance, most of which I wrote or managed the project
http://www.epa.gov/superfund/health/contaminants/radiation/index.htm

Here is our intranet page for radiation, with our
http://intranet.epa.gov/osrti/ard/spb/radiation/related.html

Here is a general overview briefing of our CERCLA policies for radioactively contaminated remedial sites.

# U.S. EPA Superfund Radiation Policy and Guidance

Stuart Walker
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Superfund Remediation
and Technology Innovation (OSRTI)

Presented to the
Risk Reduction in Nuclear Remediation
and Waste Management
WM 2012 Symposia
in Phoenix, AZ on 26 February, 2012

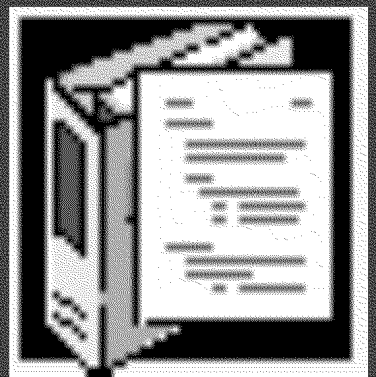
EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# EPA Addresses Site Cleanup Under Several Laws, Programs

- Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation & Liability Act, CERCLA or "Superfund"
- National Contingency Plan (NCP) is regulation for CERCLA
- National Priorities List (NPL) guides EPA on which sites need further attention





ED_001057_00028458

# Purpose

- Provide brief description of CERCLA process
- Provide overview of CERCLA remedy (long-term cleanup) selection requirements:
  - » Focus on radionuclides
- Provide overview of key EPA CERCLA guidance and tools that specifically address radionuclides
  - » Radionuclides are also addressed with other hazardous substances under general EPA CERCLA guidelines
  - » Uranium mining sites addressed within same framework as other radiation sites



ED_001057_00028458

# Part 1.
# What does Superfund Address

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Superfund sites: Number and Progress

- 1,279 NPL sites
  - » 56 are radiation sites
- 61 mores sites proposed for NPL
  - » 1 is a radiation site
- 1,084 NPL sites have progressed to "construction completion"
  - » 37 are radiation sites

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# What does a Superfund Site look like?

- There are many different types of Superfund sites.
  - » See following 4 pages for examples of radioactively contaminated sites.

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

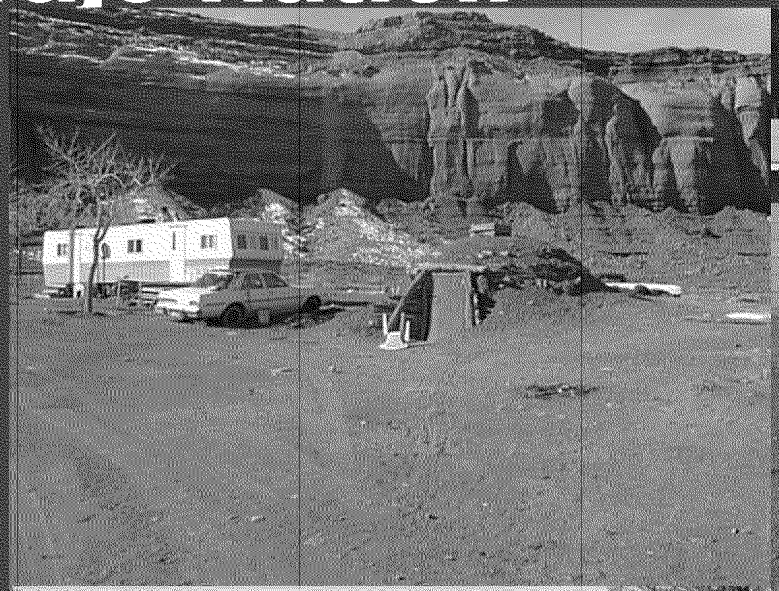
# Nuclear Metals Inc. - Massachusetts

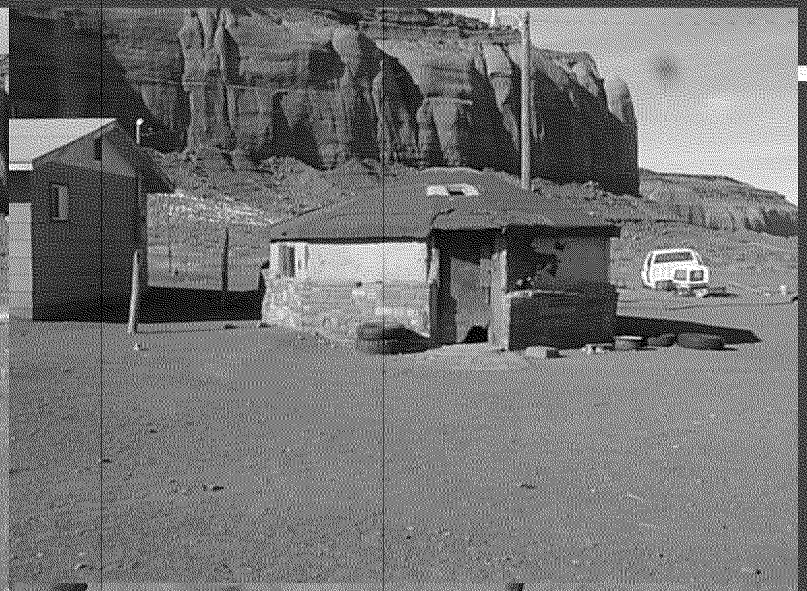
EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Abandoned Uranium Mines Project – Navajo Nation





EPA



ED_001057_00028458

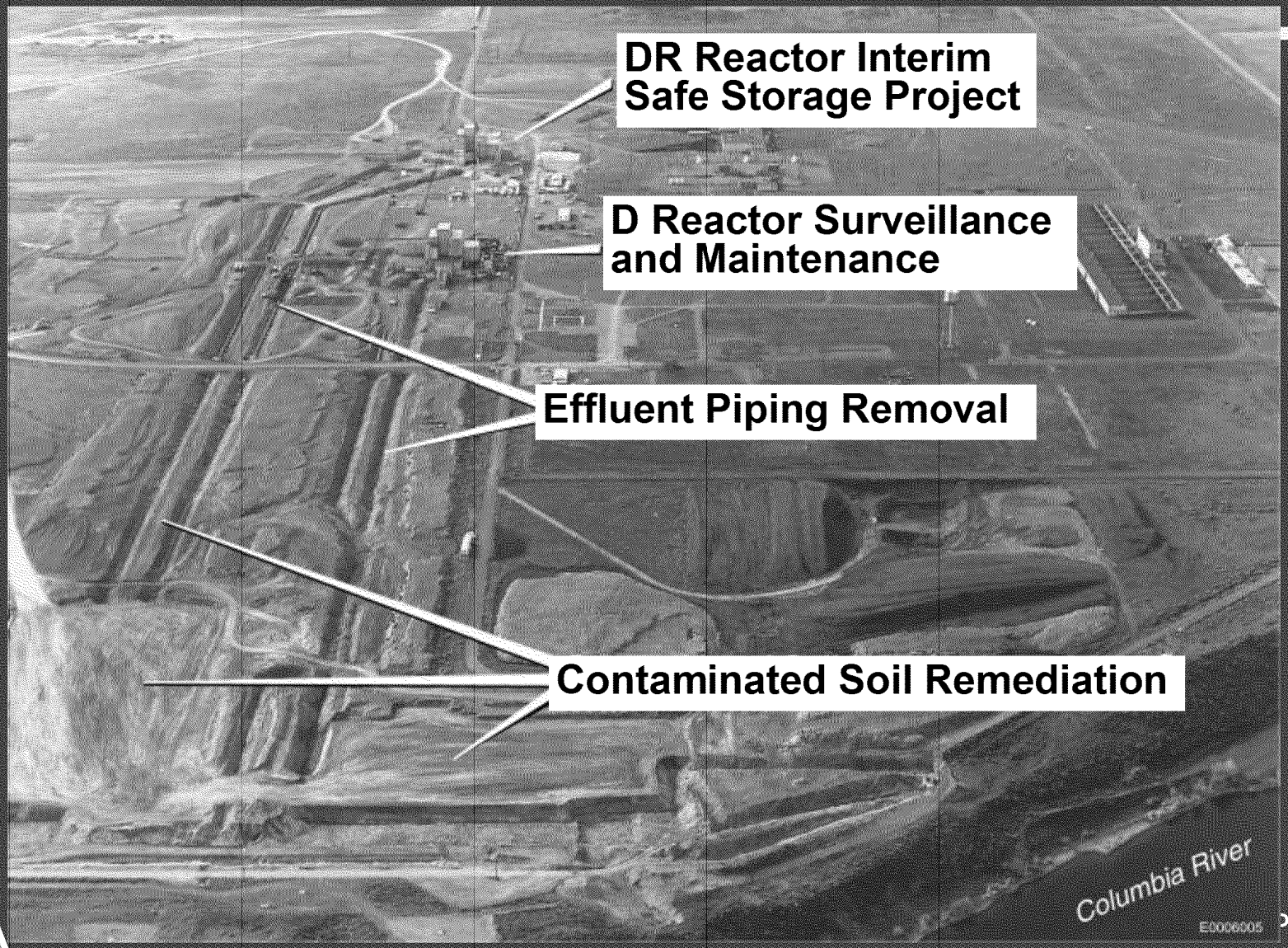
# Welsbach/General Gas Mantle – New Jersey

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Hanford –
# D Reactor / DR Reactor Remediation




EPA



ED_001057_00028458

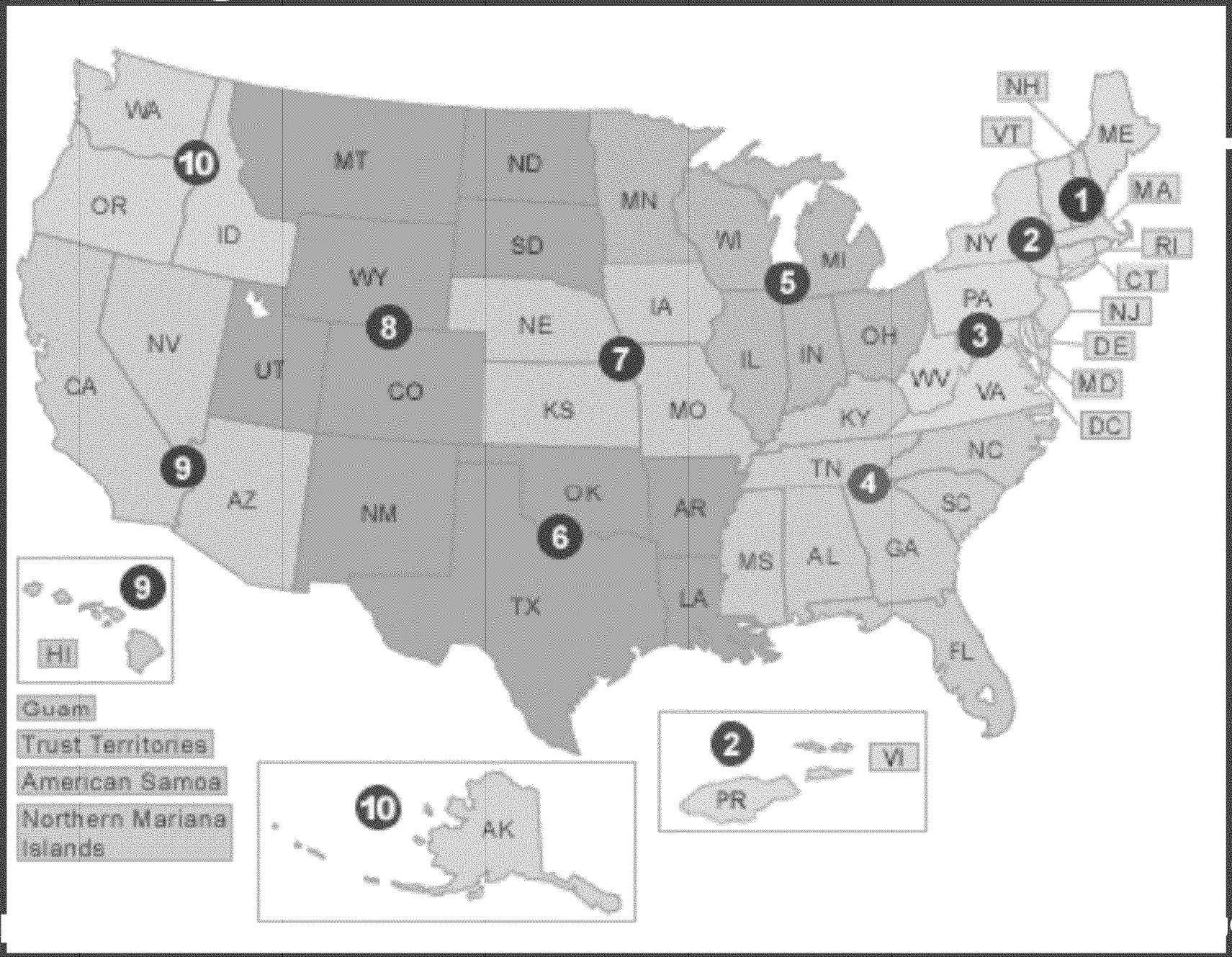
# CERCLA Decision-making

- CERCLA cleanup decisions are made site-specifically
  - » Must comply with law (CERCLA) and regulations (NCP)
- EPA Regional site managers
  - » Removals – On Scene Coordinators (OSCs)
  - » Remedial (and NTC-removals) – Remedial Project Managers (RPMs)



ED_001057_00028458

# EPA Regions






ED_001057_00028458

# Part 2.
# Regulatory Framework

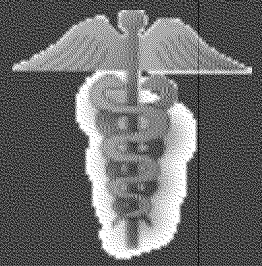
EPA

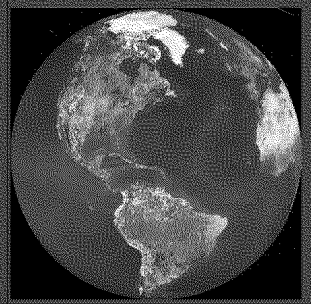


ED_001057_00028458

# Nine CERCLA Remedy Selection Criteria

- Two threshold criteria (both must be met)
  1. Protect human health and the environment
  2. Comply (attain or waive) with other federal and state laws: Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements (ARARs)
     - Protect current or future sources of drinking water (e.g., attain MCLs or more stringent state standards)



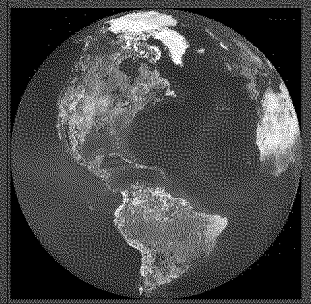




ED_001057_00028458

# Nine CERCLA Remedy Selection Criteria (continued)

- 6 CERCLA ARAR waivers
  1. Interim Measure
  2. Greater Risk to Health and the Environment
  3. Technical Impracticability
  4. Equivalent Standard of Performance
  5. Inconsistent Application of State Requirements
  6. Fund Balancing





ED_001057_00028458

# Nine CERCLA Remedy Selection Criteria (continued)

- Five balancing criteria (used to evaluate between potential remedies that meet threshold criteria)
  1. Long-term effectiveness and permanence
  2. Reduction of waste toxicity, mobility, or volume
  3. Short-term effectiveness
  4. Implementability
  5. Cost



ED_001057_00028458

# Nine CERCLA Remedy Selection Criteria (continued)

- Two modifying criteria (information from public comment period that may modify remedial action)
  1. State acceptance
  2. Community acceptance

ED_001057_00028458

# CERCLA Cleanup Levels

- ARARs often determine cleanup levels
- Where ARARs are not available or protective, EPA sets site-specific cleanup levels that
  - » For carcinogens, represent an increased cancer risk of $1 \times 10^{-6}$ to $1 \times 10^{-4}$
    - —$10^{-6}$ used as "point of departure"
      - – PRGs are established at $1 \times 10^{-6}$
  - » For non-carcinogens, will not result in adverse effects to human health (hazard index (HI) <1)
- Address ecological concerns
- To-be-considered (TBC) material may help determine cleanup level

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# CERCLA Cleanup Levels Are NOT Based On

- NRC decommissioning requirements (e.g., 25, 100 mrem/yr dose limits) 10 CFR 20 Subpart E
  - » If used as an ARAR, $10^{-6}$ still used as point of departure, and $10^{-4}$ to $10^{-6}$ risk range must be met
- Guidance outside risk range and/or if expressed as a dose (# mrem/year). This includes:
  - » DOE orders, NRC guidance (e.g., NUREGs), ICRP guidance, IAEA guidance, NCRP guidance, ANSI/HPS guidance, EPA/DHS PAGs, and Federal guidance



ED_001057_00028458

# Part 3.
# Guidance for EPA staff

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Site consistency

- To help facilitate compliance with NCP and cleanup sites, EPA Headquarters provides:
  - » Guidance documents
  - » Models (calculators)
  - » Training (developed with State led ITRC)
- Available for free on the internet



ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: CERCLA Cleanup

- *Establishment of Cleanup Levels for CERCLA Sites with Radioactive Contamination* (8/22/97) OSWER Directive 9200.4-18
- Radioactive contaminants at CERCLA sites are governed by the NCP like all other contaminants
  - » Cleanups based on ARARs or risk range
  - » Groundwater restored to beneficial reuse
  - » Use reasonably anticipated land use



ED_001057_00028458

# EPA/ITRC CERCLA Policy and Guidance Training

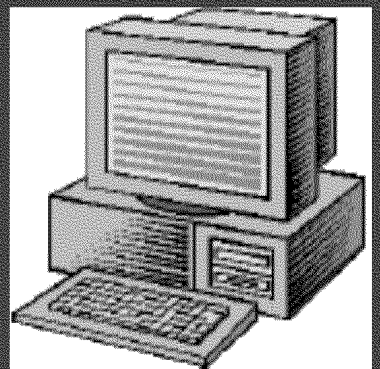
- Four modules provide:
  1. Radiation Regulatory Background and Case Studies
  2. Overview of CERCLA Requirements
  3. EPA CERCLA Radiation Guidance and Tools
  4. Challenges of Long-Term Management of Radiation Sites



ED_001057_00028458

# EPA/ITRC CERCLA Policy and Guidance Training, cont.

- Five Live Internet rad CERCLA Policy Training sessions have been conducted
  - » 838 total participants, including 163 EPA employees
- An archived version of a live training session is available at:
  - » http://www.clu-in.org/conf/itrc/radscleanup_060507/
- Archived version was accessed by users 3,282 times between January 1, 2008 and August 26, 2009.





ED_001057_00028458

# Common Rad ARARs

- Radium and thorium in soil (40 CFR Part 192 (UMTRCA))
  - » 5 pCi/g [0.185 Bq/g] *over* background
- Radon in buildings (40 CFR Part 192 (UMTRCA))
  - » 0.02 working levels of radon-220 and -222 decay products
- Outdoor radon (40 CFR Part 192 (UMTRCA) 40 CFR Part 61 (CAA))
  - » 20 pCi/m²-s [0.74 Bq/m²-s] of radon-222

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Common Rad ARARs (continued)

- NRC Low Level Waste (10 CFR Part 61 (AEA))
  - » 25 mrem/yr [0.25 mSv/yr] whole body, 75 mrem/yr [0.75 mSv/yr] to the thyroid, and 25 mrem/yr [0.25 mSv/yr] to any critical organ other than the thyroid
    - —This is different dose methodology than 25, 100 mrem/yr [0.25, 1 mSv/yr] NRC decommissioning standard
- State water quality standards



ED_001057_00028458

# Common Rad ARARs (continued)

- Federal drinking water MCLs (40 CFR Part 141 (SDWA))
  - » 5 pCi/l [0.185 Bq/l] of radium-226 and -228 combined
  - » 4 mrem/yr [0.04 mSv/yr] from beta particles and photon emitters to total body or any internal organ
  - » 15 pCi/l [0.555 Bq/l] for gross alpha particle activity (excluding radon and uranium)
  - » 30 micrograms per liter of uranium
- Uranium in groundwater (40 CFR Part 192 (UMTRCA))
  - » 30 pCi/l [1.11 Bq/l] of uranium-234 and -238 combined
- State MCLs if more stringent than federal



ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: UMTRCA Soil ARAR

- *Use of Soil Cleanup Criteria in 40 CFR Part 192 as Remediation Goals for CERCLA sites* (2/12/98) OSWER Directive 9200.4-25
- Guidance on radium and thorium subsurface soil cleanup levels
- Attain 5 pCi/g [0.185 Bq/g], not 15 pCi/g [0.555 Bq/g], in subsurface
  - » 15 pCi/g [0.555 Bq/g], is “finding tool” for UMTRCA sites where subsurface contamination is high,
  - » and was expected to achieve 5 pCi/g [0.185 Bq/g] or less, therefore
  - » 15 pCi/g [0.555 Bq/g], is “relevant and appropriate” at CERCLA sites only when it will achieve 5 pCi/g [0.185 Bq/g] or less



ED_001057_00028458

# Risk-based Cleanup Levels for Radioactive Contamination

- Radiation cleanup levels expressed as risk levels, **not** mrem [mSv]
- Superfund uses "slope factors" in Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (HEAST) instead of dose conversation tables to estimate cancer risk from radioactive contaminants
  - » HEAST has been updated with new information from Federal Guidance 13
    - —Based on information in ICRP 72

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: Risk Assessment Q&A

- *Radiation Risk Assessment at CERCLA Sites: Q&A* (12/99) OSWER Directive 9200.4-31P
- Provides overview of current EPA guidance for radiation risk assessment
- Written for users familiar with Superfund but not radiation
- Adds some new guidance
  - » Dose assessment only for ARAR compliance
  - » No dose-based TBCs (including ***No*** 15 mrem/yr [0.15 mSv/yr])
  - » Direct exposure rate may supplement sampling



ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: Rad SSG

- Soil Screening Guidance for Radionuclides [rad SSG] documents (10/00) OSWER Directives 9355.4-16A and 9355.4-16
  - » User Guide
  - » Technical Background Document
- Guidance to screen out areas, pathways, and/or radionuclides early in the process
- Consistent with 1996 chemical SSG
  - » $1 \times 10^{-6}$ and MCLs (leaching from soil)
  - » Residential land use
  - » Survey procedures for site characterization
  - » Evaluates 5 soil to groundwater models
  - » Accounts for technical differences of radiation

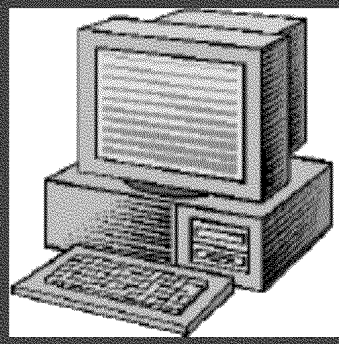
EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: Rad PRG Calculator

- Calculator to establish PRGs, when:
  - » ARAR is either not available or sufficiently protective (e.g., 25 mrem/yr [0.25 mSv/yr] or more)
- Electronic equations (risk and leaching to groundwater) also are on Internet
  - » $1 \times 10^{-6}$ and MCLs (leaching from soil)
  - » Accounts for technical differences of radiation (e.g., gamma, plant uptake)





ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: Rad PRG Calculator (continued)

- Eight scenarios/land uses available

  1. Residential
  2. Agricultural
  3. Indoor workers
  4. Outdoor workers
  5. Fish ingestion
  6. Tap water
  7. Soil to groundwater
  8. Air

- Chemical SSL Internet equations should be used for chemical toxicity of uranium
- EPA developed Internet-based training with States (ITRC) on calculator and radiation risk assessment
  - » http://www.clu-in.org/conf/itrc/rads_051507/

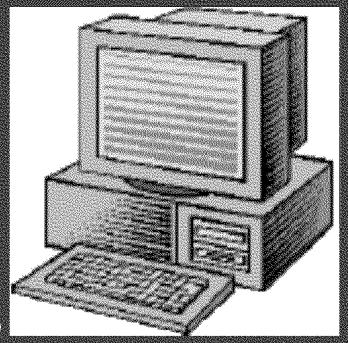


ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: ARAR Dose Calculator

- Calculator to establish Dose Compliance Concentrations (DCC) for single dose limit ARARs requiring a dose assessment
- Eight scenarios/land uses available

1. Residential
2. Agricultural
3. Indoor workers
4. Outdoor workers
5. Fish ingestion
6. Tap water
7. Soil to water
8. Air



- Equations similar to those used for PRG calculator, except dose conversion factors used instead of slope factors

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# EPA/ITRC Radiation Risk Training

- Four modules provide:
  1. Background and Regulatory Case Studies
  2. Existing Practices in Radiation Risk Assessment
  3. **Use of Radiation PRG Calculator *(tutorial on using PRG and ARAR dose calculator)***
  4. **Case Study Application for PRG Calculator**

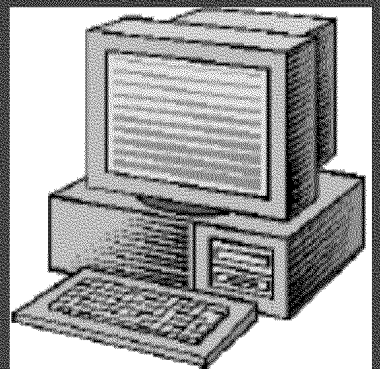
EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# EPA/ITRC Radiation Risk Training, cont.

- Eight Live Internet rad CERCLA Policy Training sessions have been conducted
  - » 1,047 total participants, including 165 EPA employees
- An archived version of a live training session is available at:
  - » http://www.clu-in.org/conf/itrc/rads_051507/
- Archived version was accessed by users 1,710 times between January 1, 2008 and August 26, 2009.

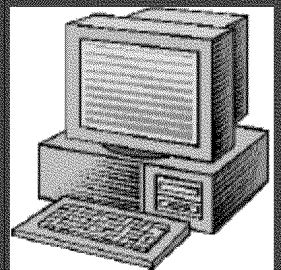




ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: Building PRG (BPRG) Calculator

- Calculator to establish $1x10^{-6}$ risk based PRGs for the reuse of radioactively contaminated buildings.
- Equations and parameters are derived from latest EPA chemical methodology (e.g., assessment at WTC)
  - » Adjusted to account for technical differences posed by radiation
- EPA and ITRC Internet-based training on BPRG calculator and D&D
  - » http://www.clu-in.org/conf/itrc/radsdd_040308/

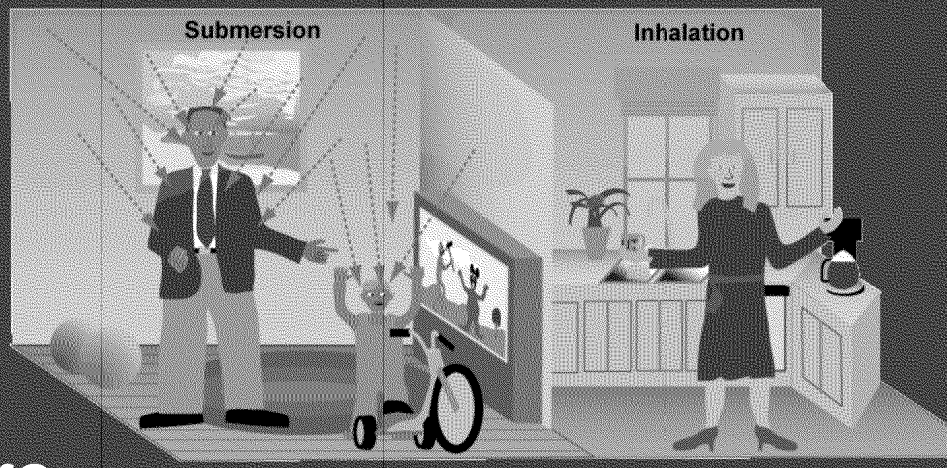




ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: Building PRG (BPRG) Calculator (continued)

- BPRG calculator includes 2 land use scenarios
  - » Residential
  - » Indoor worker
- Both land uses include 3 exposure routes
  - » Settled dust
  - » Ambient air
  - » Direct external exposure
    - —5 Room sizes and 4 receptor locations, both
      - –Surface
      - –Volumetric



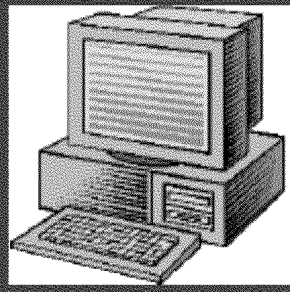

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Building Dose Cleanup Concentrations (BDCC) ARAR Dose Calculator

- BDCC Purpose: to establish BCCs for Inside Buildings for single dose limit ARARs (# mrem/yr)
- BDCC includes 2 land use scenarios (Residential, Indoor Worker)
- 2 land uses include 3 exposure routes (Settled dust, Fixed Direct External 3-D, Ambient Air)
- Equations similar to those used for BPRG calculator, except dose conversion factors used instead of slope factors



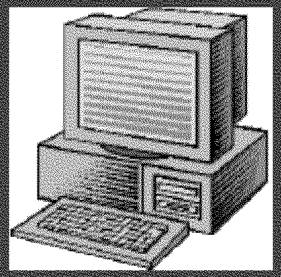
EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Surfaces PRG (SPRG) Calculator

- Establish 1 x $10^{-6}$ risk based PRGs for radioactively contaminated ***outside*** hard surfaces (e.g., slabs, pavement, sidewalks, sides of buildings)
- Derived from rad PRG and BPRG calculators



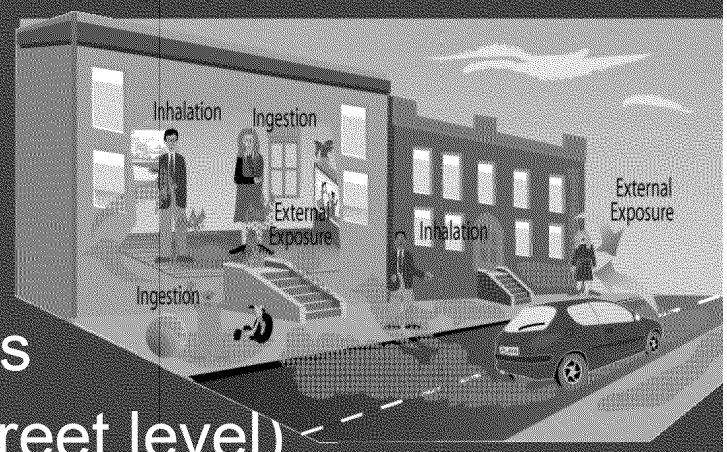
EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# SPRG Exposure Scenarios

- SPRG includes 3 land use scenarios
  - » Residential
  - » Indoor Worker
  - » Outdoor Worker
- 3 land uses include 3 exposure routes
  - » Settled dust (pave and unpaved street level)
  - » Fixed Direct External 3-D (street level)
    - —Surface and Volumetric
  - » Fixed Direct External 2-D (slabs)
    - —Surface and Volumetric

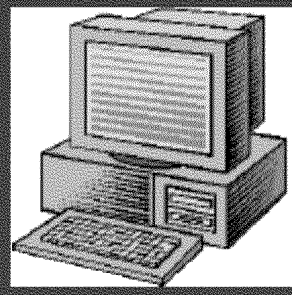





ED_001057_00028458

# Surface Dose Cleanup Concentrations (SDCC) ARAR Dose Calculator

- SDCC Purpose: to establish DCCs for Outside Hard Surfaces for single dose limit ARARs (# mrem/yr)
- SDCC includes 3 land use scenarios (Residential, Indoor Worker, Outdoor Worker)
- 3 land uses include 3 exposure routes (Settled dust, Fixed Direct External 3-D, Fixed Direct External 2-D (slabs))
- Equations similar to those used for SPRG calculator, except dose conversion factors used instead of slope factors



EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# EPA/ITRC Radiation D&D Training

- Four modules provide:
  1. Introduction and Regulatory Basis for D&D
  2. Factors for Implementing D&D
  3. **Preliminary Remediation Goal (PRG) Calculators *(tutorial on using BPRG, SPRG, BDCC, and SDCC calculators)***
  4. Case Studies and Lessons Learned

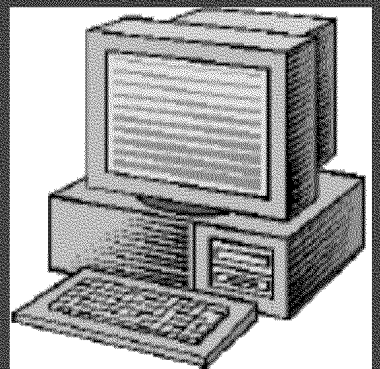
EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Radiation D&D Training, cont.

- Five Live Internet rad CERCLA Policy Training sessions have been conducted
  - » 731 total participants, including 101 EPA employees
- An archived version of a live training session is available at:
  - » http://www.clu-in.org/conf/itrc/radsdd_040308/
- Archived version was accessed by users 2,046 times between January 1, 2008 and August 26, 2009.



EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Guidance: Uranium in Groundwater

- *Use of Uranium Drinking Water Standards Under 40 CFR 141 and 40 CFR 192 as Remediation Goals for Groundwater at CERCLA Sites* (11/6/01) OSWER Directive 9283.1-14
- Guidance on the use of MCL and UMTRCA **uranium standards as ARARs for groundwater**
- When both standards are ARARs, must attain or waive both

1. 30 micrograms per liter of total uranium
2. 30 pCi/l [1.11 Bq/l] of uranium-234 and 238 combined

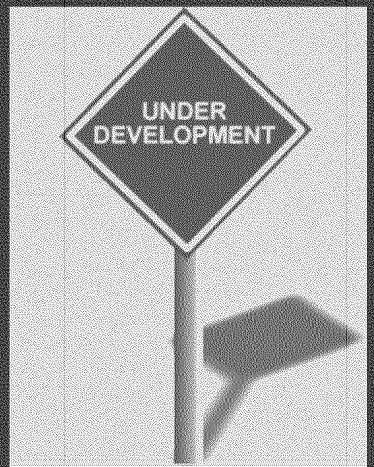
- Use MCL ARAR point of compliance for UMTRCA
- Includes a list of radionuclides under 4 mrem/year beta and 15 pCi/l [0.555 Bq/l] alpha MCLs



ED_001057_00028458

# Tools and Guidance under Development

1. Radionuclide Ecological Benchmark calculator
2. MNA for inorganics (metals and radionuclides)
3. Counts per minute calculator




EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Radionuclide Ecological Benchmark (REB) Calculator

- Establish risk-based Biota Concentration guides (BCGs), or ecological benchmarks, for radioactively contaminated sites
- Derived from DOE Graded Approach guidance
  - » Includes same dose levels for tissue death
  - » Strong recommendation to look at chemical eco effects

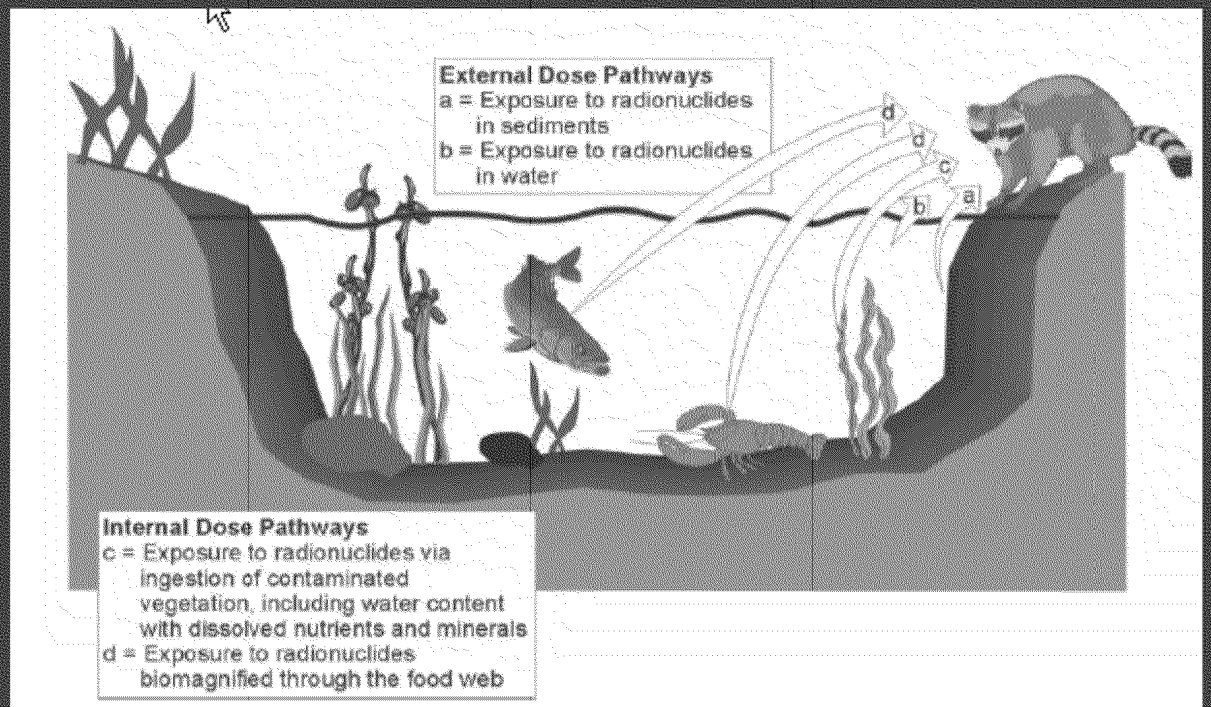
EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# REB Exposure Scenarios

- Includes 12 animal or plant benchmark scenarios
  - » 6 generic composite only
  - » 6 species-specific/site-specific



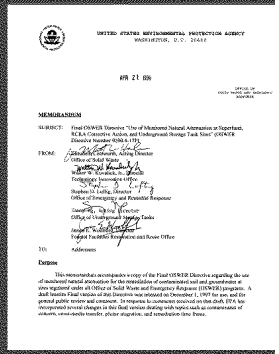

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# MNA for Inorganics (metals and radionuclides) Policy document

- Will complement 1999 overall MNA policy document "Use of Monitored Natural Attenuation at Superfund, RCRA Corrective Action, and Underground Storage Tank Sites"
  - » Will help clarify policy issues unique to inorganics not addressed in 1999
- 3 Volume ORD MNA for inorganics documents will be technical support document for this policy document
  - » Also complemented by 2010 ITRC guidance on MNA for inorganics


UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

APR 21 2006

OFFICE OF
SOLID WASTE AND EMERGENCY
RESPONSE

MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: Final OSWER Directive "Use of Monitored Natural Attenuation at Superfund, RCRA Corrective Action, and Underground Storage Tank Sites" (OSWER Directive Number 9200.4-17P)

FROM: Elizabeth Cotsworth, Acting Director
Office of Solid Waste

Walter W. Kovalick, Jr., Director
Technology Innovation Office

Stephen M. Luftig, Director
Office of Emergency and Remedial Response

Daniel W. Gunther, Director
Office of Underground Storage Tanks

Jennifer L. Woodward, Director
Federal Facilities Restoration and Reuse Office

TO: Addressees

Purpose

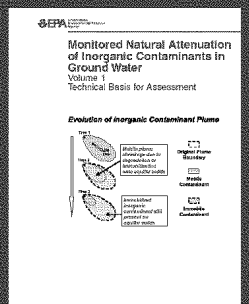
This memorandum accompanies a copy of the Final OSWER Directive regarding the use of monitored natural attenuation for the remediation of contaminated soil and groundwater at sites regulated under all Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER) programs. A draft Interim Final version of this Directive was released on December 1, 1997 for use, and for general public review and comment. In response to comments received on this draft, EPA has incorporated several changes in this final version dealing with topics such as contaminated of volume, cross-media transfer, plume stagnation, and remediation time frame.

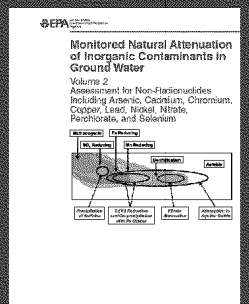


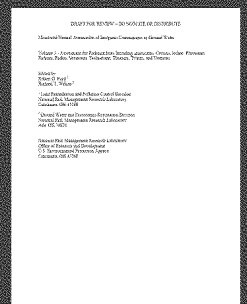
ED_001057_00028458

# Technical Background Documents for MNA Guidance for Inorganics

- 3 Technical Reports "Monitored Natural Attenuation of Inorganic Contaminants in Ground Water"
  - » "Volume 1 - Technical Basis for Assessment" 2007
  - » "Volume 2 - Assessment for Non-Radionuclides Including Arsenic, Cadmium, Chromium, Copper, Lead, Nickel, Nitrate, Perchlorate, and Selenium" 2007
  - » "Volume 3 - Assessment for Radionuclides Including Americium, Cesium, Iodine, Plutonium, Radium, Radon, Strontium, Technecium, Thorium, Tritium, Uranium" 2010





ED_001057_00028458

# CPM Calculator Scenarios

- The CPM calculator has three major sub calculators based on the field survey scenario:

1. Ground based scanning of surface contamination
2. Ground based scanning of volumetric contamination *(under development)*
3. Air based scanning of contamination *(under consideration)*

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# CPM tool caveats

- The CPM tool is intended to facilitate use of Real-Time measurement techniques to supplement sampling **NOT** replace sampling
- The CPM tool only addresses gamma emitters
- The CPM tool assumes uniform contamination

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Part 4.
# Communication within EPA

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Meetings with EPA Staff

- EPA has had 11 annual meetings with regional and HQ staff who work on radiation sites, to discuss:
  - » Lessons learned (things not to repeat)
  - » Success stories (things to do again)
  - » Need for new guidance/tools
- Regional staff determine agenda
- Meeting locations picked by regional staff on basis of field trip (e.g., sites, disposal facilities)



ED_001057_00028458

# Email Lists

- EPA HQ maintains email list of regional staff working on radiation sites, to distribute:
  - » Draft guidance for comments
  - » Final guidance
  - » Queries to assist in site-specific issues

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Internet and Intranet

- All guidance (documents, models) on CERCLA radiation approach are on the internet

  http://www.epa.gov/superfund/health/contaminants/radiation/index.htm
- Other policy related items on the intranet
  - » regulatory support documents
  - » letters to other entities
  - » analytical studies
  - » presentations from past meetings

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Part 5.
# Involving Stakeholders

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Community Involvement

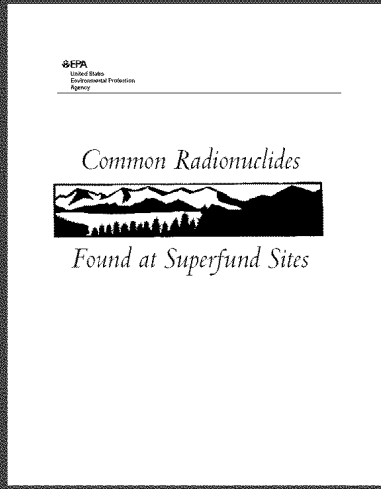
- EPA has many tools to facilitate meaningful involvement by communities near sites
- EPA hosts a community involvement national conference
- EPA has 2 tools designed specifically for use at radiation sites



ED_001057_00028458

# Booklet: Common Radionuclides

- *Common Radionuclides Found at Superfund Sites* (7/02) OSWER Directive 9200.1-34
- Booklet for the general public. It contains information on
  - » Health effects of radionuclides commonly found at Superfund sites
  - » EPA policies for cleaning up these radionuclides

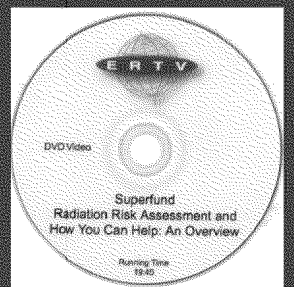





ED_001057_00028458

# Video: Radiation Risk Assessment

- *Superfund Radiation Risk Assessment and How you can Help, an Overview* (3/05) OSWER Directive 9200.4-37
- Video for the general public. It contains information on:
  - » The Superfund risk assessment process when addressing radioactive contamination
  - » How the public is involved site-specifically






ED_001057_00028458

# Part 6.
# International Outreach

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Role of International Information

- EPA does not use risk management framework used by ICRP/IAEA and most other agencies addressing radiation
- EPA does use technical information from international guidance
  - » EPA has contractual agreement with Oak Ridge National Lab (Keith Eckerman) which also produces much of health effect material for ICRP
  - » EPA slope factors for risk are modified from ICRP dose conversion factors
  - » EPA PRG calculator uses IAEA transfer coefficients



ED_001057_00028458

# International Information Sharing

- Representatives from France, UK, Russia, Norway have presented at EPA internal meeting and conducted site visits
- ASN host EPA visit of 3 French sites
- EA hosted EPA RPM for SRS visit to Sellafield for one week
- EA hosting EPA RPM for Livermore site working at Sellafield for 6 months

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Part 7
# New Initiatives

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

# Uranium Mines Stakeholder Involvement

- EPA Regions 6 and 9 host annual meeting with Navajo Nation agencies and public to discuss issues related to uranium mine cleanup
- In request from other Tribes, EPA has started looking at some form of sustained involvement on uranium mining issues in other affected areas of the country



ED_001057_00028458

# Financial Assurance

- Under Section 108(b) of CERCLA, EPA is working on regulations for financial assurance for high risk industrial sectors based on historical costs of cleanups
  - » Hardrock mining, including uranium mining, is included in the first tier of regulations under development



ED_001057_00028458

# For More Copies or Information

- Guidance documents are on Superfund Radiation Webpage:
  - » http://www.epa.gov/superfund/health/contaminants/radiation/index.htm

EPA/ITRC training on EPA Superfund radiation approach
  - » http://www.clu-in.org/conf/itrc/radscleanup_060507/

- Guidance documents for overall cleanup level issues are on Superfund Remedy Decisions Webpage:
  - » http://www.epa.gov/superfund/policy/remedy/sfremedy/index.htm

- For further information or questions, Stuart Walker
  - » Phone: (703) 603-8748
  - » Fax: (703) 603-9133
  - » Email: Walker.Stuart@epa.gov

EPA



ED_001057_00028458

EPA



ED_001057_00028458